

Dr. ALLEN's (J.)
Synopsis Medicinæ:

Or, A BRIEF and GENERAL
COLLECTION

Of the WHOLE
Practice of Physick.

Containing the Opinions and Judgments of the
most Celebrated AUTHORS, concerning
Diseases, their Causes and Remedies.

WITH
Most Cases in SURGERY and MIDWIFERY.

To which are added,
Some Observations very rare and uncommon; and
a Curious Treatise on all Sorts of POYSONS.

IN TWO PARTS.

*Translated from the last EDITION, which is
enlarged one third Part, by a PHYSICIAN.*

VOL. I.

Τῆς αὐτῆς διαβολῆς ὅτι γινώσκει τὰ ὀρθῶς εἰρησμένα.

Ἰπποκρ. καὶ διατμς.

LONDON.

Printed for J. PEMBERTON, at the *Golden-Buck*
in *Fleetstreet*; and W. MEADOWS, at the
Angel in *Cornhill*. MDCCXXX.

THE ARTS

SYNOPSIS OF THE

OF A BRITISH AND GENERAL

COLLECTION

OF THE WORLD

Practical of Physics

General and Particular
of the
and



and

ARTS

and

and

and

and

and



Dr. *ALLEN*'s

Synopsis Medicinæ.

Translated into ENGLISH.

V O L. I.





THE Third Edition beautifully printed upon a superfine Paper, of

The Art of MIDWIFERY Improved. Fully and plainly laying down whatever Instructions are requisite to make a compleat Midwife; and the many Errors in all the Books hitherto written upon that Subject clearly refuted. Illustrated with 38 Cuts curiously engraven on Copper Plates, representing in their due Proportion the several Positions of a Fætus. Also a new Method, demonstrating how Infants ill situated in the Womb, whether obliquely or in a strait Posture, may, by the Hand only, without the Use of any Instrument be turned into their right Posture, without hazarding the Life either of Mother or Child Written in *Latin* by *Henry à Daventer*. Made *Englisb*. To which is added, a Preface giving some Account of this Work, by an eminent Physician.

Printed for J. PEMBERTON, at the *Golden-Buck* in *Fleetstreet*. Price 6s.

Of whom may likewise be had,

His new Improvements in the Art of Midwifery. Shewing the true Causes of the most difficult Births, &c. either bound with the said Book, or single. Price Stitcht 1s. 6d.

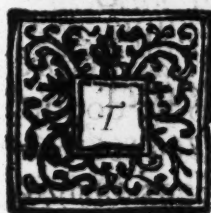
THE Purchasers Pocket-Companion, shewing at Sight what Interest is made by Money laid out in the Companies Stocks, or any other Publick Funds; and also, the present Value of any yearly Income; with the easiest Method to cast up the present Worth of Lands, Houses, Annuities, Fines, Repairs, Reversions, &c. The whole made plain to the meanest Capacity. Price 2s. 6d.

The Nett Duties and Drawbacks of all Sorts of Merchandize imported and exported, plac'd in Alphabetical Order, each Article being calculated to the hundredth Part of a Penny. Design'd for the Use of Merchants, &c. that at a View in one Line may be seen the Customs and Drawbacks payable on any Merchandize, with their respective Valuations in the Book of Rates, &c. By *Thomas Langham* of *London*, Broker; the Fifth Edition very much Enlarg'd, Methodiz'd, Examin'd and Corrected to this present Year; By *T. H.* Price 3s. 6d.

Both Printed for W. MEADOWS.



T O T H E R E A D E R.



HIS Book has been so well received at Home and Abroad, that it has run through several Editions within a few Years time in the Latin Tongue. And as there are doubtless many, to whom it might be of use, who read their native Language with more Facility; and the most learned Performances of every kind, have lately not disdained to appear in English; I was easily induced to Translate this useful Book, thinking it pity this Language shou'd want such an Ornament and the Nation in general so great an Advantage.

It is hoped therefore, that the Publick, who never fail shewing a Value for good Performances, will receive this Translation with Applause in gratitude to the Author; and if any Merit at all be allowed to the Translator, it may be with respect that the greatest care possible hath been taken to draw a faithful and exact Copy from the Original.

To the READER.

What gives this Book an uncommon Value, is this, that the whole Practice of Physick is here Collected in two small Volumes, from the most eminent Authors; so that the Reader may with ease consult their different Sentiments on all sorts of Cases, without the Expence of buying, or the tedious Labour of turning over, so many different Books, upon every Occasion; or if he wants farther Information, he is by the Quotations directed where he may read those Authors at large.

Concerning the Ætiology or Rationale of Distempers, the Authors Opinion is, that the origin or proximate Causes of Diseases are generally too abstruse for Human Nature to penetrate; and that except we dissemble, we must acknowledge, that they are so far hid from us that a Physician in this respect is often like one who sails on the deep, Ignorant of Longitude and Latitude.

And as Practice or the Art of Healing, is the principal part of Physick, and new Hypotheses are daily raised, rather to embarrass, than to clear the Study of Physick, and the Faculty cannot agree among themselves which of them is the best; The Author takes no notice of the Theory, but chiefly aims at the practical Part, and therefore he draws here to the Life, all known Distempers from the most celebrated Authors, with their

their Symptoms and chief Causes; the Judgments of their Events, and the Indications of Cure, and also lays down the necessary Remedies, with some of the choicest Forms, to teach the Peruser how to heal Distempers, quickly, safely, and pleasantly, and with the greatest Certainty.

Here is also a very particular Account of most Cases in Surgery, and that of the new Practice of Inoculating the Small-Pox is plain, concise and satisfactory. The Passage upon Midwifery is clear and skilful, expressing the whole Science in a small Compass and all the Difficulties that may arise before, in, and after Delivery; with proper Instructions how to assist Women at that time.

The whole is judiciously digested into Sixteen Chapters or Treatises; the last of which on the several sorts of Animal, Vegetable and Mineral Poysons is an excellent Performance in its kind.

All the Preparations mentioned in the Two Volumes are set down in an Alphabetical Order, at the End of the Second Volume, where the Reader will find 'em either described at large or see where they may be met with in the several Authors who invented them.

There is also a Syllabus of all Diseases and their Symptoms, digested Alphabetically; so that a young Physician, after

ter he has examined the Patient and those about him, concerning the Sufferings he complains of; may, by looking into this Syllabus and comparing the several Symptoms together, discover the Nature of the Disease, however obscure and complicate, and pronounce a true and seldom failing Judgment thereon. This done, by the help of the common Index, he may find what is proper for the Cure.

The Author has in the Third Edition (which this Translation is taken from) almost every where interspersed something from his own Observation, which being the Produce of a long and judicious Practice is deservedly esteemed a considerable Improvement to this Work: And lastly he Acquaints the Reader in his Preface, that he did not Publish these Collections thro' the Importunity of his Friends, or to gain Reputation; but out of an honest and generous Principle, being desirous to contribute to the Benefit of the Sick, and of all Physicians in general; especially of the Young ones.

I heartily wish this Work may perfectly answer all these good Intentions and beg leave to conclude in the Authors Words

The Physician Administers, Nature Heals, and may God in the mean while mercifully grant his Blessing.



A
SYNOPSIS
Of the Whole
Practice of PHYSICK, &c.

CHAP. I.
Or the first brief COLLECTION
of Diseases.

*Of FEVERS in general, according to
Observation and Authority.*

Art. I.



FEVERS, (as the celebrated Sydenham hath *The Introdu-*
rightly observed,) with *tion.*
the Accidents that attend
them, make up almost
two Thirds of all Di-
stempers; and therefore I thought it reasonable
to begin with the Explanation of these, foras-
much also as they affect the whole Body.

VOL. I.

B

Art. 2.

A Fever, what.

Art. 2. And a Fever (says the same Author) is nothing else but an Endeavour of Nature to expel, by all possible Ways she can, that morbidick Matter which is very injurious to the Body, for the Advantage of the Person.

The Division of Fevers.

Art. 3. The most general and genuine Division of Fevers is into *Essential* and *Symptomack*.

An Essential Fever.

Art. 4. An Essential Fever is such, whose primary Cause is latent in the Blood itself, deriving its Original from no other Distemper of the solid Parts, or any way depending on them; and this is *absolutely and properly called a Fever*.

Symptomack.

Art. 5. A Symptomack is a secondary Fever, which does not properly subsist of itself, but owes its Original to the severe Affliction of some Part, and most commonly depends on some considerable Inflammation, whence *several Fevers are called Inflammatory*.

The Division of an Essential.

Art. 6. An Essential Fever is divided into a *Diary*, *Intermitting*, a *Continent*, and a *Continual*.

Diary.

Art. 7. A Diary Fever, called *Ephemeris*, is of all others the most mild, *i. e.* a Fever of one Day's Continuance: It is occasioned by *Insolation*, too much Exercise, or some other external Accident, and usually terminates of its own accord in the Space of twenty-four Hours. It is cured only by Rest and lying in Bed.

Intermitting.

Art. 8. Fevers next to these are *Intermitting*, *viz.* *Quotidians*, *Tertians* and *Simple Quartans*, *Tertian* and *Double Quartans*, &c. These, like Diary Fevers, terminate for that time in about the Space of twenty-four Hours; but according to their peculiar Kind, usually return every, or every other Day, or every fourth Day.

A Continent Fever.

Art. 9. A Continent Fever, called *Cuetyis*, is of much like Kind with these, which is really
a con-

Chap. I. Of Fevers in General.

3

a continual Fever, but proceeds not in the same Degree; it is continued for several Days without Cessation of Heat, but yet hath Times of *Remission*, and growing worse, which succeed one another at certain or uncertain Periods, but hath no *Intermission*.

Art. 10. The next and last Degree of Fevers is *ῥωσχος*, or that which is properly call'd *A Continual Fever*; which from the Beginning to the End is always equal, *without an Exasperation or periodical Remission of the Symptoms*: Of this Kind are Malignant Fevers, Pestilential Fevers, the Plague itself, &c.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

Art. 11. He wanders in a doubtful Path, and is led on with an uncertain Thread, who in the Cure of Fevers does not always keep before his Eyes *the Season of the Year*, as it favours the Epidemical Production of this or that Disease, and disposes and inclines all other Distempers, that concur at the same time, into its Likeness: But these various Dispositions or Habits depend on a certain occult and inexplicable Alteration of the Air, which produce proper and peculiar Fevers according to their Dispositions, which we call *Stationary*. *Regard is to be had to the Seasons of the Year.*

Art. 12. In new sort of Fevers we are to hesitate a little, and to proceed to great Remedies gradually, only as we trace them; in the mean while diligently weighing the Nature and Progress of the Distemper, we are chiefly to take our Indications from those things that are *hurtful or serviceable*: Nor am I ashamed to confess, that I have often in the Cure of Fevers, when it did not yet appear what I was to do, procured the Patient's and my own Good best, with *And we are to consider a little upon the Onset of a new Fever.*

doing nothing at all; for whilst I watched the Distemper, how I might the most commodiously undermine it, the Fever either gradually vanished of its own accord, or reduced itself into such a Form, that I was then well informed what Remedies it was to be conquered with: "For it is not a small Satisfaction to a good Man, in Matters doubtful and easily liable to Errors, to preserve himself at least blameless, if he cannot render himself more serviceable."

The Causes of Fevers.

Art. 13. "Heat alone is not the Cause of a Fever, (says *Hippocrates*, *De Vet. Medic.*) but it is hot and bitter at the same time, hot and acid, hot and salt, with a great many other Varieties." It is found also by frequent Observation, that a Fever may happen in *sound Bodies*, in which there is no store of morbid Matter to give an occasion, in respect of Plethora or Cacochymia, &c. nevertheless such sort of Men, upon some considerable Alteration of the Air, Food, and the rest of the Non-Naturals, are seiz'd with a Fever; because their Blood may acquire a new State and Disposition, according to the Air and their Manner of living.

The general Indication.

Art. 14. The general Indication in the Cure of Fevers is, That the Motion of the Blood may be preserved within the Bounds agreeable to the Purpose of Nature; namely, with that Consideration, that it may neither flow too briskly, which may occasion dangerous Symptoms, nor move too slow, lest it should frustrate the Force of Nature: And from hence the Indication is to be taken, of discharging a greater or less Quantity of Blood, or quite forbearing it.

Art. 15.

Chap. I. Of Fevers in General.

5

Art. 15. If there be a Disposition to Vomiting, it seems absolutely necessary to administer an Emetick, or otherwise a Diarrhæa often happens in the Progress of the Fever, sometimes very dangerous to the Person. In the beginning of a Fever an Emetick ought to be given; but if it be omitted, it may be given in any time of the Distemper, if the Strength of the Patient will bear it: But after this a Purgative is to be given going to-bed. The Days following, if the Repetition of Bleeding seem less indicated, and no Diarrhæa attends, Clysters every other Day may be of use, even to the tenth or twelfth Day; at which time, Nature inclining towards Secretion, I think warmer Medicines are more freely to be used, to promote Concoction. If Fermentation proceeds regularly, there is no need of any Medicines at all: For the Cleansing of the Blood is the Work of Nature.

Art. 16. Commonly about the 15th Day, if there is a laudable Separation in the Urine, and a Remission of the Symptoms, a Purge may be given, lest the Fæces or Sediment of Fermentation, being discharged in one place or another, returning into the Blood, should occasion a Relapse: But sometimes it is to be deferred to the 17th Day.

Art. 17. I affirm it by Observation, That nothing can more certainly and more powerfully refrigerate the Patient *than Purging after Bleeding*: For Experience testifies, that Purging after Bleeding does more happily and certainly abate a Fever than any other Remedies, both as it removes the Incumbrances out of the Intestines, and also as it makes way for an Anodyne. (*Sched. Monit.*)

*A two-fold
Secretion.*

Art. 18. To cleanse the Blood after a genuine manner, a *Two-fold Secretion* is requisite; the one by the grosser Humours, or *Fæces*, the other by the finer, or *Flores*. This is to be done gradually, and by a little more plentiful *Diaphoresis* most commonly, rather than by a manifest Sweat. The Separation made this way, a *Diarrhæa* is less dangerous.

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

*A Fever,
what.*

Art. 19. A Fever is the most frequent Distemper, an inseparable Companion of *Inflammation*, which is most commonly attended with a great number of Symptoms.

*The Symptoms
which happen
in all Fevers.*

Art. 20. All Fevers which proceed from internal Causes, are attended with a kind of *Horror*, a quick Pulse, and a Heat, at different times, and in different degrees: And these, when they are very quick the Fever is called *acute*, when remiss; *slow*. A Fever almost always begins with a Sensation of Cold, and in the Progress of the Distemper is first and chiefly known by the Quickness of the Pulse: And so there is a quicker Contraction of the Heart, and a greater Resistance of the Capillaries. Every Fever retains the Idea of *acute*, which may be produced from a great many or infinite concurring Causes. The Health of the Patient seems to be the primary Aim of Nature in Fevers; but often the Fever ends in Death, and sometimes it degenerates into another Disease.

*The General
Cure.*

Art. 21. The general Cure of Fevers is summarily comprehended in consulting the Strength of Nature, in correcting and discharging the sharp irritating Parts, dissolving gross Humours, expelling them, and mitigating the Symptoms. If Nature seems to be exorbitant in a Fever, she

the is to be moderated by Abstinency, a slender Diet, drinking of Water, Bleeding, refrigerant Clysters, &c. If she seems too sluggish, she is to be excited by Cordials, Aromatics, Volatiles, &c. The Cause of the Fever being taken away, the rest of the Symptoms will cease, in as much as they primarily depend upon it; and so, if they can be bore without the hazard of Life, they scarce require any singular Cure, nor are they rashly to be interrupted: But if they are unseasonable and too violent, they are to be mitigated with proper Medicines, due regard being had to the Cause and State of the Distemper.

Of the Symptoms.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 22. A Fever is a Motion of Nature, or a sort of Contention, which, by the Assistance of the Spirits more or less altered, endeavours to discharge that which is inimical to the Animal Oeconomy.

What Nature pursues in a Fever.

Art. 23. The more acute a Fever is, the more slender Diet is requisite; though the Sick have lain fasting for several Days, it hath so happened, that I never saw a Person in a Fever die famished, but rather, if any thing is given them, the Fever is exasperated, &c. For in Nourishment the Appetite prescribes the Rule, the Quantity, and Quality, and Time.

Of the Diet.

Art. 24. Vomits in almost all Fevers are of advantage in the Beginning. Nature herself shews us the use of sweating Medicines: When Signs of Concoction appear they are best; and they are also useful in the whole Course of the Distemper; nay, by the promiscuous use of these, Fevers are often cured. Spirit of Sal Armoniac, or the volatile Salt of the same, is

Vomits and Sweats.

a universal Febrifuge or Antidote against Fevers, and the use of it being repeated, seldom fails. Sugars of what kind soever are very hurtful in Fevers. *Hippocrates* allows Wine in all Fevers. I have always observed, as long as the Urine is crude, so long the Condition of the Patient is in an ambiguous State: But when the Signs of Digestion appear, we may presage Success: This Work of Coction is only Nature's Office. Amongst the Symptoms that are mortal, none is more certain than a frequent Motion of the Hands to the Nostrils without any Discharge or Efflux of Matter.

BAGLIVI's Opinion.

The Steps of Nature are to be followed.

Art. 25. In acute and inflammatory Diseases, Remedies are but of little use; for it will be sufficient diligently to observe the ways that Nature offers a Discharge, and to promote the Cure that way, by assisting Nature; otherwise the Patient will be made worse.

Vain Speculations to be avoided,

Art. 26. In all Fevers, that is, those which are excited in the Blood itself, much pains is not to be taken as to the Part affected, to deduce curative Indications from thence: For as much as the Beginning of Fevers, and the Parts affected in them, are most commonly hid from us, and if they should be made manifest, we ought to direct our Indication to the Disposition of the Mass of Blood of the feverish Person, rather than the sophistical Speculation of the proximate Causes, or those things which are principally first in Fevers, which are by no means subject to our Perception.

Three Precepts in the Cure of Fevers.

Art. 27. Therefore, if the first Passages are stopp'd, and those are to be opened and purged, we are to endeavour that the Fewel of the Fever may

may be taken away; but if the feverish Blood be exalted and vehement, its Force is to be checked: If it is irritated with Humours that are too gross, and is coagulated, let it be exalted and dissolved. For the Cure of almost all these Fevers is comprehended in these *three Precepts*; which deduce not their Origin from the Damage or Heat of the Vessels, but from the abundance of Humour in the Blood itself, or in the first Passages. And when Nature tends to a Crisis, or hath just roused them up, then we are to be as cautious of many Medicines, as of a Plague.

Art. 28. I often use to judge by the Smell which the sick Persons perspire, whether the Distemper will be slight or difficult, short or long, or of any other kind. In those Persons who are like to die, some Days before Death, whilst we feel their Pulse, a foul and almost *cadaverous Smell* seems to exhale out of their Bodies, much like that which dead Bodies have in Churches, as I have often observed; and I wish that Physicians would seriously take notice of it.

*A cadaverous
Scent presages
Death.*

Animadver. in pract. Nov.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 29. *Hippocrates's* Aphorism concerning the Diet in acute Diseases runs after this manner: Where the Distemper is very acute, the Body is presently affected with extreme Pains, and it is necessary to use very thin Diet: But where it is otherwise, and it is reasonable to feed more plentifully, they are so far to recede from a thin Diet, as the Distemper grows distant from Extremity. *Seet. 1. Aphorism 7.*

A Rule of Diet.

Art. 30. Those are grossly mistaken, who in acute and inflammatory Distempers make use of abundance of Medicines, so long, till Nature,

*The Inconve-
niency of too
many Medi-
cines.*

not

not knowing what way to turn herself, but being variously distracted to and fro, both by the Vehemence of the Distemper, and the Weight and Force of the Medicines, is at last forced to submit: For the orderly Motion of Nature being disturbed and distracted with so many repeated Applications of Medicines, given so often and without any Method, the Fever is neither diminished, nor does the Crisis succeed at the regular time; but the Patient, engag'd in a dubious Contest, either falls into Destruction, or some Chronick Distemper. *Baglivius.*

The Inconveniency of Bleeding too often.

Art. 31. It appears by Observation, that too often Bleeding renders Men liable to Fevers above all things: Wherefore it is commonly said, That those who have once let Blood, unless they repeat the same every Year, are subject to Fevers, and grow fat. *Willis.*

A general Prognostick.

Art. 32. In continual Fevers, if the Pulse is strong, continuing after a constant Rate, however Deliriums, Tremblings, Subfults, or Leaping of the Tendons, and the rest of the dreadful Symptoms of the nervous kind may seem to threaten Destruction, it always prognosticates well: But on the contrary, a quick Pulse, weak and staggering, infallibly foretels that Death stands at the Door, however other Symptoms may flatter. *Morton.*

Sharpness of Wit very necessary.

Art. 33. In the Cure of Fevers, the greatest and sharpest Ingenuity of the Physician is required. It is greatly owing to extraordinary Judgment, *an innate and an incommunicable Faculty.* The Nature of the Distemper, the Disposition of the Year, the Temperament of the Patient, and his manner of Living, all and every one of the Symptoms, and a multitude of other Incidents and Accidents, all jointly and together are

Chap. I. Of Intermittent Fevers.

are to be thoroughly weighed *with a Presence and Serenity of Mind*; from all which, rightly compared together, there arises to a skilful Physician, *who makes gentle Haste, a clear and distinct Method of Healing*, and most commonly the Distemper meets with a happy Issue. I have experienced the Truth of what I say, for a long Series of Years, not without a great deal of Satisfaction of Mind.

Intermittent FEVERS.

MORTON'S Opinion.

Art. 34. An Intermittent Fever is a Præternatural Heat, kindled in the Blood by an unusual Expansion of the Spirits returning at certain Periods. But in this Fever, a Chills, shivering Heat and Sweats successively follow one another; The Fit is also attended with an universal Sickness, Nauseousness and Vomiting, Pain of the Head, Loins, &c. The Fit is very acute, but the Distemper itself most commonly more or less chronick. A simple Intermittent Fever is easily known; for it discovers itself of its own accord: But howsoever they vary, (let them be Quotidians, Tertians, Quartans, &c.) the *morbifick Ferment* of all is the same, and certainly and quickly yields to the Force of the *Peruvian Bark*.

The Definition of an Intermittent Fever.

Art. 35. " The Common Species of Intermittent Fevers are Quotidians, Tertians, and
" *simple Quartans*; Quotidians, Tertians, and
" *double Quartans*; Semi or Half-Tertians, &c.
" There are also Intermittent Fevers which re-
" turn every fifth, sixth, or seventh Day. I
" happened to see in my Practice, a Woman
" who was troubled with a Fever for a whole
" Week,

The Species of Intermittent Fevers.

A strange History.

Of Intermitting Fevers. Chap. I.

“ Week, and the Week after altogether free
 “ from it; and thus was every other Week fe-
 “ verish, and the other without one, and con-
 “ tinued so for a long time. She was cured
 “ with the *Peruvian Bark*.”

The Cure.

Art. 36. Neither Bleeding, nor Vomits, nor Catharticks, nor Diaphoreticks, nor any other Medicine given in the Fit, are observed to contribute any thing to the Cure of this Distemper: By a just Dose of Emetick Wine, given three Hours before the Expectation of the third Fit, I have often known a Tertian Ague cured. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* given a little before the coming of the Fit, sometimes removes the Distemper: *Sal Absinth.* passes for a Febrifuge or Antidote; and I have found Success by the following Draught in Practice. *℞ aq. Card. Benedict. Theriacal. Stillat. āā ʒij Sal absinth. ʒss Syr. Limon. ʒj. ss. Misce.* Let the Patient take half of it three Hours before the Fit, and the rest upon the first Onset of it. “ In Intermit-
 “ ting Fevers (says *Doleus*) it is with me a sin-
 “ gular Secret, *Lap. Lazuli* from ʒss to ʒj given
 “ with Spirit of Wine before the Fit.” The Efficacy of a great many Bitters (before the Virtues of the *Peruvian Bark* were sufficiently tried) was experienced; as *Absinthii, Card. Benedict. Rad. Gentian. Flor. Chamæm.* (almost Specificks) and privately the following febrifuge Decoction: *℞ fol. Matricar. Card. benedict. absinth. Summit. Centaur. min. Flor. Chamæm. āā M. j. Sem. Card. ben. Citri āā ʒj Sal. absinth. ʒj. ss. coq. in aq. font. q. s. ad ʒij. ss.* The Dose ʒijj or iv every fourth Hour without the Fit. Also the following febrifuge Powder: *℞ flor. chamæm. subtilis. pulv. ʒj. Antimon. Diaphoret. Sal. absinth. āā ʒss.* Make it into a Powder for one Dose, to be repeated every fourth Hour without

Chap. I. Of Intermitting Fevers.

13

out the Fit: It is most useful to those whom the *Peruvian Bark* hath not taken place on, or when by reason of a peculiar Disposition it cannot be given. I must confess, Intermitting Fevers sometimes in the Spring-time are cured by such like Medicines as these: But the *Peruvian Bark*, by the consent of all Physicians, (at this time) is the most *universal Antidote* or *Febrifuge*, which in any Season of the Year, in all Ages and Tempers, absolutely, soon, safely, and happily cures all Intermitting Fevers; nor is there any occasion for Physicians any further to distract their Brains to find out any other Febrifuges. “The *Peruvian Bark* excites no Sweating at all; only corrects all manner of Concoctions at once, without any sensible Evacuation; only in some Persons it opens the Body, and very gently gives them some Stools. The Method of giving it is now-a-days well known to every body.” Hitherto of simple Intermitting Fevers.

The Peruvian Bark an universal Remedy.

Art. 37. But sometimes the Symptoms of *Spurious Intermitting Fevers* are very violent; and the Type of that Fever in its several Stages is hid under the Mask of Vomiting, a Diarrhæa, and some very violent Pain, &c. The true Distemper is chiefly distinguished by the Exasperation and Remission of the most violent Symptoms, and by the Urine of a brick Colour. It also very often counterfeits other Distempers, so that accidentally sometimes different and very violent Symptoms are produced, Vomitings, griping Diarrhæas, Cholera Morbus, Cholicks, pricking Pains of the Side, like those in a Pleurisy, Ophthalmies, Apoplexies, lateral Pains of the Head or Hemicranies, universal or particular Cramps, Nephritick Pains, &c. “Also Pains imitating those of the Birth: I my self have

A spurious Intermitting Fever.

“ have once observed these Pains in a certain
 “ Woman, returning every other Day, for two
 “ or three Weeks before her Labour: And I
 “ hear the same has been observed by another.
 “ And (what seems more strange) I once obser-
 “ ved in Practice a periodical *Pain in one Leg*,
 “ in a Man about forty: The Pain was very vi-
 “ olent, continuing sometimes for twenty-four
 “ and sometimes for thirty Hours, a large Swel-
 “ ling of the whole Member ensuing; the Tu-
 “ mour of the Leg was partly *flatulent* to ap-
 “ pearance, and partly *cedematous*, which was
 “ not without Bandage brought to its natural
 “ Dimensions a long time after. Both these
 “ sick Persons were cured with the *Peruvian*
 “ *Bark*.”

The Cure.

Art. 38. The Manner of these *Proteus*-like Distempers is very changeable, but they all depend upon one and the same Ferment, and are easily sent away with one Antidote prudently given, *viz.* the *Peruvian Bark*.

Prognostick.

Art. 39. No body ever dies of an Intermitting Fever, except in the first Fit; namely, during the Shaking by an Oppression of the Spirits. Intermitting Fevers, when they come to be Chronick, make way for other very dangerous Distempers.

A History.

Art. 40. “ The following History may just-
 “ ly be placed amongst those Cases that are e-
 “ steemed rare. A few Years ago an ancient
 “ Divine, called *Bulgin*, died at *Winnington* in
 “ *Somersetshire*: This Person, when about four
 “ and thirty, was seized with a Quotidian In-
 “ termitting Fever, which continued for the
 “ whole Course of his Life, (very much to be
 “ admired, but very true,) *viz.* for sixty Years,
 “ even to the last Extremity of Old-Age.
 “ The Fever, the cold Fit preceding, and Heat
 “ and

Chap. I. Of Intermitting Fevers.

15

“and Sweat succeeding, for that whole space
“of Time, though not always with the same
“Degree of Violence, yet returned constantly
“every Day. At last, killed by *Old-Age* rather
“than the Distemper, he died in the ninety-
“fifth Year. This Relation was made by
“his Son and his Daughter who are yet living,
“and both of undoubted Credit.”

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 41. After an accurate Examination into the whole History of Intermitting Fevers, the proximate Cause is assigned to be the *Viscosity* of the Arterial Liquid, any Cause whatever of a quicker and stronger Contraction of the Heart happening upon it, and a Resolution of that which stagnated. *Boerhaave.* *The proximate Cause of Intermitting Fevers.*

Art. 42. Galen cured Quartans by this Method: First he gave an Emetick; the next Day he gave the *Juice of Wormwood* to drink; and at last, two Hours before the Fit, he ordered *Theriaca*. “But these things we cannot safely depend upon. A Tertian Ague was very difficult to be cured by the Ancients, who knew not the Virtues of the *Peruvian Bark*; and a Quartan was a Reproach to Physicians: But at this time every Body knows it is otherwise: For the further the Fits of Intermitting Fevers recede from the Nature of Continual, or the greater the Intervals are betwixt their Returns, there is so much the less danger of them, because there is the larger and more commodious Interval for the Antidote.” *Galen's Method in Quartans.*

Art. 43. External Applications to the Wrists, or elsewhere called *Epithemata*, sometimes are serviceable in putting away Intermitting Fevers; *External Applications.*
of

Of Intermitting Fevers. Chap. 1.

of this kind is *Dr. Michaelis's Plaister for the Wrists*:
Rx Fulig. furn. splendent. 3j ss Terebinth. 3vj. tel.
araneae 3ss. camph. ʒii. ol. Scorp. q. s. make a
 Plaister for the Wrists. *Morton* commends the
 two following by his own Experience: *Rx Pulv.*
Oliban. Terebinth. venet. ā 1 p. æq. to be applied to
 the Wrists. *Rx Fol. chelidon. maj. Rut. ā 1 M. j.*
fulig. e lign. combust. Sapon. Venet. salis marin. ā 1
part. æq. make them into a Mass with the sharp-
 est Vinegar, &c. "The following *Febrifuge*
 " *Plaister*, applied to the Pit of the Heart, I
 " have often found beneficial in young Infants.
 " *Rx Thur. Subt. pulv. 3v. Minii. 3j. ol. oliv. q. s.*
 " for an Emplaster.

*A Febrifuge
Clyster.*

Art. 44. Those who obstinately refuse to
 take the *Peruvian Bark* by the Mouth, may be
 cured by Clysters made of the Decoction of it.
 Of this kind is *Fuller's Febrifuge Clyster*: But
 it gives Relief to Children with more Certainty
 than to grown Persons.

*For the Shiver-
ing.*

Art. 45. Whilst the feverish Shivering and
 Cold shakes the whole Skin, then the *distilled*
Oil of Cloves, anointed on the upper Region of
 the Belly, relaxes the Shivering every where.
Baglivius.

*The Virtues of
Juice of Le-
mons.*

Art. 46. I thought I might supply my self
 with an Opportunity of learning something for
 the Improvement of our Art; and trying that
 often, it succeeded happily in Intermitting Fe-
 vers, viz. a Draught of *Juice of Lemons*, with
 Sugar and a little Water, given several times,
 hot, about the Beginning of the Fit. I found
 that the Exasperations either wholly ceased, or
 at least daily abated beyond Expectation, as
 well as their Thirst; and that in a few Days
 they wholly vanished; a manifest Effect succeed-
 ing, viz. a large Discharge by Urine, and espe-
 cially by Sweat. *Piso, page 315.*

Art. 47.

Chap. I. Of Intermitting Fevers.

17

Art. 47. There are some other Medicines *Other Specificks.* much cried up by some, as *Specificks* in curing Intermitting Fevers: As *Pulv. inter. Cort. fraxin. à 3ss ad 3j.* given with a little *Salt of Wormwood* in a proper Vehicle, after the manner of the *Peruvian Bark*; it is said to equal, nay, to exceed the Virtues of it: The most learned and famous Physician, *Dr. Hen. Vagban*, hath often given it with very good Success. The same is said of the *Bark of Elm near the Root*. They esteem *Flores Sal. Armoniaci* as an excellent Febrifuge, especially in Intermitting Fevers; of which the famous *Boerhaave* speaks: "I do not know (says he) a better Febrifuge than twenty Grains of *Sal Armoniac* given in a hot Draught, an Hour or two before the Fit." The *inspissate Juice of Gentian Root*, given in a proper Vehicle along with *Myrrh*, may not undeservedly be used for its febrifuge Quality, which is of equal Force with the *Cortex Peru*, (as *Ettmuller* says.) But perhaps the *Bark of the Wild-Thorn Root*, called the *Black-Thorn*, is yet a better Medicine; which the Honoured *Dr. Sloane* formerly recommended to me in his Letters. Camphire is a noble Diaphoretick Medicine, and the most certain of all yet known: The Use of it is famous in curing Intermitting Fevers, and very much assists the Virtue of the *Peruvian Bark*.

Art. 48. I shall here publish one thing for *To prevent a* the common Good, which I have learned by a *Relapse.* great deal of Experience to prevent a *Relapse*; viz. The Fever being first cured by the *Peruvian Bark*, for which Purpose an Ounce, or at the most an Ounce and a half of that Medicine is always sufficient, within three or four Days I use to give some *Chalybeate Medicine*; and for this purpose I chuse the slightest Preparations,

A bitter Chalybeate Infusion.

A bitter Stomachick Infusion.

The black Decoction.

The Burgundy Tincture.

and almost prescribe after this manner: *℞ Vin. chalyb. Pharm. Londinens. ℥ij Tinct. Stomach. amar. Quincii ℥ij vel iv M.*; the Dose, four or five Spoonfuls twice a-day: Or instead of this the following bitter Chalybeate Infusion: *℞ Limatur. ferri ℥iv. Succ. Limon. N° iv. aurant. acid. N° vj. infund. per 24 hor. deinde add. rad. Gent. ℥ss. aristoloch. rotund. ℥j Cort. Winteran. rad. Calam. Aromat. āa ℥ij Summitat. absinth. Centaur. min. āa p. j. Vin. alb. ℥iv. aq. Gent. Comp. ℥ij. Make a cold Infusion for a Week, and pour off the Liquor for Use. Or, *℞ Flor. Salis Armoniac. Martiat. ℥ij Myrrh. Elect. ℥j rubig. ferri ℥ij Extract. Rad. Gent. q. s. M.* Make Pills of a moderate Size; the Dose is four, twice a-day, drinking after them the following bitter Stomachick Infusion: *℞ rad. Zed. Cassummuniar. āa ℥j ss Cort. flav. aurant. Hispalens. ℥ij. Sem. Card. min. ℥ss. Summitat. Absinth. Rom. p. ss. Infund. in aq. bullient. ℥j. Strain it off cold.* And thus the Stomach is well secured, and the Matter safe; the Fever will by no means return, except by some great Error in the six Non-naturals. Sometimes in a doubtful Case, and in Bodies much weaken'd, Chalybeate and the Peruvian Bark used jointly together, do better than either given alone; and the following black Decoction is a proper Medicine: *℞ Cort. Peru. pulv. ℥ij. Chalyb. cum Tart. præp. ℥j. coq. in aq. font. ℥ij. lent. igne ad ℥j ss. addend. sub fin. coction. Cin. acut. ℥ij colat. add. aq. absinth. mag. comp. ℥ss. M.* Or for Persons who are very delicate, the Chalybeate Wine before-mentioned, mix'd with the following Tincture at the time of use; the Dose of each 3 Spoonfuls: *℞ Cort. Peruv. pulv. 3x calam. aromat. Cin. āa ℥j. Cort. aurant. ℥ij. cochinel. ℥ss. macera per biduum in Vin. alb. Ulissiponens. ℥ij ss. Strain it,*
*℞c.**

&c. This, for its handsome Colour, they call the *Burgundy Tincture*.

Of Remitting FEVERS.

MORTON'S Opinion.

Art. 49. A Fever called *Συνεχὴς*, Continent or Remitting, may easily be known by its manifest *Exasperation and Remission*, most commonly every or every other Day, returning periodically at a set and certain Hour; and indeed is only different from an Intermittent, because the feverish Heat in the Intervals of this Fever is never quite extinguished, and begins every Fit of Exasperation with less Chill and Shivering. About the End of every Fit the Person commonly falls into a Sweat, and the Urine, which in the time of the Fit is always very red, in the Remissions most commonly hath a laudable Sediment. And this is the Type of a simple Remitting Fever. *The Type of a simple Remitting Fever.*

Art. 50. But in a *Spurious* Remitting Fever, *Spurious.* violent Symptoms happen of the nervous kind, viz. Pains in the Muscles, the Tendons, and Membranes, resembling Rheumatisms, Plurisy, the Cholick, and the rest of such kind of inflammatory Distempers, imitating also spasmodick Diseases, and large Secretions of Humours are discharged from the glandulous Parts; as immoderate Vomiting, Cholera Morbus, Diarrhæa, Dysentery, &c. which much obscure the Type of a *Spurious Remitting Fever*; so that the Fits usually return at uncertain Periods, and often the same Day: For the Evacuation and Pain being increased, the Heat and Pulse are diminished; but these being relaxed, the other are increased.

The Prognostick.

Art. 51. A Simple Remitting Fever, as such, and as long as such, is very seldom, if ever, mortal. Before it becomes fatal, it changes its Type and Kind, and degenerates into a *Continual Malignant one*: But a spurious, or mixt one, however it may not be mortal, upon the account of the Symptoms attending it, it often kills, and proves mortal. The more the Exasperations and Remissions return at a certain Hour of the Day, and the larger the Remissions are, the better; and on the contrary. The Discharges instituted by Nature in a *Remitting Fever* are almost always *treacherous*, and for the most part *symptomatick*: A critical and healthful Evacuation is only made by *Sweat or Salivation*; the first is the quickest, though the other equally certain, yet slow and troublesome. During the Increase of the Distemper, it is a bad Sign, if the Urine gradually changes thin and pale, and the Pulse becomes quicker, weak and staggering, &c. On the contrary, a strong and constant Pulse, Urine much tinctured with Redness, and full of Settlement, particularly when there is a laudable Sediment, and the Distemper is come to the State or Height, they are good Signs, however the other Symptoms may threaten the contrary Prognosticks.

The Cure.

Art. 52. A simple Remitting Fever as certainly gives way to the Force of the *Peruvian Bark*, as an Intermitting; for the feverish Ferment in both is almost the same. The Efficacy of the same Medicine in curing a Spurious one, is almost as certain as in a simple, (provided it be rightly administered, with respect had to the more violent Symptoms,) but it is not so quick, because the Distemper is stronger, and therefore requires a greater Quantity of the Medicine: And the radical Cure of these Fevers consists

Chap. 1. Of Continual Fevers.

21

sists in the just and regular Administration and Repetition of this Antidote.

Art. 53. "As for the Cure of the Symptoms which are most urgent, or rather their Mitigation, of these we shall speak elsewhere, (*Art. 102, 103, &c.*) as also in other Fevers. In the mean while it will be sufficient for the present, to take notice, That if at any time a Remitting Fever, either by the peculiar Genius and Disposition of the Disease, or by any Error, shall change its Type, and degenerate into a Continual or Malignant one, it then requires a quite different Cure, as will appear from what follows.

The Cure is to vary, if the Fever changes its Type.

Of Continual FEVERS.

Art. 54. "A Continual or Putrid Fever, so called, is that which remains, or is esteemed so to do, for many Days without *Expectation and Remission*, till its last and entire Period or Cessation. The *feverish Ferment*, or *morbifick Fewel*, in all the fore-mentioned Fevers, and also in this, seem only to differ in Degree.

A Continual Fever, what.

The Fewel of all Fevers is almost the same.

Art. 55. "Continual Putrid Fevers commonly require Bleeding: Intermitting or Malignant seldom or never admit it. In the Progress of Fevers, drawing near the State, Bleeding is prejudicial, according to the Precepts of the Ancients. *Cælius Aurelianus*, *Celsus*, and the rest, allowed Bleeding only the *three first Days*, but never after.

Bleeding.

Art. 56. "As to Bleeding in general we may say, In the Blood is the Root of Life, and the Blood is the very Treasure of Life; so that if we can assist the Patient any other way, either without danger, or as commodi-

Not without Necessity.

Of Continual Fevers. Chap. I.

“ ously, let the Blood be spared. The Op-
 “ portunities of letting-blood are seldomer than
 “ is commonly believed. The *Italians, French,*
 “ and *Spaniards* let-blood, not by Ounces, but
 “ by Pounds. In *Germany* they take not away
 “ above five or six Ounces: Amongst these,
 “ we *English* embrace the middle Way.

From what
Vein.

Art. 57. “ In the Arm, under the Basilick
 “ Vein, lies an Artery, under the Mediana a
 “ Nerve, under both a Tendon; there is no
 “ Artery, Nerve or Tendon near the Cepha-
 “ lick, and for that reason the last may be o-
 “ pened with the least danger.

WILLIS's Opinion.

Four Stages in
Putrid Fevers.

Art. 58. In Continual Putrid Fevers there
 are four Times or Stages, viz. the Beginning,
 Increase, State, and Declination: In the *Begin-*
ning the following Symptoms commonly happen;
 a Shivering or Shaking, a Heaviness and Di-
 sturbance all over, with Thirst and Watching
 or Wakefulness, Pain in the Head or the Loins,
 Loathing or Vomiting. In the *Increase*, the
 following; an intolerable Thirst, Pain of the
 Head, and severe Watching, Deliriums, Phren-
 sy, convulsive Motions, Bitterness in the
 Mouth, an ungrateful Taste, Roughness of the
 Tongue, a strong quick Pulse, Urine very red,
 most commonly turbid, full of Contents, with-
 out Settlement or a laudable Sediment. The
State of the Distemper contains the *Crisis* of
 the Disease, which, in a Continual Fever, is
 almost the same as a Fit in Intermitting Fevers,
 which only happens at a fixed time, and after
 so many Hours; so also the Motions of a Crisis
 in Continual Fevers happen from the 4th Day to
 the 4th, or perhaps from the 7th to the 7th.
 These

▲ Crisis.

These *Crises* are most commonly by Sweat, or Hæmorrhagy: There are also sometimes *Imperfect Crises*, which put not a Period to a Distemper; such as by Urine, Vomiting, Stool, Breakings-out, Bubo's, &c. The Times of a *Crisis* are very uncertain: If a Fever be violent in the Beginning, most commonly a *Crisis* is to be expected in four Days: But if the Fever is slower in the Beginning, it comes to its State about the 7th: But if it begins yet more mildly, it often is protracted to the 11th, the 14th, or further.

Art. 59. In the mean while, it is to be noted, That as the Fits of Intermittents return at set Times, so *critical Motions* do in *Continual*; (but they most commonly observe the fourth Day,) for though a perfect *Crisis* may be prolonged to the 14th, 17th, or 20th Day, yet slighter *Motions* happen in the intermediate Time, by which the feverish Matter is partly diminished, till Nature is able to undertake a more compleat Discharge; for Nature most commonly, unless otherwise disturbed, endeavours to shake off part of her Burden every fourth Day; wherefore, for the most part, critical *Motions* happen the 4th, 7th, 11th, or 14th; not by the Directions of the Planets, but through the Necessity of Nature. Note well.

Art. 60. By the Stage, or time of Declination, I understand the Condition of the Person and Distemper which follows the State, whether it tends to Health or Death; or the Alteration of the Blood, which it undergoes after a good or bad *Crisis*, when the Matter as yet remains doubtful; for sometimes when the *Crisis* remains imperfect, the Persons are sunk with long Weakness, and cannot recover before a long time, if at all. The Declination.

*Ptyalismus, or
a Spitting.*

Art. 61. Sometimes in the Declination of Fevers, an *Incrustation* follows in the Parts of the Mouth, (much like the *Aphthæ*;) attended with a plentiful *Spitting*, as if Mercury was taken, with a stinking Breath, and also a Swelling of the Tongue and Gums.

*A Division in-
to Burning,
and Slow Fe-
vers.*

That a rational Method of Cure may be instituted in these Fevers, it is most convenient to divide them into *Burning and Slow Fevers*, because the Method of Cure is altogether different in one from the other.

Of Burning FEVERS.

Causus.

Art. 62. A Burning Fever, called *Causus*, is that which performs its Course with a great Heat, an almost intolerable Thirst, and other Symptoms, which demonstrate a great and remarkable *Inflammation* of the Blood; it is attended with more horrible Symptoms; it hath a very difficult Crisis, and a very dangerous Event. (A Heat which is almost burning to the Touch is the true *pathognomick Sign of this Fever*, and for the most part it is attended with a considerable *Inflammation* of some of the Bowels.)

*Lipuria,
Affodes,
Elodes, &c.*

Art. 63. "To this Class of Fevers, in some
"measure, may be referred, first, The Fever
"called *Lipuria*, (Art. 104.) in which the in-
"ward Parts burn, but the external Parts
"are cold. Secondly, *Affodes*, in which the
"Sick, not bearing the same manner of Lying,
"perpetually alter their Posture, continually
"tossing to and fro in Bed. Thirdly, *Elodes*,
"in which the Patients sweat profusely with-
"out any Benefit, &c. But these truly are ra-
"ther Symptoms of Fevers, than new Species.
"Of the same sort is the Fever called *Calentura*,
"which

“ which is nothing else but a peculiar sort of

“ *Delirium*,

Art. 64. “ A Calentura is a Fever peculiar *Calentura*.

“ to Mariners. Those that are taken with

“ this Distemper are affected with a singular

“ sort of Delirium: For they say they will

“ walk into the green Fields, which they al-

“ ways have in view, and immediately think

“ themselves there: And unless they are detain-

“ ed by Force, they leap into the Sea: And

“ this Symptom is the *pathognomick Sign of this*

“ *Disease*. It often happens in the *Mediterra-*

“ *nean Sea*. Young lusty Men, of a sanguine

“ Disposition, are most obnoxious to this Di-

“ stemper: They are most commonly relieved

“ by plentiful Bleeding.

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

Art. 65. In a Burning Fever, the Person is affected with a most burning Heat, a Dryness in the whole Skin, the Nostrils, Ears, Mouth, and Tongue. Respiration is thick, difficult, and quick; the Tongue dry, yellow, black, burnt up, sharp; Thirst unquenchable, Loathing, Vomiting; Anxiety, Inquietude, Weariness to the highest degree; a Cough, a shrill Voice; Delirium, Phrensy, constant Watching, Coma, Convulsions, and Exasperations at unequal Days. *The most frequent Symptoms.*

Art. 66. The third and fourth Day it often proves fatal; seldom passes the seventh, if perfect: It is often determined by Hæmorrhagy; (which, if it be sparing and small in Quantity on the third or fourth Day, is mortal:) This is foretold by the Pain of the Neck, Heaviness of the Temples, Dimness of Sight, Heaviness of the Breast without a Sensation of Pain, involuntary *Prognostic's*

voluntary Fears without any other deadly Sign, Redness of the Face, Itching of the Nose, which is best on the critical Day: It is also ended on the critical Day, by Vomiting, Stool, Sweat, Urine, thick Spittle; if it happens on an equal Day it is worst, if that is before the sixth: Urine black, small in Quantity, and thin, are fatal; Spitting of Blood is fatal; bloody Urine is mortal; a Difficulty of swallowing is a bad Sign; Coldness of the extreme Parts the worst; a red Face and sweaty is bad; a Parotis not tending to Suppuration is fatal; the Body too loose and open is mortal; when Trembling turns to Delirium it ends in Death; it often passes to a Peripneumonia, with Delirium. "In a burning Fever, (says Hippocrates) if a Tingling in the Ears happens, with a Dulness of Sight, attended with a Sense of Heaviness at the Nostrils, it foretels Delirium."

*The Curative
Indications.*

Art. 67. In this Case the Coverings ought not to load the Body; the Situation of the Body a little erect; the Drink plentiful, sweet, softening, subacid, diluted with Water, warm; Diet light, mealy, Barley-Meal, Oatmeal, made with subacid Fruits: Bleeding is requisite; if the Beginning of the Distemper, if Tokens of a Plethora, Signs of a singular Inflammation, intolerable Heat, too much Rarefaction, Revulsion necessary, the Symptoms urgent, and not easily relieved by any other Remedy, then it must be done. Sometimes also Clysters moderately loosening and cooling are indicated, as the Force of Heat, or the Body being bound, shall shew it requisite; or Medicines diluting, nitrous in Quality, or gently relaxing the Body, &c. "In the mean time, we are to remember well Waldschmidt's Admonition: A malignant Fever (says he) often in the Beginning presents

Chap. I. Of Slow Fevers.

27

“ presents the Species of a Causus, or burning
“ Fever; so that a Physician ought to be cau-
“ tious, lest he should make an Error: There-
“ fore it is to be minded, whether the Patient
“ complains of an Anxiety or Uneasiness at his
“ Heart, Loss of Strength, and other violent
“ Accidents; and what sort of Urine he makes,
“ &c. For the Cure of these Fevers is very
“ different.

“ The particular Remedies fit for these In-
“ tentions are to be found in the Section (*Art.*
“ 102, 103, &c.) of Symptomack Fevers.”

Of Slow FEVERS.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 68. Slow Fevers, though they are less Slow Fevers.
acute, yet they are continual; inasmuch as they
continually afflict the Patients, but they pass
through their Stages with a slower Motion; for
this Reason they are longer, and have less vio-
lent Symptoms. Of these Fevers there are some
Examples amongst the practical Physicians.
They are chiefly occasion'd by the Faults of the
Lympha, (or Phlegm) and are called by *Sylvi-*
us Lymphatick Fevers, (perhaps rather Phlegma-
tick.)

Art. 69. Amongst these, Catarrhal Fevers are Catarrhal Fe-
remarkable, which in the Beginning and In-
crease are attended with a *Catarrh*, a *Coryza*,
or *Running at the Nose*, a *Cough*, *Hoarseness*, &c.
These Fevers are most commonly gentle and
slow, sometimes mild and exasperated a little in
the Evening; they are attended with a Wear-
iness of the Limbs: The Symptoms continue
more severe along with the *Coryza* or *Cough*,
even to the State of the Distemper, till the
Matter

Matter of the Catarrh (as they call it) is digested, and the thicker Mucus or Slime is cleansed away, and then the Fever ceases. The Seat of the Distemper is in the conglobate Glands.

The Cure.

Art. 70. In a Catarrhal Fever a *Decoction of Sassafras-Wood* is convenient, (with *Liquorish-Root and Raisins*, against the Acrimony of the Humours:) Also the *expressed Juice of Turnips*, with a little Sugar; *Volatiles and Sudorifics*; a Solution of *Gum Ammoniac*, &c. See a Catarrh, a Cough, a Hoarseness, &c. elsewhere.

Phlegmatick Fevers.

Art. 71. Besides the fore-mention'd, there are observed also *Lymphatic Fevers*, (rather *Phlegmatick*) occasion'd by the Fault of the Lympha (Phlegm) of the conglomerate Glands, which discharge their Juice into a certain Cavity; amongst which, the Parotic Glands and Pancreas are remarkable, which discharge the Liquors separated into the Mouth and Intestins, and consequently into the Mass of Blood. These Humours are esteemed vitious, when they are too viscid, salt, and sharp, which occasions these Fevers, (which also sometimes are not improperly called *Scorbutick Fevers*.) Continual acute Fevers, and sometimes Intermittent, degenerate into these *Slow Fevers*, and sometimes into *Heftick*. The Original of these Fevers is most commonly in the Stomach, proceeding from Indigestion and Crudities.

The Cure.

Art. 72. And therefore, as well in the Beginning as Increase, a gentle *Vomit* shews the best Way to a Cure; and afterwards the Viscidity or Acrimony is to be corrected according to the State or Occasion, and the Symptoms to be mitigated, and the Stomach to be strengthened, &c. To pursue these Ends, the following Medicines are in some measure prevalent and serviceable:

viceable: *Tartar. Vitriolat. pulv. Testac. Antimon. Diaphoret. Antihect. Poterii, Tinct. Coral. Salia Volatilia, &c.*

Art. 73. "*Colliquative Fevers* are such, in *Colliquative Fevers.*
 " which the Body is very much consumed and
 " emaciated, the solid Parts and the Fat itself
 " wasted, sometimes by a *Diarrhæa*, sometimes
 " by Sweat, by Urine, or by feverish Heat a-
 " lone, without any sensible Discharge. A *Col-*
 " *liquative Fever* is observed to follow a Cancer
 " of the Breast, with a *Diarrhæa*." Hitherto
 of benign Fevers.

Of Malignant FEVERS.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 74. The first Sign of a malignant Fe- *The Diagno-*
 ver is a sudden Loss of Strength, without any *sick of a Ma-*
 manifest Cause, with a weak Pulse; the exter- *lignant Fever.*
 nal Heat is not so violent as in some other Fe-
 vers, it is rather internal: It is attended present-
 ly from the Beginning with obstinate Watch-
 ings, anxious Uneasiness; the Sick complain,
 and shew the Region of the Stomach or Heart;
 the Urine is like that of healthful Persons; the
 Face sometimes seems to be blackish, and much
 changed from a natural State; sometimes livid
 or of a leaden Colour. In these Fevers, the
 Reason why the Heat and feverish Fermentation
 or Ebullition is most commonly less, is quite
 owing to the Malignity which hath seized the
 Blood, and is rather a Sign of some great Dis-
 order of the Spirits, and as it were, Planet-struck,
 than of the Humours affected; or at least it shews
 Confusion in the Humours, especially the Blood,
 by the malignant fermentative Particles, and a Dis-
 order

order in their Texture and intestine Motion: And thus truly the Heat only is apparent within, but proceeds not to the external Parts; so Nature, as if it were oppressed, is not able to exert those Symptoms more regularly, which are agreeable to, and might attend, the Disease.

A great Variety.

Art. 75. Upon the account of the concomitant Symptom, there is a great Variety of *Malignant Fevers*; since some are accompanied with certain and remarkable *Eruptions* of the Skin, some are without them, and some attended with other Symptoms.

Small Worms, or Vermiculi.

Art. 76. Some assert (by the Observation of Microscopes) that in all Malignant Fevers and gangrenous Ulcers, there is so great a Corruption of the Blood, that a great many small Worms are bred by it; which every where abounding, and tormenting the Body, must needs produce such a Variety of Symptoms: But these Worms cannot be bred without a preceding Putrefaction. In Malignant Fevers the Blood is too fluid, so that it can scarce, or not at all, coagulate; (152.) but this too is the *Product* of the Distemper. The Malignity is sometimes so great, that often the internal Parts, and sometimes the external ones, are seized with a Mortification and Gangrene.

The Prognostick.

Art. 77. The Name of a Malignant Fever makes Men tremble, because all Malignant Fevers are very dangerous, and as to the Event very uncertain; so that *Galen* asserts, that Malignant Fevers have no certain Times for Judgment. Deafness in the *Beginning* is very dangerous, but in the *State* foretels the Security of the Distemper. Dropping at the Nose, and the Flux of the Belly, in whatever Time of the Distemper, are very bad Signs. The hunting of Flies, and gathering of Flocks, is almost always

ways mortal. Sometimes Buboës in the Groin appear, which breaking out on the 11th Day, the Distemper vanishes. “A Physician (as “*Waldschmidtus* rightly admonishes) should “never leave a Patient without first observing “his Eyes, whose unusual Change foretels an “unhappy Event; and whilst he observes the “Pulse, he always ought to mind whether the “Hand of the Patient trembles.”

Art. 78. Bleeding in Malignant Fevers hath The Cure.
no place; the more malignant the Fever is, the more harm it does; and the later it is performed, the worse. — *Vomits* in the Beginning of the Distemper are more advantageous than all other things, before Nature endeavours any Excretion or Discharge through the Skin; but after the Beginning the Opportunity is lost: And afterward the Cure is to be endeavour'd by Medicines that move Sweat or promote Diaphoresis; for Sweats (Nature shewing us the Way) often expel the Cause and Fewel of the Distemper: These are called *Bezoardick* or *Alexipharmick* Medicines: And so much the greater the Malignity is, so much the more plentifully Sweat is to be promoted; respect always being had to the Disposition of the Distemper, the Difference, and the Strength of the Patient, &c. *Sudorificks* are to be administred, at least, three times in twenty-four Hours; *Analepticks* and moderate *Acids* are to be used betwixt times; amongst which, *Spiritus Nitri Dulcis* is very good, (also *Tinct. Croci cum Spr. Nitri dulcis extract.*) *Succ. Citri*, *Cydoniorum*, &c. *Camphir* is a noble *Alexipharmick*, but all cannot bear the Use of it, especially Women and Men of Letters, whose Animal Spirits are easily mov'd and dissipated: It is an excellent Substance, and if used with Caution, hath scarce its fellow in Medicine.

Rob.

Rob. Sambuci is an excellent Sudorifick for poor People. The Use of *Cantharides* and *Vesicatories* are of singular Use in the State of the Distemper. *Sal. Volat. Corn. C.* and *Sal. Viperar.* are Sudorificks, and resist Malignity: And here the *Mixtura Simplex* of *Paracelsus* takes place, viz. $\mathfrak{R}$ *Spir. Theriacal. camphor.* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{x}$. *Spir. Vitriol.* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{i}\mathfrak{j}$. *Spir. Tart. rect.* $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{v}\mathfrak{j}$. Digest them in a Viol hermetically sealed for three Weeks, that they may be exactly mixed: The Dose is $\mathfrak{z}\mathfrak{j}$. more or less, in a proper Vehicle; it occasions Sweat. The same Effect hath Fuller's *Decoct. Sacrum*, and his Diaphoretick Draught: *Bezoard. Mineral. Tinct. Bezoard. oleum Heinssii.* (Art. 192.) &c.

Of Spotted FEVERS.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*The Symptoms
of a Spotted
Fever.*

Art. 79. A Spotted Fever, called *Petechialis*, is *Malignant*; in which, besides the Symptoms common to other Malignant Fevers, others attend it; as a considerable Weariness of the whole Body, an universal throbbing and pricking Pain; the Spots seldom break out on the fourth, but oft'ner about the seventh Day; especially about the Breast and Shoulder-blade, the Belly, Legs, Arms, (Neck,) but the Face is usually free: Sometimes not only Spots but Protuberances appear; and often in the Declination, a sort of *Spitting* or *Salivation* shews itself, with advantage to the Patient.

*The Progno-
stic.*

Art. 80. These Spots, in a kindly Distemper, are florid and very red, like Flea-bites: (These Petechial Spots differ from the other, for that in the latter a Point appears in the middle of the Puncture, which always remains, though you disperse the rest of the Redness by Com-

Compression or Friction.) Afterwards they grow pale, yellow, and so disappear; and the more red they are, so much the better is their Kind: On the contrary, those that are of a livid or pale red, or look blackish, are the worst: If they go in again, it presages a great deal of danger. These Distempers are *contagious*, and sometimes *epidemick* or spreading: They are very dangerous: More die than recover. *Contagious.*

Art. 81. As to the Cure of these Fevers, the same Indications obtain as mentioned above, in respect of Malignant Fevers in general: If these Spots go back too early and too soon, *Vesicatories* are to be applied; which, though they seldom or never appear again, yet their absence is in some measure supplied by the Vesicatories, and the Symptoms of the nervous kind sometimes happily prevented, which might ensue upon their sinking in. Upon the Appearance of these Spots, nothing more ought to be done in the first Passages; for even Clysters are not approved of. *The Cure.*

DONCKERSIUS's Opinion.

Art. 82. A Spotted Fever, or a *Continual* Malignant Epidemick one, appeared after this manner in the City and Country about Cologne, in the Year 1673: On a sudden, a great Anxiety about the Heart seized a great many, a Heaviness about the Region of the Stomach, Loss of Appetite; a spontaneous Weariness of the Limbs, as also a Pain and Giddiness of the Head, especially about the Origin of the Optick Nerves: All which afterwards were seconded with a Fever, attended with a sudden Loss of Strength, much resembling the Nature of a Putrid Fever, called *Synochus*; and like that, after a short shivering and shaking, it put the whole *The Symptoms and manner of Invasion.*

whole Body into a great præternatural Sweat, and occasioned along with it the following Symptoms.

The Symptoms.

Art. 83. The Pulse in all of them was quick, and for the most part small and weak; Thirst, as the Distemper grew on, was unquenchable, with a dry Tongue: The Urine truly, in the Beginning of the Distemper, commonly appeared like that of a sound Body, but sometimes red and obscure: But about the end of the Increase, or the Beginning of the State, disturbed; in the Declination always with a Sediment, at least, something like one: Some were costive, some loose. For the most part, the Persons affected were troubled with a Pain, especially of the left Hypochondrium, (which is to be noted,) ascending through the Loins, along the Spine of the Back, with pricking Pains to the Shoulder-blades, and which often was attended with a *Pleurisy* or *Quinsey*: Many in the Beginning of the Increase were fatigued with a Looseness, with which they often voided Worms; others also in the middle of the Increase were seized with a Tingling of their Ears, Dullness of Hearing, and sometimes Dimness of Sight; which often tended to a total Loss of their Senses: Lastly, all were afflicted with perpetual Watchings and Delirium, which in some was slight, in others severe; red, livid or dusky Spots always attending.

The Solution.

Art. 84. In all that were committed to my care, or (as far as I could gather by the Relation of others,) whose Nature was not quite disturbed by an inverse Method of Cure, the Course of these and the like Symptoms, was followed with a manifest or obscure Crisis, about the seventh Day.

The Contagium.

Art. 85. This Disease, in the beginning, lay hid amongst a few, but by Degrees, with the Malignity

Malignity of the Symptoms, and the Frequency of Funerals, raged far and near, and continued even to the third Year, and in some Places destroyed a third Part of the Inhabitants.

Art. 86. If a Delirium happened about the first or the critical Day, or became greater, attended with a Diarrhæa, an obscure Voice, and a difficulty of Swallowing, (without a Tumour of the *Fauces*,) also convulsive Tremblings of the

The Prognosticks.

Fingers, Hands, and Lips, they were undoubted Signs of instant Death. In this Fever, when any other Distemper was joined with it, it was much more dangerous: It was commonly mortal in cacochymick or ill Habits of Body, and plethorick or Fat Persons: A small quick Pulse in the Beginning of the Distemper was an ill Omen: Small and black, or livid Spots foretold an ill Event; but those in whom florid ones appeared seasonably, as on the fourth or critical Day, under a regular Method of Cure, I most commonly observed to do well: But others, where such Spots, either later, or near the critical Day, crept obscurely under the Skin, and on the seventh Day, or immediately after, were much weakened, they grew worse, and submitted to Fate. It was also most commonly fatal, if, besides a Pulse very small in the Beginning, and weak and quick, the Urine also continued always of a sound-coloured Consistence: If the sick Person, disordered in his Mind, should think himself not sick, but in good Health, and always hungry; if with a great Dryness of his Throat and Tongue, he did drink little; and if there was a continual dropping of Tears from the Eyes; for these, and the like Symptoms, denote the greatest hazard of Life, if not certain Death. Lastly, Certain Death may be pronounced, if, about the critical, or seventh Day, the Urine continuing in the same Appearance

Signs commonly mortal.

ance of Goodness and Clearness, the Delirium should increase; if Thirst be very great, with so great a Dryness of the Tongue and *Fauces* that the Patient speaks with much Difficulty; if Deglutition be performed with Trouble; if Convulsions appear; moreover, if, small and brown Spots appearing under the Skin, a Looseness ensues, Death is at hand.

*Tokens of
Health.*

But on the contrary; if the Pulse is not too weak, and if it be moderately great, and not too quick; if the Delirium is slight, and more like want of Sleep than Delirium; if the Tongue is not very dry, and the Thirst tolerable; *if the Spots are red, pretty large, round, clear and distinct*; if they break out after the third day, and the Urine about the same time is red and obscure, or you perceive a Cloud, you ought then to proclaim a good and joyful Event, which doubtless will follow on the seventh Day, when a Sweat breaking out, and a quiet Sleep ensuing, all the ill Symptoms relax, and the sick will perfectly recover.

The Cure.

Art. 87. The Cure is always to be begun by *Purging*, if no other urgent Symptom shews to the contrary: But if the Distemper is very inflammatory, pleuritick, or quinsical, &c. above all things *Bleeding* is to be ordered, first giving a Clyster; and *antipleuritick* Medicines are to be given, and sometimes Bleeding is to be repeated: (But a Vein is not to be opened in Malignant Fevers, unless sparingly, and with great Caution.) Hot Purges are to be avoided; lenitive, which less exagitate and disturb the Humours, are to be made choice of. These Evacuations being made according to particular Indications, the natural Effervescency of the Blood is to be supported by convenient Alexipharmicks, but not violent ones, as if an Enemy was to be drove

drove out at one Stroke. Amongst the vast number of Remedies that are to be found in Authors for this Purpose, we chuse the most approved by all Ages, and therefore the safest; as *Mithridate*, *Theriaca*, *Diascordium*, &c. But we are chiefly to take care, lest we endeavour to promote Sweat only by the Force of a Medicine, before Nature first of her own accord endeavours to excite it. The Drink ought to be neither too heating, nor very cooling: The Crisis beginning without Sweat, I have found nothing more convenient, than that the Patient should drink *Barley-water* very hot, and plentifully mixed with Wine, and sometimes with *flor. papav. Errat. and ras. C.C.* boyled in it. Their Eatables ought to be very thin, or none at all. Drink. Diet.

Art. 88. Manifest Reason does not only inculcate and demonstrate the Necessity of *Purg- ing* in the Beginning of the Distemper, but the good Effects confirm it; (which, if any one hath a mind, may see in the Author.) But *Experience hath confirmed it to me, so frequent, so certain, so clear, that if this be false, or can be so, nothing is, or may be, or ever will be certain.*

Art. 89. The Cathartick Remedies which I Catharticks. make use of, are such sort of *Apozems*, or the subsequent Electuary: *℞ fol. sen. Mund. ʒij Sem. fœnic. ʒj ss. Crem. tart. ʒj. coq. in q. s. aq. font. ad ʒvj in colat dissolv. pulp. Tamarid. ʒij. Syr. Ros. solut. ʒj M.* Let it be taken in several Parts, at several times. The Electuary is thus: *℞ pulp. Tamarid. ʒj ss. Confect. Alkerm. pulv. Jalap. āā ʒss. Res. ejusd. gr. vj Diagryd. gr. v cum q. s. Syr. cichor. cum Rheo. f. Elect.* I used to give an *Alexipharmick* Mixture, almost of this kind, An Alexipharmick. to be taken a Spoonful at a time: *℞ Theriac. Androm. Diascord. Fracast. āā ʒj Sal. Absynth. ʒss. cc. cancror. ʒij. aq. card. benedict. Meliss. āā*

The wonderful
Success.

3j. Theriacal. Syr. papav. errat. aa 3j Spir. Sulph.
q. s. ad grat. acorem f. Mixture. Out of the
great Number of Sick which I had under my
Care, though sometimes five, six, or seven to-
gether, in the same House, labour'd under this
Fever, none, that I know of, was lost, except
one Man and one Woman. It is almost beyond
belief.

But to be
doubted.

Art. 90. " At the End of this Book he brings
" fifty-two Histories lying ill of this Fever, of
" which two only died. His Method is truly
" singular; and if we may give credit to his
" Words, we must needs say, (as I think) these
" Cures were chiefly owing to the Effects of *Lau-*
" *danum*: For in almost all his Prescripts, he
" gave *Laudanum* plentifully. The following
" Bolus may be an Example: R *Diascord.* 3j ss.
" *Laud. opiat. gr. ij. m. f. Bolus.* to be given
" at once; *Syr. papav. errat.* being allowed at
" the same time, p. 467. I have not time to
" weigh these things; but we are to return to
" our Purpose."

A COLLECTION of Opinions,

Of FEVERS in General.

Of Critical
Days.

Art. 91. *Hippocrates*, Aphorism 36. §. 4. says,
Sweats are good for those in Fevers, which be-
gin to flow on the third, fifth, seventh, ninth,
eleventh, fourteenth, seventeenth, twenty-first,
twenty-seventh, thirty-first, and thirty-fourth
Day; for those Sweats determine the Diseases:
Those that happen otherwise signify Fatigue,
Length of the Disease, and Relapses. *Aphorism* 24.
§. 2. The Index of the seventh is the fourth,
the eighth is the Beginning of the next Week;
the eleventh is also to be regarded, because it is
the

Indication
Days.

the fourth of the second Week; and again, the seventeenth is to be taken notice of, for that is the fourth from the fourteenth, and the seventh from the eleventh. The Doctrine of Days *The Doctrine* indicating, and observable for the Explanation *obscure.* of Crises, (says *Lifter*) is altogether very obscure. For there is a certain Measure of the three Concoctions, as plainly appears from Anatomy and medicinal Staticks: So the Periods of Intermitting Fevers are fixed; but in other acute Distempers, of which kind are Symptomack Fevers, as a Pleurisy, Quinsy, the Small-Pox, and Continual Fevers, perhaps we may not so readily observe their *Crises*, and their Index's; because we ascribe almost all the Cure to our selves, (which the Ancients did not do) and little to Nature.

Art. 92. No Remedy (says *D. D. Friend*) in *The Usefulness* the Beginning of Fevers is so wholesome as a *of a Vomit in* Vomit; and is often necessary, if at any time, *the Beginning* as commonly it happens, either *Nausea* or Heaviness at the Stomach, or also Pain of the Head *of Fevers.* should affect the Patient. This sort of Medicine was very frequent amongst the Ancient *Grecians*, and very familiar at *Rome* in *Celsus's* Time. The Medicine by which Vomiting is excited, has a sort of internal Action, which no where discovers itself more manifestly than in that celebrated Root, *Ipecacuanha*. The Virtue of *The singular* this is very excellent in attenuating the Humours, *Virtue of Rad* which the extreme Bitterness of the Herb gives *Ipecacuanha.* reason to believe, and that lively *Salt* that is made from it by Chymistry: Truly I have observed this Root plentifully given, when almost no Discharge follow'd, either by the Mouth or by Stool; but an Hour or two after, the Patient began to grow hot, so that the Pulse being raised, a plentiful Sweat ensued.

*Fevers are
scarce cured
without Eva-
cuation.*

*Ludovicus's
Method in cu-
ring Fevers.*

*Prognostick
Signs.*

Art. 93. This one thing I believe (says the same Praise-worthy Author) every one will find by Experience, to wit, that a great many Fevers commonly go off by *Evacuations alone*, tho' no other Medicine is made use of; but scarce any which have proved a little more violent than ordinary, can be relieved by any Medicine whatever, if this Indication of Discharge has been neglected.

Art. 94. " This is the most accurate Method of Daniel Ludovicus's curing of Continual Fevers; to wit, in the Beginning a *Vomit* being given or omitted, he presently exhibited some Volatile, as *Tinct. Bezoardica, Mixtur. simplicem, Spir. C. C.* and according to Circumstances, with *Opiats*; in the State, *Fixa, Terrea, Alcalina*; in the Declination, *Can- crina, Corallina, &c.* For by this Method, the Physician neither neglects the Crisis, nor idly waits for it.

Art. 95. " The milder the Symptoms are about the first Passages and the Stomach, so much the milder and healthfuller is the Fever.

Art. 96. " A full, and in some measure swell'd Face, signifies the Length of the Distemper.

Art. 97. " The more Persons in a Fever sweat, the less is the Quantity of Sediment in the Urine. A clammy Sweat is the worst.

Art. 98. " The redder the Urine is in the Beginning, the sooner the Fever terminates; with good Signs, well; with bad Signs, ill: Urine white, or pale, or very crude, in burning Fevers is very dangerous, and commonly foretells Death, especially if attended with Delirium; for Convulsions presently follow.

Art. 99.

Art. 99. "Deafness in Fevers, if the Urine be crude, foretels a violent Delirium; but if it be attended with Signs of Concoction, it is a good Omen.

Art. 100. "In Fevers, if the Persons cannot discern Colours, it is a Sign of succeeding Convulsions.

Art. 101. "In all Fevers, if the Pulse be languid, unequal, or creeping, avoid the use of Opium, as Poison. *Caution in the use of Opium.*

*Of the severer Symptoms of FEVER's;
by Authority and Observation.*

Art. 102. Cold in the Beginning of Fevers is occasioned by a Diminution of the Contraction of the Heart, the Humours towards the extreme Parts almost stagnating; which, if it continues long, occasions *polypose Concretions* in the larger Vessels, and sometimes sudden Death ensues: And therefore, the greater the Cold is in the Beginning, so much the more dangerous is the Fever. In the Beginning of the Plague, the Cold is in the highest degree. — It is best cured by drinking of hot *nitrous* Water with a little Wine. *Decoct. coccin. gentle Friction, &c.* (*Art. 45.*) *Cold.*

Art. 103. A most intense Heat in Fevers, and like a Flame, with a great and strong Pulse, almost always requires *Bleeding*; and sometimes a *lenient Clyster* mitigates Heat. Too much Heat and Ebullition of the Blood is to be tempered with *Juleps, Emulsions, and proper Decoctions*: But a great deal of Care is to be taken, lest, by too much Tempering, the Spirits should be too much deprived of their Elasticity, and by that, a Burning Fever should be turned into a *Malignant* before you are aware. *Heat.*

Art. 104.

Lipyrria.

Art. 104. Lipyrria is a Fever, when the internal Parts burn, but the external are cold: It proceeds from the *Inflammation of one of the internal Parts, very sensible*; but the Cold is not to be judged of by the Feeling of the Physician, but the Judgment of the Person, who complains of Cold, and desires to be covered; for the Limbs are warm. This Fever is soon determined, commonly in three or four Days; and scarce one escapes, except forthwith relieved in the Beginning.

Thirst.

Art. 105. To extinguish Thirst in Fevers, it is better to drink sparingly and often, than to swallow a great deal at once. The following Drink is most grateful to Persons in Fevers: *Rx aq. font. cum. pane tost. incoct. ℞ij Vin. Rhenan. ℞ ss. gelatin. C. C. ℞ij Syr. Cydon, vel è succ. Citri parum M. Fuller's Decoet. ad sit. or his Decoet. coc. cin.* are convenient. Gargarisms also may be made of use, as *Fuller's Garg. commun. or Decoet. Rosar, &c.* To wash the Mouth frequently with Common Water, contribues much to allay Thirst. Thirst, (as *Helmont* rightly admonishes) is not occasioned by Heat, but the want of Spittle; wherefore a few Drops of the *Spirit of Sulphur* ease Thirst more than a whole Quart of Cold Water: For this purpose the *Juice of Vegetables and Fruits* are convenient; as *Sorrel, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Barberries, Quinces, Currants, &c.* Above all these Juices are commendable, being clarified by spontaneous Settlement, *sulphurated* first, according to *Helmont*, and kept in a cold place: *Tamarinds* also are very good to quench Thirst, and gently open the Body: But these *Acids* and *Refrigerants* are not to be given indifferently to all feverish Persons; but mature Deliberation is to be made use of; For if Thirst is attended with a great Weakness,

ness, then *vinous* and *spirituous* things may be used with Safety.

Art. 106. A *Ptisan* of Barley is preferred by *Hippocrates* above all other Liquids, in his *Book of the Reason of Diet in acute Diseases*; and it is often mentioned amongst the ancient Physicians: But the modern Physicians condemn the use of Barley for its Crudities and Flatulency, and make use of *Oat-Broth* instead of it, or *Water-Gruel*. *Oatmeal boiled thin.*

Art. 107. The Dryness and Roughness of the Tongue is to be corrected with things *moistening* and *lenient*. A Fever is said to be *cum Prunella* or Burning, when the Tongue, being sometimes covered with a white, and sometimes a black Scurff, is tinged with a blackish Colour as if burnt; the infected Spittle seems to be the chief Cause of it. In this Fever called *Prunella*, besides *Mucilag. Cydon.*, &c. the following Gargarism is convenient: *R. Liquor. è rapis coct. express. It s suc. sed. Major. depurat. ʒiij Mellis despumat. ʒj Sp. Sal. Armon. q. s. M.* The following Mixture is also very good: *R. Alb. ov. unius fortiter agitetur cum aq. Sperm. ranar. ʒiv. mel Rosar. ʒj M.* Also for the Heat and Dryness of the Tongue, sometimes the following things are of use: *viz. the following Mucilage: R. Muc. cydon. ʒij. pulp. Tamarind. amygd. Dulc. excort. āa ʒj ol. Sulph. per campan. gut. xx. Syr. de rub. Idæ. q. s. M. Decoct. ulmi Bat. Fuller's Gargarism, Commun. Lohoc. rub. or Lohoch. vitelin,* by the same Author.

Art. 108. When the Nausea and Vomiting in Fevers, are owing to over-Eating or Drinking, they are cured most safely by a gentle *Vomit*, (as *Posset-drink* with *Card. Bened.* boiled in it, and drank plentifully,) adding, whilst they *Vomit*, *Sal. Vitriol. ʒss. twice or thrice, or coch. oxymel.* *Nausea and Vomiting.*

Of the Symptoms of Fevers. Chap. I.

oxymel. Scillit.) But when the feverish Ferment attacks the Stomach, and occasions irregular cholerick Vomiting, so that the Persons can scarce retain any thing of a Medicine or of Nourishment, it is first convenient to drink Chicken-Broth plentifully, and afterwards to strengthen the relaxed Tone of the Stomach with proper Medicines. The following Julap is very good: *Rx Sal. absinth. Div suc. Limon. rec. express ʒij M. & finit. Ebullitione [add. aq. Cin. bord. ʒij Menth. Stephan. āa ʒj. Sp. Croc. ʒss. ol. garyoph. gut. iv Syr. Cydon. ʒj. M.* Sometimes we are obliged to have recourse to *Laudanum*. More may be seen in relation to stopping of Vomiting elsewhere. (594.)

A Diarrhæa.

Art. 109. Sometimes a *Colliquative Diarrhæa* happens in Fevers, to the great Detriment of the Patient; which Evacuation is not made by Nature, but rather the Force of the Distemper, and the Sharpness of the turgent Humours stimulating Nature, and is therefore *symptomack*, and ought to be stopped: The *White Decoction* is convenient for common Drink; the *absorbent Testaceous Powders mixed with Diaphoreticks* are very convenient; and at last we must come to the use of *Theriaca, Diascord.* &c. And sometimes the following Clyster is of singular use: *Rx Fol. ros. rubr. M. ij. coq. in lact. chalyb. ℥ss. in colatur dissolv. Diascord. ʒvi. M. f. Enema*, to be retained as long as possible. Here also *Fuller's Enema de Malicorio* hath a great Effect, which I often make use of. We observe in general, that in the Beginning of Fevers, it is better to have the Body open than bound, but in the Progress, worse. We are here to observe one thing worthy of notice, to wit, That in *Colliquative Diarrhæa's* which happen in the Declination of Fevers, and which

which are of long Continuance, notwithstanding all the Remedies that have been given, the supping of Chicken-Broth only, all other Food and Drink being forbid, hath in a little time quite cured the Diarrhæa, and restored the Patient, as I have found by Experience.

Art. 110. Sometimes a *Dysury* is a very troublesome Symptom. *Common Emulsions* moderate and assuage the Effervescency of the Humours very much in Burning Fevers, and usually very much relieve this vexatious Symptom; as also *Oil of Sweet-Almonds with Syrup of Marsh-Mallows*. A *Dysury* is very commodiously healed, when it happens by the Application of *Vesicatoreis* in Fevers, by a *Solution of Gum. arab. ad. ℥ij. in Decoct. hord. ℥ij.* for common Drink. *Fuller's Epispastick Plaister* is of all the best and most certain. It might perhaps be worth while to try the Virtues of *Camphire*, mixed in the Composition of *Epispasticks*, whether it would be able to prevent a Strangury, or a Heat of Urine, that might otherwise ensue.

Art. 111. *Sweat* in Fevers, which appears in the Beginning of a Distemper, or any other time before the critical Day, before Signs of Coction are discovered, is *symptomatick*, and frequently *Colliquative*, or wasting, oppressing the sick Person, and exasperating the Distemper, and therefore if it is out of measure, it is to be stopped by Art, and restrained, if possible: It is hindered by rising out of Bed, freeing the Body from too much Covering, by admitting of cooling Air, by abstaining from heating things, by taking gentle *Astringents*, and *mild Acids*, &c. *Saccharum Saturni* hath extraordinary Virtues in stopping Sweats.

Art. 112. A violent Pain of the Head, Loins, or Limbs, especially in the Beginning of Fevers, most

Of the Symptoms of Fevers. Chap. I.

most commonly require *Bleeding*; the Pain notwithstanding remaining violent, a *relaxing Clyster* is to be given: Perhaps the following Application may afford some Relief to the Pain of the Head: *Rx Sem. papav. alb. parum contus. ʒss. placent. rosac. ʒj vitel. ovi unius, acet. Sambucin. q. s.* Mix them upon the Fire for Application to the Forehead, which is often to be repeated.

Watchings.

Art. 113. Stubborn Watchings in Fevers are to be relieved, lest the Spirits being dissipated, their Strength should be broke. The Cause of Watchings is to be enquired into; if it proceeds from Heat and Dryness, those things which cool and moisten are proper; if from Pain, it is to be lenify'd with proper Medicines; but we make no use of *Opiats*, except Necessity obliges us. The Physician is to be caution'd by the way, *that he do not make use of Hypnoticks to relieve critical Watchings or Inquietudes.*

A Coma.

Art. 114. Too much Drowsiness in Fevers is contrary to the before-mention'd Accident, whether a Coma or a continual Sleepiness: When Sleepiness is a Distemper, it is to be removed by Art, lest the native Heat should be oppressed; of this kind are *sharp Clysters*. *Blistering Plasters* are to be applied to several Parts, and *Fuller's Cataplasms de halecibus*, or *de Raphan.* to the Feet: Internally, *volatile Salts*, *Cephalicks*, &c. are convenient, &c. (*Art. 298.*)

Delirium.

Art. 115. Too much Watching is most frequently the Cause of Delirium, but the Cure of Delirium is not therefore to be attempted by *Hypnoticks*, for that would be rash; but the Cause is to be searched into, and Assistance to be endeavour'd by proper Medicines. *Camphire* (says *Quincy*) procures Rest in the Deliriums in Fevers, when Opium hath no Effect. It is a Sign

Sign of an approaching Delirium in Fevers, when the Urine, which before was very much tinctur'd and high-colour'd, is chang'd into thin and watry.

Art. 116. Convulsions also sometimes happen, also Tremblings and Spasmodical Affections; in which Case we are diligently to enquire and dive into the Cause of these Symptoms, that so the Physician may understand, by what internal Medicines he may afford Relief: In the mean time, a couple of young Pigeons, new-killed and divided in the middle, may be applied to the Soles of the Feet; or the whole Feet may be wrapp'd up in *the Lungs of a Lamb, Calf, or Cow, hot*: These Applications ought to be renewed, at least, three times a-day. *Spasms.*

Of Eruptive FEVERS in General;
according to Authority.

Art. 117. Eruptive Fevers, whose Crises may be expected by Breakings-out in the Skin, (of which kind are the Small-Pox, the Measles, a Scarlat Fever, a Fever with red Pimples, with white ones like Crystal, a Fever call'd *Miliaris*, from the small Clusters of Eruptions like that Seed, &c.) besides the Symptoms common to other Fevers, have this peculiar and proper to themselves, to wit, *a great Oppression of the Breast*, which is almost the *Pathognomick Sign* of these Fevers; Nature's Endeavour being to throw the morbidick Matter from the Center to the Circumference, which occasions the greatest Contests, Anxiety about the Heart, Straitness, and the greatest Oppressions of the Breast: But when the Eruption is once made, these dreadful Symptoms immediately vanish. The like *Oppression of the Breast* is the Forerunner *A peculiar Symptom of Eruptive Fevers.*

ner of a *Crisis* also in other Fevers, (whence that Saying, *Just before the Crisis is most troublesome*;) but in these it happens later, to wit, about the End of the Distemper; but in Eruptive Fevers not far from the Beginning, nay, oft'ner almost upon the first Insult, because their *Budding-out* is at hand.

Some Symptoms
more remarka-
ble, and almost
proper.

Art. 118. “ Besides the Symptoms proper to other Fevers, (says *Morton*) in Eruptive Fevers there are some like *Pathognomonick* Symptoms or Signs; as a weak and quick Pulse, Respiration quick and with Difficulty, Oppression and Streightness of the Hypochondria, Urine pale and thin, a Coma or stubborn Watchings, Jumping of the Tendons, sometimes violent Convulsions, and Deliriums very fierce, a heavy Debility of the Eye-lids, Redness of the Eyes, a pricking Pain and involuntary Tears, an ulcerous Pain in the Throat, a noisy Hoarseness, a perpetual troublesome Cough. Of a Milliar Fever, and a spotted one, elsewhere.”

Art. 119. In an Erysipelas, the Small-Pox, the Measles, a Scarlat Fever, &c. (says *Dr. Friend*, *Hist. Med. p. 75.*) if the Symptoms are vehement, and very troublesome to the Head or the Lungs, or other Parts are more than ordinarily afflicted with great Pain, it is advisable to open a Vein, and it may be done safely. And by Experience, (for I have tried nothing more frequently) I boldly affirm, that I could never observe those sort of Eruptions to fall back upon Bleeding.

Of a Scarlat FEVER.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

Art. 120. A Scarlat Fever appears at any time of the Year, but most commonly about Autumn, afflicting Children more than others; they shiver and shake in the Beginning, as in other Fevers, but are not very sick; afterwards the whole Skin is at small distances filled with little red Spots, growing larger and redder, but not so uniform as they are in the Measles; for two or three Days the Redness continues, and then vanishes, leaving the Skin a little rough and scaly.

Art. 121. As to the Cure, it is wholly to be left to Nature; or if there is occasion for Medicines, it agrees entirely with the Measles.

Art. 122. "A Scarlat Fever (says Mor-
"ton) differs not from the Measles, excepting
"in the Manner of the Efflorescence: It may be
"call'd the confluent Measles; it requires the
"same Management, and the same Method of
"Cure. The Efflorescences in the Interstices of
"the Measles have a different Figure, viz. ob-
"long, quadrate, or with many Angles, whence
"the Skin is of different Colours. But in a
"Scarlat Fever the whole Skin is covered
"over with one continued Inflammation and
"Redness."

Of the MEASLES.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

Art. 123. In the Appearance of the Measles, the first Day Heat and Cold mutually follow
VOL. I. E and

An accurate
History of the
Measles.

and expel one another; the second Day a sensible Fever appears, with a violent Sickneſs, Thirſt, want of Appetite, a white Tongue, (but not dry) a little Cough, a Heavineſs of the Head and Eyes, and a perpetual Drowſineſs; for the moſt part alſo a Humour drops from the Noſtrils and Eyes, (a *moſt certain Sign* of the Measles coming on;) moreover, broad and red Spots appear in the Face and Breſt, the ſick Perſon ſneezes, his Eye-lids ſwell, (*viz.* a little before the Eruption) he vomits, but is oft'ner ſeized with a Diarrhæa, with Stools of a greeniſh Colour. The Symptoms grow ſeverer till the fourth Day, or ſometimes to the fifth; at which time Spots like Flea-bites appear, which being increaſed in Number and Bigneſs, branch together, and mark the Face with red Spots of a different Figure, which Spots are formed of ſmall red Puſtules placed not far one from another, elevated a little above the Superficies of the Skin; they may be perceived by a gentle Touch of the Fingers, not diſcernible by the Eye at a diſtance: From the Face they gradually ſpread and diſfuſe themſelves to the Breſt, Belly, Thighs, &c. The ſixth Day, or thereabouts, the Face grows rough, the Puſtles dying away; the eighth they quite diſappear in the Face; the ninth, are ſcarce found any where: Then the Fever increaſes, and the Difficulty of Breathing, the Cough is troubleſome, &c. *The Measles are altogether without Danger, if rightly managed.*

The Cure.

Art. 124. " The Measles, called by *Avicenna* the *Cholerick Small-Pox*, are cotemporary with them, (*Art. 130.*) and as to the Cure, it ſufficiently agrees with the one or the other." *Diacodium* is to be given every Evening, and a *Linctus* and *Pectoral Apozems* may

may be given to ease the Cough : But if by too hot a Regimen, or otherwise, the Fever, Difficulty of Breathing, or any other Accidents should remain after the Departure of the Measles, they are cured only by *Bleeding*; which is boldly to be performed, without any Fear, in tender Bodies. By a very hot Regimen the Eruptions grow pale and black; in grown Persons they are relieved by Bleeding or a more temperate Regimen, or else they die: They fall into a Peripneumonia.

Art. 125. "The Measles, (says *Sylvius*, and "we all know this,) for some Days cannot be "distinguished from the Small-Pox, *no, not by* "the most skilful Physician, and a long while versed "in Practice: It is much better then, in a dubious Matter, for a Physician to suspend his "Judgment, or to answer doubtfully.

MORTON'S Opinion.

Art. 126. As to the Cure of the Measles in the first Stage, to wit, before the Efflorescence, but few Medicines are to be used, unless very violent Symptoms happen, as Convulsions, extraordinary Consumptions of the Humours, &c.

The Cure in the several Stages.

If the Spirits are too much irritated, and thrown into Convulsions, they are to be assuaged with proper Medicines; to wit, *Julaps of the Cephalick Waters, with Tinct. Cast. pulv. ad Guttet, &c.*

Spasms.

And if by that means the Disorders of the Spirits are not appeased, they ought to take some Drops of *Laud. Liquid.* As for a *Diarrhæa*, it is better to moderate that Disorder by a palliative Cure, as often as it rages after an unusual manner, than to stop it quite, contrary to the Laws of Nature, and so kill the Patient: Let the Sick abstain from Beer, and drink the *White*

A Diarrhæa.

A Cough.

Decoction, and let the *Testaceous Powders* be given: *Laudanum* is not to be made use of, unless upon the greatest Necessity. To stop a violent Cough, occasioned by sharp *Lympha*, *Mucilages*, *Pectorals*, Oil of *Sweet-Almonds*, &c. are convenient; (and by the by, *Syrup of Coral*, and the *Tincture* of it.) “ In the Pathognomick Cough of the Measles, which is often very troublesome and convulsive, and sometimes mortal, I never knew, (says *Harris*,) any Medicine more prevalent than *Gum. Tragacanth*. taken plentifully in a Linctus, or dissolved in the pectoral Decoction, and mixed with the testaceous Powders. For that sort of Gum usually relieves a Catarrh very much, and therefore it is much more likely to ease a Cough produced by it, which is a primary Symptom of the Measles, and to stop it, much better and safer than Narcoticks, however so much practised by the famous *Sydenham*, &c.

A Peripneumonia.

Art. 127. The Efflorescence being now begun, nay, the Eruption being quite compleated, sometimes a *Peripneumonia* happens to shew itself, with a Difficulty of Breathing, a suffocative Strangling, and a Difficulty of Swallowing, &c. in which Case, trusting to long Experience, I speak it upon my own Authority, that Blood may be plentifully taken away, equally as if the Person had not been seized with the Measles. I advise the same to be done in a troublesome and dangerous *Optthalmia*. And to relieve a *Diarrhæa* in this Stage, the use of *Opiates* is no less safe than necessary. The Efflorescence being performed and finished, if the Fever continues some time, with venemous Symptoms, there is no hopes of the sick Person. On the contrary, if the Crisis was perfect, *Hydragick*

Optthalmia.
Diarrhæa.

The last Stage.

sick Purges may be given to prevent the fatal Effects of the colliquative Lympha: Yet the Mass of the Blood is not to be agitated too soon, before the Venom is wholly subdued. As often as the sick Person is troubled with a *dry perpetual Cough* after the Measles, in the first place *Bleeding* is to be made use of; and, if there be occasion, after a Day or two let it be repeated, and, together with *Linētus's* and *lenient Medicines*, (as we commonly give them in a Catarrh,) the *Peruvian Bark* may be plentifully administered, and an *Opiate* going to Bed, as Necessity requires.

Art. 128. "To prevent the dreadful Symptoms that happen in this Case, reckoned up by our Author, *Phlebotomy* being seasonably performed in the Beginning of the Distemper, and an Emetick given, commonly succeed well. (See Art. 119.)

V. S.

Art. 129. "Those who have had the Small-Pox are not afterwards so subject to the Measles, wherefore those that are grown in Years are not so easily infected.

Of the SMALL-POX.

Art. 130. "Nothing in Writing is found of the *Small-Pox* before the *Arabian Physicians*. But this Distemper is ancients than is commonly believed. Those Authors searched into the Nature and Existence of it even from the Beginning of the seventh Age in the times of *Mahammed*, (see *Friend's Hist. Med.* 188. Vol. II.) The Small-Pox, or *Variole*, are so called from *Parvi Vari*, or small Varices, which fill the Skin. It is usual for all Men once to be affected with the Small-Pox and Measles: But we are not to reckon

The Chicken-Pox.

“ under this Consideration those Pustles, which,
 “ being like the Small-Pox, are commonly called
 “ the Chicken-Pox, and are common to Chil-
 “ dren. They are very like the Small-Pox, as
 “ to the Magnitude and Figure, but they differ
 “ from them, in as much as the Small-Pox ap-
 “ pear with a Redness and a considerable In-
 “ flammation, but these are whiter, and like
 “ Bladders, filled with a serous Humour, which
 “ in three Days time are broke and dried up,
 “ and are attended with no Danger, and most
 “ commonly break out without a Fever. *It*
 “ *is so mild a Distemper, that it is never committed*
 “ *to the Care of a Physician.* The Small-Pox,
 “ (says *Doleus*,) as to their Seminary Original,
 “ we have it born with us, which sometimes
 “ lies buried, till upon some occasion it appears
 “ again, and, mixed with the Mass of the
 “ Blood, it produces terrible Symptoms, and
 “ often Death. Amongst many thousands of
 “ Men, scarce one or two are free from it their
 “ whole Life-time. From the opening of dead
 “ Bodies, it appears, that all the Bowels con-
 “ tained in the Cavities of the Body, are affected
 “ with Pustules of the Small-Pox, as well as
 “ the external Skin.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

*The History of
the Distinct.*

Art. 131. The Small-Pox are either *Distinct*,
 or *Confluent*: The *Distinct* begin with a Shiver-
 ing and Shaking, and are followed by a violent
 Heat, a great Pain of the Head and Back, Mo-
 tions to vomit, a Pain about the Pit of the
 Heart, an Inclination to Sleep, especially in Chil-
 dren, and sometimes Epileptick Fits, which
 foretel that the Small-Pox are ready to break
 out, and that most commonly they will be mild
 and

and benign: For the most Part they break out on the fourth Day from the first Invasion, and the Symptoms of Fever vanish; only grown Persons are subject to Sweats. Reddish Pustules first appear in the Face, then in the Neck, Breast, and the whole Body, which are inflamed more and more, and rise higher daily, and grow whitish, the Skin in the Interstices being sufficiently florid: The eleventh Day the Tumour and Inflammation of the Face abate, and the Pustules begin to dry. In this kind of the Small-Pox, (if at all,) they die on the fourteenth or fifteenth Day.

Art. 132. The Confluent have the same Symptoms with the Discrete or Distinct, only in these they are all more violent: This Kind breaks out on the third Day, sometimes sooner, seldom later; but sometimes, though very seldom, by reason of some violent Symptom, as a Pain of the Loins, or Side, &c. they break out later, and are not without Danger. Although the Fever continues, the Pustules in the Increase of the Distemper are not raised to any considerable Bulk, as in the Distinct; but being joined one with another, they cover the whole Face, and lift it up into a Tumour, and then appear like white Scales in the Superficies of the Skin. After the eighth Day, the Skin grows rougher daily, and inclines to a brown Colour, and they join more and more together. *The Greatness of the Distemper is to be judged of most by the Face, rather than by the rest of the Body.* Grown Persons in this Distemper are affected with a Salivation, Infants with a Diarrhæa. The Salivation sometimes appears about the first time of the Eruptions, sometimes a Day or two after: About the eleventh Day, the Salivation growing thicker, it is discharged

The History of the Confluent.

with Difficulty, almost suffocating the Person; and about that time it commonly ceases, and the Tumour of the Face subsides a little, and then, instead of it, the Hands begin to swell, or ought so to do. The Diarrhæa does not seize Infants so soon: About Evening the Distemper is exasperated. Those that are ill of the Distinct kind chiefly die on the eighth, those of the Confluent, on the eleventh Day. Sometimes a Pleurisy happens, sometimes a Coma, and sometimes purple Spots, (*like so many Mortifications*) interspersed amongst the Pustules, (almost always the Fore-runners of Death,) and sometimes bloody Urine, and other Hæmorrhages, which foretell the same; sometimes a Suppression of Urine.

Art. 133. The sick Person, in the Confluent kind, (as I have said,) is most in danger, (Computation being made from the first Invasion,) on the eleventh Day, *viz.* in the most common sort of the Confluent kind; in the cruder sort on the fourteenth; in the most crude, the seventeenth; seldom on the twenty-first. I always restrain one in the Small-Pox from the use of the Bed, betwixt times, even to the sixth Day from the first Onset of the Disease, the fourth from the Eruption; in which time the whole crowd of Pustules is in sight: Afterwards I confine them to the Bed to the end of the Distemper.

A Rule, almost always to be observed.

The Cure.

Art. 134. “ In the Confluent, (as *Doleus* rightly observes,) there is a great deal of Danger, and the Physician hath an Opportunity of trying his Skill, and of shewing what he understands in the Art of Physick. The curative Indications are two, to wit, *first*, to preserve an equal degree of Ebullition; *secondly*, to keep up the Pustules in a due manner, a too hot Regimen

men is to be avoided; *the natural degree of Heat in the time of the Expulsion is altogether the most convenient*: There is no occasion to confine the sick Person to the Bed before the fourth Day, (*Art. 133.*) nor to take any Medicine to drive out the Small-Pox; but on the fourth Day, if the Eruption does not proceed according to desire, it may be convenient to give some slight Cordial. The Discrete kind, most commonly, as to its own Nature, is void of all Danger. In the Confluent kind the sick Person is to be restrained from Sweating as much as possible, and the Spitting or Ptyalism to be preserved in vigor; and this may be promoted by often drinking Small-Beer, or any other Liquor not too much heating. I usually order for full-grown Persons a *Paregorick*, as *Laud. Liquid. gut. xiv.* or *Syr. de Mecon. ʒj* at six or seven a-clock in the Evening every Night after the full Eruption, even to the latter end of the Distemper; and I prescribe the *Hypnotick* sooner than the usual time, because the Exasperation of Heat is almost every Day observed to be about Evening; by which there is not only no Inconvenience, but a great deal of Benefit, which I have often learnt by Experience. *In this kind a Diarrhœa is wholesome in Infants, and not rashly to be stopped; it is otherwise in the Distinct.* In relation to bleeding on the eighth Day, and exposing them to the freer Air, if any one hath a mind he may consult the Author, *p. 153, &c.* When the Spittle becomes very viscid, I commonly use the following Gargarism: *℞ Cort. ulmi ʒvj. rad. Glycyrrhiz. ʒss. passular. enucleat. N° xx. Ros. Rubr. p. ij. coq. in q. s. aq. font. ad ℥ss. Colatur. dissolv. Oxymel. Simp. Mel. rosar. āa ʒij. M. f. Gargarisma.* Sometimes an *Emetic* is to be given. In a *Suppression of Urine*,
the

N. B.

the Person is to be taken out of Bed. A Depression of the Pustules, and a Diarrhæa, in the Distinct kind, require *cordial* Medicines. That Fever which happens on the eleventh Day, &c. is different from that which preceeded the Eruption: For this is properly called nothing else than a *Putrid Secondary Fever*: And to remove this, nothing is more effectual than plentiful Bleeding; for we are not now dealing with the Small-Pox, but with the *Putrid Fever*; therefore Blood is to be taken away to the Quantity of ten or twelve Ounces, and an *Anodyne* to be given twice a-day. When the Body is extremely much bound, I commonly prescribe *Elect. Lenitiv. ʒjss. in aq. Lactis Solut.* Nevertheless the *Anodyne* is to be continued at the appointed time: If it answers not your Expectation at the first, repeat it the next Day; and after this manner Phlebotomy and Catharticks may be repeated by Intervals, as the Manner of the Fever, and the Disorder of the Patient shall seem to require; till at last all things are safe. *Sched. Mon. p. 81, &c.* In the Confluent Small-Pox, *Spir. Vitriol.* is of great use; given plentifully in Small-Beer from the fifth or sixth Day of the Distemper, till the latter end. The Advantages and Disadvantages of this Remedy are reckoned up, *p. 256.* at large.

The Irregular
Distinct Pox.

Art. 135. The Irregular Small-Pox: The Distinct of this Kind may be distinguished from the Legitimate or Regular, because they appear the third Day, the others the fourth, and the Pustules are less; yet they are more violent, and often grow black before they are ripe; a Ptyalism (as in the Confluent) attends them immediately after the Eruption. The Confluent of this Kind differ from the others, because sometimes they first shew themselves on the second,
and

and sometimes on the third Day, with a reddish and uniform Tumor in some Places; in the Thighs especially, small Bladders like Burns appear, fill'd with a limpid Serum, which plentifully flows out of the broken Skin, the Flesh underneath being affected with a Blackness, as if it mortified: They are very dangerous before the seventh Day; in the other confluent Kind, the eleventh is (most commonly) the critical Day. Lastly, These are of a hotter Nature and more inflamed, and are therefore to be used with a more temperate Regimen. *Hydrogala*, of a third Part of Water and Milk boiled together, is most commonly agreeable, both to the Palate and Desire of the sick Person, and happily promotes the Ptyalism.

MORTON'S Opinion.

Art. 136. There are four Stages in the Small-Pox, viz. the Beginning or Apparatus, the Eruption, Maturation, and Declination; in which various Symptoms occur, which require a different Method of Cure. *Four Stages.*

Art. 137. The first Stage is from the first Onset of the Distemper, even to the general Eruption. In this Stage the Urine is thin and pale, especially if they often make Urine it is an ill Omen; Urine red and full of Contents shews the contrary. (Any violent unusual Pain, especially imitating the Cholick, is the worst Sign.) A Diarrhæa in this Stage is not to be suffered, but is to be restrain'd with the *white Decoction*, and repeated Doses of *Laudanum*, or to be stopp'd by Astringents. Vomiting in this Stage is not presently to be stopp'd, but rather (except it be very irregular) gently to be promoted with repeated Doses of *Carduus Posset-drink*. *The first Stage*
Diarrhæa.
Vomiting.

drink, or with a little *Salt of Vitriol*: But this flight Evacuation being made, or if Vomiting by the Disposition of the Distemper should be excessive, it will be requisite presently to compose the Tumult of the Spirits, and to preserve their Strength, with some Alexipharmick Medicine, mix'd with an Opiate, and repeated after just Intervals. The following is a Form I often use: *Rx Aq. card. Lact. alexit. Cin. Hord. Mentb. Stephan. aa ʒij Sal. Absynth. gr. xij. pulv. rad. serp. Virgin. è chel. cancror. comp. Lap. Contrayerb. aa ʒss. Syr. Caryoph. vel Mentb. ʒj ss. M. f. Julap.* Of which let the Patient take two, three, or four Spoonfuls every fourth Hour, adding to every Dose some Drops of Laudanum, as occasion requires. “ Blood (says *Lister*) in “ the Small-Pox is improperly taken away, but “ by accident only, to relieve some very violent Symptom.” Bleeding is necessary sometimes in Pain of the Head, Limbs, or Loins; also in a pleuritick or peripneumonick Pain; as also sometimes in the Cholick, to remove those Symptoms: *Vesicatories* also and *Opiates* are of use here, but especially in comatous Cases. Where Watchings are very stubborn in this Stage, very often in the next the Eruptions flow or join together, the Eruption of which is succeeded by Deliriums, Convulsions, and the rest of the deadly Symptoms; upon which occasion, it is necessary to restrain the Symptoms by Bleeding and Opiates, although the Strength is by that means diminished; *Vesicatories* and *Alexipharmicks* being at the same time administered. “ Any unusual violent Pain before the Breaking- “ out of the Small-Pox, especially a Pain imi- “ tating the *Iliac Passion*, is the worst Sign, “ and almost always mortal, as I have more than “ once

*Spasmodick
Pains.*

Watchings.

“ once observed, especially if attended with a
“ Disposition to make water.”

Art. 138. In the second Stage small Spots *The second Stage.*
first break out like the Pricks of Needles, first
in the Face, Neck, Breast, &c. with a resist-
ing round Tumour; the second Day they en-
large their Bases, and the third (beyond which
this Stage does not run) they are pointed at the
Top: The longer this Stage is, the more dan-
gerous is the Event: In this Stage, at least in
the benigner Kind, where there is no deadly
Symptom, it is not reasonable to disturb Nature
with any Medicine, inasmuch as she is able by
her own Strength, sufficiently to perform her
Office, without any Assistance of Art.

Art. 139. The third Day from the Erupti- *The third Stage.*
on of the Small-Pox, like all other inflam'd Tu-
bercles, they begin to digest, and the venemous
Lympha, separated by the Law of Nature thro'
the cutaneous Glands, by its Acrimony divides
the Cuticle from the true Skin; whence the
Points of the Pustules in a few Hours, first
growing white, in some measure tumify; and
then the same Lympha, according to the Dis-
position of the Distemper, and the Strength of
Nature, sooner or later, being changed into
Pus, they grow yellow, or at least obtain the
Colour of Ashes, or a brownish Colour, which
puts an end to this Stage. During the time of
Maturation in the benign Small-Pox no Indica-
tion shews itself, unless some Drops of *Liquid*
Laudanum should be given to assuage Pain, and
to give Rest. Whilst the Small-Pox are ripen-
ing, if Maturation proceeds slow, *℞ Lentium*
crasse contus. ʒj. ficuum ping. par. vj. Raf. C.C. ʒss
coq. in Liq. posset. ℥ij. Let it be drank plentiful-
ly at will; and if a Ptyalism attends, the fol-
lowing Gargarism may be commodiously used:
℞ Lent.

*R. Lent. crasse contus. ℥j. rad. althææ ʒss. fic. ping. par. vj. vel vij. hord. mund. p. j. Glycyrrhiz. raf. ʒij coq. in q. s. aq. font. ad ℥jss. colat. add. mel. Rosar. ʒjss. M. or Fuller's Gargar. variolos. Avoid Acids in Gargarisms, except in the greatest Difficulty of Swallowing: If Salivation is deficient, promote Urine by giving a Dose or two of *Æthiops*.*

The last Stage. Art. 140. The last Stage of the Small-Pox is their Declination, in which the Pustules being full of mature and laudable Matter, first begin to be incrustated and harden'd, and to be covered with a yellowish Scab; then after a Day or two the Matter concreting or growing together, they become dry, and are every where changed into dry Tubercles, which gradually scale away and vanish. Scarce any one dies of this Distemper, except in the declining Stage, that is, in the benign Small-Pox; (for we have hitherto spoke of these for the most part.) The Declination, clear of a Fever, and with a restor'd Appetite, is an excellent Sign. Spots or small Bladders like miliary Pustules, breaking out in this Stage, pronounce a deadly Event: Deliriums, Watchings, Subsults of the Tendons, &c. in this Stage, are a worse Omen than in the former; for few or none taken after this manner ever recover. The Scab a long time abounding with Matter, and therefore often falling off and growing again, shews a better Event than that which suddenly dries; the Small-Pox which are cover'd with a Scab adhering or sticking close, presage ill.

The Benign Pox.

Art. 141. When the Small-Pox are of an exact round Figure, distinct, and encompassed with a very red Margin, not attended with Spots of the Petechial kind, miliar Eruptions, or any other fatal Mark betwixt the Pustules, and
on

on the first Day of Maturation appear white upon their Tops, are fully tumified, and increase about the Basis the second Day, and grow sharp upon the Tops, being less pellucid, and on the third Day the Matter is changed into Pus, a happy Event may be expected to follow on the twelfth Day at least.

Art. 142. There are four Degrees of Malignant Small-Pox. *Viz.* Universal Confluent; Particular Confluent; Distinct but very small

Four Degrees of Malignant Small-Pox.

and cohering, breaking out every where very close; and lastly, Distinct accompanied with petechial and milar Eruptions. They are of the first Degree, when the whole Skin with an erysipelatous Tumour (black Spots here and there interspersed) in some Measure grows thick with an equal Superficies: After three Days the Skin grows white, and looks like Parchment; and these Small-Pox are the most dangerous: I never knew the Patient to live above the second Day of Maturation.

The first Degree.

The Small-Pox of the second Degree are more common, when the Skin of the Face is only erysipelatous, and the first Day of Maturation looks like Parchment, whilst on the Limbs and the Trunk of the Body the Eruptions are almost Distinct though not Regular; for they are scarce distinguishable by the Eye from the breaking out of the Measles, they scarce lift up their Points, but often appear livid, by which we may easily announce instant Death. The Small-Pox of the third Degree are, when they appear as if Distinct, but very small and coherent, and which are not pointed, but are only seen in the Skin, like the stings of Nettles; till about the beginning of Maturation they grow white and flow together and shew much like Parchment. I scarce ever knew any affected with this Sort remain alive

The second Degree.

The third Degree.

above

above the fifteenth Day, except he had been preserved by the help of a Ptyalism, a large Discharge of Urine, or a long-continued Swelling of the Limbs.

The last Degree.

Art. 143. The last Degree is, when the Small-Pox break out distinct in Figure, and regular in Magnitude, but are distinguished by watry Bladders, commonly called the *White-Hives*, with petechial Spots or livid ones in the Interstices, especially in the Neck, Breast, and Limbs; and these are not less Mortal than the Confluent.

The Cure of the Symptoms.

Art. 144. In the Malignant Small-Pox, a continual Fever of an ill kind remains after the Eruption, with a dry Tongue, a weak Pulse, &c. nor does it quite cease as in the benign Kind; for the Morbifick Matter, by reason of its Malignity, or the greatness of the Distemper, cannot be sufficiently discharged through the cutaneous Glands, upon which dreadful Symptoms usually happen; to wit, very dangerous

Hæmorrhagies

Hæmorrhagies, which (for the most Part) purple and black Spots appearing at the same time, are Mortal, and scarce or not at all to be curbed by Art, except by the force of *Vitriol* (aq. *Stypt. regal.*); but this would be of no Advantage, if at the same time we cannot raise the Spirits, that are almost spent, with *Vesicatories* and generous *Cordials*; Bleeding hastens

Superfluous Urine.

Death. A superfluous Quantity of Urine, though not so formidable, yet it is a very ill Sign: In remedying this Symptom, the *Asbes of Toads* have very excellent Effects, (as I have found by Experience) *Dose* ʒj with other Alexipharmicks every fourth or sixth Hour.

A Sore Throat.

The Pain of the Throat and a Difficulty of Swallowing is sometimes a very afflicting and troublesome Symptom; and therefore they ought

ought to be defended from the Injuries of the Air, with soft Woollen Cloths doubled, which do more good than Saffron or any other Amulets whatever; and let proper Gargarisms be made use of, &c. Plentiful Spitting, continued a long time, with a considerable Tumour of the Head and Face, is a good Sign; but a short Ptyalism and suddenly suppressed, unless attended with a Flooding of Urine, or a Swelling of the extreme Parts, is an ill Omen; a Salivation succeeded with a Diarrhæa is the worst Sign.

Salivation.

Art. 145. Amongst the Disorders which happen after the Small-Pox, want of Appetite hath the first Place, which is often complicated with a Hectick Heat, in which Case, taught by long Experience, I find *Alexipharmicks* (of which I admonish every Physician) ought constantly to be administered when the Heat is continual; but the *Peruvian Bark* when the Heat returns at set Periods, which I order to be given with good Success: And afterwards I proceed to make Discharge by Stool with Safety. Tumours of the Parotid Glands sometimes happen about the End of the Small-Pox, which continue a long time like *Strumæ* without Colour or Redness; they are not to be treated with *Discutients*, but rather such as *strongly promote Suppuration*. The same Method is to be followed in Furuncles, the Sanious Scab, Ulcers of an ill kind, scaly Eruptions, &c. with *Alexipharmicks* and *Febrifuges* strictly abstaining from Evacuations. A Gangrene and Caries of the Bones after the Small-Pox, yield to no Medicines. Oedematous Tumours are to be Cured by *Frictions*, *lixivial Fomentations*, and the Methods proper in Dropsies. Of Pain of the Head after the Small-Pox. (See Art. 279.)

After the Declination of the Small-Pox, want of Appetite and Hectick Heat.

Parotitis.

Furuncles, &c.

Gangrene and Caries.

Oedematous Tumours.

F R E I N D ' S Opinion.

Art. 146. There are some Fevers which conveniently admit of *Purging*; there are others which altogether require it (but concerning this Matter, Rules sufficiently accurate are not yet laid down by Authors;) amongst which I find no other which so properly admits of *Purging*, as that which attends the Small-Pox of the Confluent kind, either in the time of Maturation, or Declination; for that Fever as it is of all others the most Putrid, and dangerous, so of all the rest it most conveniently admits of this Cure. And this Method of Healing, above all others, is recommended by *Sydenham*, in these Putrid Fevers which attend the Small-Pox. And it has often happen'd to me, when in the State of the Small-Pox, the Pustles dried, the Fever nevertheless remaining, that I betook myself to the use of *Purgatives*, which I have experienc'd to be so free from Danger, and to be given with so much Advantage, that I may say not without ground, that the Lives of many have been saved by this Method of Cure. " The Doctrine
 " of the Use of *Phlebotomy and Purging* in the
 " Confluent Small-Pox, after an imperfect
 " Crisis, is very succinctly contained, in Letters from the most Skilful Dr. *Cade* writ to
 " the same. See his *Summary*.

*When neither
 Bleeding nor
 Purging are
 proper.*

Art. 147. In the Confluent Small-Pox, as long as the Tumour and Inflammation of the Face continues, and the Saliva is rightly discharged; I think *Bleeding and Purging* (for the same Reason as when a Furuncle is ripening) ought to be omitted altogether; to wit, lest those Evacuations should hinder the Separation of the Morbifick Matter from the Mass of Blood,

Blood, and its discharge through the Pustules as through so many Phlegmons; (which at this present time Nature is only employed about.) Moreover, in the Progress of the Distemper, if at that time when the Face begins to decline, and the Ptyalism to decrease, (which happens on the ninth or tenth Day from the Eruption) I say, if on these Days the Hands swell as they ought to do, and no token of Harm appear, (according to my Judgment) there is no Indication for *Bleeding or Purging*, but the whole Work is to be committed to Nature. But in the mean while, in this State of the Distemper I order a *Clyster* to be given every Day, by which means I take care to unburthen the Intestins of the Fæces and to restrain the Fury of the Fever.

Art. 148. Nevertheless the Tumour of the Face decreasing on the foresaid critical Days, as often as (which too frequently happens) the Pustules of the Body are not full of mature Pus, nor the Hands swell; whence (to wit, from the Morbifick Matter remaining in the Mass of Blood, and infecting or polluting of it) a burning Fever is occasioned; short and quick Respiration succeeds, tossing about the Body, and obstinate watchings (notwithstanding the use of Narcoticks); as often truly as the Sick Person is troubled with these dreadful Symptoms, it lyes upon the Physician to discharge and drain the peccant Humour, by Bleeding, and Medicines gently *Purging*, and often repeated after due Intervals, and to assist the Patient by what means he can. Lastly, in the Confluent Small-Pox, though the Face and Hands, and Pustules on the Body should swell in a due Manner and Time, and the Spittle should discharge sufficiently in due time; yet if upon the ceasing of

*When both
Evacuations
are necessary.*

the Ptyalism, and the subsiding of the Tumour of the said Parts, the Fever for what Reason soever (which in this kind of Distemper often happens) should every Day grow worse, and the Symptoms arising upon this Occasion, (as a difficulty of Respiration, Watchings, Anxieties, with pale and diluted Urine) should continually harass the Patient; Matters being in such a Condition, there is a Necessity the Physician should diminish the Quantity of the Blood by *Phlebotomy*, (that by that means the remaining Part of the Blood might circulate the freer through the Vessels) and to discharge the Morbifick Matter (which cannot pass any longer through the Pustules now indurated, and covered over with a Crust) with often repeated *Purges*: For these Evacuations being omitted, it always happens, that the forementioned Symptoms daily increase, and betwixt the twelfth and the twenty-fourth Day become Mortal; or the Putrid Humour is extravasated in the Lungs, and corrupts their Vessels; so that the Sick Persons live a miserable Life for a while, and in a little time die of a *Tabes*.

Bleeding the only Remedy for a difficulty of Breathing.

In Bloody Urine it is hurtful.

Art. 149. For a difficulty of Respiration coming upon a Crisis, Bleeding is the only and happy Remedy, which except it be presently performed, the Patient must die; nor in this Case should a low and narrow Pulse terrify me; for I have often observed, that upon the discharge of the Blood the Artery hath beat stronger: From whence it appears, that the obscurity of the Pulse, is not owing to the Infirmary of the Strength, but the Burthen of the noxious Humour. Yet Bleeding is so far from affording relief in bloody Urine, that it increases it, and hastens Death, which is ready at hand: Yet (with Camphire given twice a Day

Day and Acids in large Quantity) I have removed this deadly Messenger of impending Fate, and relieved the Patient for a time that was just dying: But to confess the Truth, I never knew one ill of the Small-Pox, who made bloody Urine, ever to out-live the sixteenth Day from the Eruption. For the Reasons on which this Practice depends, consult the Author. “ And thus Dr. Freind “ and others as well as him, Physicians of a “ great Name, vindicate this Method of *Pur-* “ *ging* in a secondary Fever, as the only health- “ ful one: But I who am of a lesser Genius, “ and live in the Country, am yet a little doubtful of this Matter. These Men, the great “ Luminaries of our Art, and the Ornaments “ of the Age, reason ingeniously enough, and “ find all, conquered with their Eloquence, easily complying with their Opinions; but it behoves us to proceed very cautiously, led “ only by Experience. In my Practice for “ about thirty Years, I have found the use of “ *Clysters*, but *very seldom make use of Cathar-* “ *ticks*. It were to be wished, that these leading meritorious Men, would produce a “ more numerous List of Histories, as well of “ the Dying as the Living, that in so doubtful “ a Case we might be able to give a more exact Judgment.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 150. It is sufficiently demonstrated; *The Small-Pox* that the Small-Pox is a new Distemper, which *a new Disease.* was never seen in a great many Parts of the World; as in the *West-Indies*, where they never appeared till the *Spaniards* came there; so that by the Infection of a certain *Æthiopian*, brought

down there, they swept away a great part of the *Indies*, as *R. a Fonseca* testifies. *Helbigius* positively affirms, that the *East-Indians* never knew the Small-Pox till their Commerce with *Holland*.

A Cold Regimen.

Art. 151. In the Small-Pox, *Alfaharavius* far exceeded all the *infrigidating* Physicians of our Age; particularly in the Beginning of the Distemper; to wit, in Bleeding he proceeded even to Fainting, and gave cold Water in an immense Quantity; and that often repeated in few Hours; but, for as much as I can see, without Success: For, notwithstanding these, the infectious Humours remained in the Habit of the Body.

The Texture of the Blood in the Malignant Small-Pox.

Art. 152. That (says *Lister*,) I very carefully took notice of, (in the Small-Pox with purple Spots, Hæmorrhagy of the Nose, and bloody Urine,) that the refrigerated Blood was very tender, and its red Clots might easily be divided with the softest Feather. But in many others, who made bloody Urine, I saw the Blood taken out of the Arm so watry and putrid, that the thickest part of it fluctuated in the Vessel, all one as the Serum: Nor do I remember any one saved in so great a Pestilence, (76.) “The Small-Pox happening after a Surfeit, also to those given to Luxury and Intemperance, are most commonly feverer, and of the worst kind, and almost always mortal.

The Virtue of Cochineal in the Small-Pox.

Art. 153. In the Confluent Small-Pox, (says the same Author,) I prescribed after this manner: R. *Croc. ʒj cochinel. ʒss. sacchar. tantillum. m. pro chart. viij.* The sick Person took one every fourth Hour, in a spoonful or two of Treacle-Water, for three Days, and afterwards every sixth Hour; also *Diacod. ʒj. Morning and Evening,*

Evening, and recovered: And for another Woman, almost after the same manner; $\mathcal{R}$ *Croc. 3ss cochinel. 3ss sacchar. cand. 3j. m. pro chart. vj.* She took one every third Hour.

Art. 154. I (says the same,) remember no body twice infected, except one Woman in this City (*York*) who, as I can witness, lay ill twice in one Year, and recoverd. *One twice infected.*

Art. 155. Nothing is more worthy Observation, (says *Ettmuller*,) than the Breathing and Voice in the Small-Pox: For where Respiration is performed readily and right, the Voice easily follows, nor is hoarse, it is a healthful Sign. *A healthful Sign.* *Horse-Dung* is a dirty one, but an excellent Medicine in the Small-Pox, it promotes Sweat, preserves the Throat, &c. Also by some, *Sheeps-Dung* is very much cried up. *Some singular Remedies.* “Nor does *Ol. Sem. Lin. amygd. Dulc.* deserve the lowest place, as is very well known to some skilful Practitioners. What that Remedy is which *Waldschmidius* and *Doleus* attribute such supereminent Virtues to, I know not: Truly it were to be wished, that such a Remedy as they speak of, were really to be found in Nature for such a destructive Distemper. Of this Remedy *Waldschmidius* says thus: We use another sort of Medicine in a liquid Form, which may be given to grown Persons from the first Beginning of the Distemper to the End, a spoonful at once; with which, I think, with Divine Assistance, I can certainly promise Recovery, let the Symptoms be never so severe: But this Remedy was chiefly designed for an *Inflammation*, in which it may be used externally. And elsewhere; I recommend to every body a *Liquor* against the Small-Pox, a thousand times experienced by myself and *D. Doleus*, which we both together found

“ out. *Dolæus* is much larger in the Praise of
 “ this Specifick, as you may see, p. 574.

Art. 156. “ The Small-Pox pricked with
 “ a Needle, are longer in Cure, and retain the
 “ Crust longer; so that the fouler Cicatrices
 “ remain afterwards: And therefore it is best
 “ to leave them to Nature.” The Marks left
 by the Small-Pox, (as *Barbette* observes) are best
 taken away by the use to *Ol. Myrrhæ per deliq.*
ex album. ovor. parat. as also *Ol. Vitellor. ovor.* If
 any one hath a mind for a Liniment, the fol-
 lowing elegant Prescription is used by the Phy-
 sicians in London: $\mathfrak{R}$ *Ol. amygd. dulc.* $\mathfrak{z}$ js. *cer.*
alb. Sperm. Cet. āā $\mathfrak{z}$ j. *Bals. Gileadens.* $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. *f. s. a.*
Liniment. Corrosive Ulcers, (says *Bonetus*,) in
 the Face and elsewhere, are best healed with
Spir. Vitroil. mixed with Honey of Roses to a suf-
ficient Acidity; they always answer the Inten-
 tion of Cure, though the Ulcer had consumed
 half of the Cheek.

Corrosive Ul-
 cers.

Art. 157. The most noted Medicines in this
 Disease, besides those just mentioned, are the
 following: *Kermes, Gum. Lacca, Viperina, Cin-*
nabaris Antimonii, Tinct. Bezoardica, Tinct. Co-
rallii, Decoctum rubicundum, Decoctum Variolo-
sum, Gargarisma Variolosum, loboch rubrum, un-
guentum de Bismuth. ad foveas Bat. &c.

Of the INOCULATION of the Small-Pox.

The Introdu-
 ction.

Art. 158. It is a Physician's Part to cure
 Diseases, and not to occasion them. Yet you
 may say, that it becomes a skilful and honest
 Physician, that takes care of human Infirmities,
 with all the Skill he can, to disappoint the Oc-
 casions of future Distempers, or at least to ren-
 der them flightier: If this is not granted, why
 do

do we order Bleeding, Emeticks and Catharticks, which are given to those in Health and strong, for Prevention sake?

Art. 159. Inoculation of the Small-Pox is a *A new Practice.* new Practice, brought over to us of late Years from *Constantinople*: And it is wonderful with how much Expectation it was received, and with how much Industry it was cultivated: It presently grew incredibly famous. It was celebrated even in the King's Palace, in the Families of many Noblemen and Persons of the best Rank, with a great deal of Ostentation: With what Event and what Success did those that practised it publish it? Nevertheless, under such great Success, and such great Examples, it took little place amongst the *Populace*: It seems not rightly to quadrate with the Genius of our People, nor their manner of Thinking. As for the Lawfulness of it, and whether it may be done with a good Conscience, that is very much and variously disputed: It is violently and strenuously contended, as to the Certainty and Uncertainty of producing the genuine Small-Pox; and also whether other Diseases and Contaminations of Humours might not be engrafted along with the Small-Pox. But I have neither Leisure nor Faculties to enter into so great a Controversy.

Art. 180. In the mean while, the Operation of Inoculation is easily performed, after this manner: First, a little Matter or *Pus* is to be got in readiness, (suppose five or six Drops) from a young Person lying ill of the Distinct Small-Pox, drawn away whilst they are in Maturation; which being put up in a small Viol or a Box, is to be carried to the Place assigned for the Operation, where all things being prepared for Inoculation, two small Wounds are
to

The Operation.

to be made, one in the Arm, and the other in the Leg of the opposite Side; and then the Pus before-mentioned is to be applied with small Dossils of Sponge, and fastened on with Ligatures: There is no occasion for the Incisions to be deeper than through the Skin; the Dossils need not be longer than a Grain of Barley, which are to be removed at the end of twenty-four Hours, and the Ulcers to be covered with Diachylum Plaister or Cabbage-Leaves; and afterwards, once or twice a-day, according to the Quantity of Matter collected about them, they are to be cleansed and healed. When this is done, the Distemper will be gradually produced, and the following Symptoms most commonly shew themselves.

*The Symptoms
that follow.*

Art. 161. About the eighth Day after the Operation, Pustules usually appear, not unlike those which commonly happen in the Distinct sort; a Fever preceding, and the rest of the usual Symptoms, but milder. As to the Places where Incision is made, on the fourth Day they grow red and are inflamed; on the sixth they tend to Suppuration, and discharge an ichorous Pus. About the Eruption of the Pustules, a Fever coming on, the Ulcers discharge less; but after the Eruption, even to the Declination of the Small-Pox, the Matter is increased every Day, from which time it gradually diminishes again; so that in about five Weeks time the Ulcers commonly are quite closed up. The greater the Discharge of Pus is through the Ulcers which were made artificially, during the Distemper, so much milder the Distemper. It was observed in general, that the Small-Pox occasioned by Inoculation were distinct, for the most part void of Danger, the Pustules few in number, seldom leaving Marks behind them.

Very

Very often in several Parts of the Body Tubercles and Abscesses follow, some of a very flight Nature, but sometimes of an ill kind, and hard to cure.

Art. 162. To prepare the Body for Inoculation a great many talk much of Bleeding, of the Use of Emeticks and Catharticks, &c. But truly if a young Person is to be inoculated, of a good Habit of Body, and really wholesome and in Health, none of these things seem necessary: It suffices, that he observe a temperate Regimen some time before. When the Operation is perform'd, he may continue the common Way of living; unless it may be requisite and prudent to forbear eating of Flesh too freely. When the Distemper is begun, the same Regimen is to be observ'd as in the distinct Small-Pox, contracted after the common Way; and if there is occasion for Medicine of any Kind, the Small-Pox by Inoculation require the same Method as those which came without it, *The Preparation and Regimen.*

*Of a Pestilential FEVER, and the
PLAGUE.*

DIEMERBROECK's Opinion.

Art. 163. The Plague is a most acute Distemper, most pernicious, and most contagious, arising from a malignant and an occult Infection, greatly disagreeable in its whole Substance to the Spirits and the native Heat, by which the Functions of all the Bowels, and especially of the Heart, are damnified. *The Definition of the Plague.*

Art. 164. The Plague is something different from a Fever, and a Fever is only a Symptom of it, as I have very often observed; and therefore, *The Plague something different from a Fever.*

fore, some very ill define the Plague by a Fever, since a Fever does not essentially belong to it, as will be prov'd below.

A Sign foretelling the Plague.

Art. 165. Amongst the Signs preceding and foretelling the Plague, the following of *Nim-megen* was observed, to wit, a great and incredible Number of Insects, such as scarce was ever seen; as Moths, Gnats, Butterflies, Beetles, Wasps, Grasshoppers, and chiefly of all Sorts of Flies, of which a vast Number was found every Year in all Places; so that the Walls of the inward Rooms, on every side, seem'd to be thick set with Flies, and the very Air abroad, in many Places, was darken'd or look'd dusky with Clouds of Flies.

The Cause.

Art. 166. As to the Causes of the Plague, it is very stiffly disputed amongst Physicians. All agree in this, That it is occasion'd by some hidden and inexplicable pernicious Quality of the Air; but whence that infectious Quality arises, how the Air comes to be so much vitiated, what it is that infects this Element, that is a Doubt amongst them, and all take a great deal of pains to find it out. The first and primary Cause is, *the most just Anger of God for the Sins of Mankind*; from this Cause they deduce that *πὸ θεῶν*, or *something Divine*, which is observed to be in the Plague, of which *Hippocrates* often makes mention: And this has been believ'd in all Ages, both by the *Gentiles*, *Jews*, and *Christians*; and the same is confirmed in several Places sufficiently by sacred Writings. We believe *Hippocrates* to mean by the *πὸ θεῶν*, or *Divine Power*, some morbid Cause, beyond the Course and Power of Nature, sent down from the Gods above, or rouzed up afresh by them in and out of the Air, whose Essence neither consists in any certain Mixture of the Elements, nor the

Interm-

Intemperies or Disorder of manifest Qualities, nor in any great putrid Quality, but in some new Venom, præternaturally stirr'd up in this sublunary World.

Art. 167. When the Air begins to be alter'd, *How it usually begins.* infected, and disposed to a venemous Nature, it begins at the same time to be very offensive and hurtful in sublunary things, sometimes to commit great Destruction amongst Cattle, sometimes to corrupt the Leaves of Herbs and the Fruits of the Earth; and amongst Mankind to occasion Malignant and Pestilential Fevers, and, in a little time, the Plague itself.

Art. 168. Contagion is a Communication of *The Communication of the Contagion.* Infection from one Body to another, whether that Action of Communication be performed by immediate Contact, or by a Medium; but an Aptness in Disposition is required in receiving this infectious Quality, otherwise it cannot be communicated. We see the pestilential Venom carried to other Cities and Countries in Cloaths, and other things. *Truly the Disposition of Mankind to receive the Plague or not, is not to be explained:* In some it is such, that they are presently affected with the Pestilential Venom; others are not hurt without Difficulty, and others resist it without any Damage.

Art. 169. A Pestilent Fever, the Companion of the Plague, is not occasioned by a pestilent Venom, but by the Mediation of Putrefaction; that is, it is not produced because the Humours are infected with the pestilent Venom, but because the Heart, being irritated, overwhelmed, and much weakened by the pestilent Venom, can neither duly digest and rarify, nor govern and sufficiently discharge the infected Humours; which for this Reason, putrify, and acquire a præternatural Heat, and so excite a Fever; *A Pestilent Fever, whence.*

ver; which, by reason of the foresaid secondary Cause, is different and distinct from the Plague, and a Symptom of it. This is confirmed both by the Maxims and Authority of the Ancients and Moderns, as well as by Practice and evident Examples.

*The Symptoms
of the Plague.*

Art. 170. A great many horrid and severe Symptoms attend the Plague, some of which are more proper to it, as a Bubo, Carbuncle, and Eruptions or Spots; but others are common to other Distempers, the chief of which are, Pain of the Head, Phrensy, Drowsiness, Watchings, Uneasiness, Weakness, or great loss of Strength, disturbed Sight, Palpitation of the Heart, Dryness of the Tongue, Vomiting, Belching, Worms, Looseness, Bleeding at the Nose, an Over-flowing of the Menstrua, bloody Urine, and bloody Spittle, Pains of the Side, the Liver, the Kidneys, or other Parts.

A Bubo.

A Carbuncle.

Art. 171. Buboes and Carbuncles are occasioned by the Pestilent Venom, which the Heart drives from it self to other Parts through the Arteries. A Bubo is a painful Tumour of the Glands, which are placed behind the Ears, and in the Neck, under the Armpits, and in the Groin. A Carbuncle commonly takes its rise from a Pustule, and is a Gangrene of some Part whilst it is breeding, and a Mortification when it is made or confirmed. It cannot be conquered by any Force of Nature or Art, nor digested into Pus or Matter, but is separated whole from the neighbouring Parts. Carbuncles have no certain determined Places in which they rise, as Buboes, but may happen in any Part of the Body; for sometimes they are found in the Thorax or the Neck; sometimes in the Abdomen or the Back; sometimes in the Arms or Legs; sometimes in the Fingers or Toes; some-

sometimes one Place, sometimes another, or in a great many at once, either in one or in different Parts: Nay sometimes they arise in the inward Parts, as in the Lungs, Stomach, Kidneys, &c.

Art. 172. Pestilential Eruptions are Spots *Eruptions.* of a purple, red, blue, or violet Colour, most commonly round, sometimes broad, oblong or of another Shape, budding out in the Superficies of the Skin.

Art. 173. The Prognosticks of acute Diseases *The Prognosticks.* (*says Hippocrates*) are very uncertain and deceitful. In the Plague of *Nimmegen* we observed that the Crises on the sixth Day were always certainly Mortal. Whoever were seized with the Plague about the New or the Full Moon those were most in danger of their Lives. Loss of Strength in the beginning of the Distemper, Faintings, and Palpitations of the Heart, were most commonly Mortal Signs; an intermitting Pulse always Mortal: Drowsiness, Sneezing, trembling Motions, Delirium, Pain in the Throat and Hoarseness, and a stinking Breath, were ill Omens; Pleurifies always Mortal; Costiveness was a good Sign, being a token of Health; Looseness the contrary, scarce one in a Hundred escaped with this; Blood either by Stool or Urine was a Mortal Sign, as also a Flux of the Menfes. The sooner Buboes appeared, the better; if without a Fever or before a Fever, they gave a great deal of hopes of recovery; and on the contrary, if Carbuncles appeared in the Emunctories instead of Buboes, they shewed the greatest Danger. If Carbuncles appeared late it was bad, if very many, the worst Sign; in fleshy Parts, better, in Nervous, worse; purple, black, greenish or violet coloured Spots, whatever time they appeared were
always

always Mortal; some with red Spots recovered, though few.

Preventative. Art. 174. The best and most certain *Prophylactick* or preventative from the Plague, is *Flight with Fear of the Lord*; the Circumstances of Flight are contained in the following Verses:

Hæc tria tabificam tollunt adverbia Pestem,
Mox, longè, tardè, cede, recede, redi.

*These Words prevent the Plagues infectious Pain,
Go quick, fly far, and slow, return again.*

There is no better corrective of a Pestilential Air in Nature, than Fire; as much Experience hath taught us. *Hippocrates* subdued and extinguished that famous Plague, which came amongst the *Græcians* from *Æthiopia*; for he commanded great Fires to be kindled throu- out the whole City, especially in the Night- time, to purge away the Pollutions of the Air. It is believed, that a Fire made with Juniper-Wood or Ash, tends much to correct the venemous Corruptions of the Air. The kindling of *Sulphur* and *Gunpowder* purify the Air, and drive away its Corruptions; so does the burning of *Amber*, *Frankincense*, *Pitch*, &c. so do the Fumes of *Vinegar* raised with hot Irons, or Bricks. As to Diet, it is advisable in a pestilential Disposition to use Temperance, which very much contributes to the Preservation of Health; but all sudden changes are dangerous; wherefore it is most dangerous to alter suddenly the usual Rule of Diet. It is very ill in the Plague to go abroad with an empty Stomach: Hogs Flesh is looked upon to be very pernicious: All sweet things are to be avoided: Wine moderately made use of is good, but the abuse
of

Chap. I. Of the Plague.

81

of it very Dangerous: *Mercurialis* testifies; that amongst the *Patavians* and *Venetians* most of the Tipplers died, who thought to drive out the Plague with strong Wines. Woollen and thick Cloaths suck in the Infection, and keep or retain it; therefore Cloaths made of thin Silk or Sattin, or such like, are to be preferred. *Bleeding*
Phlebotomy, though mightily cried up by many of the Antient and Modern Physicians, yet we reject it altogether as very dangerous and detrimental; for it appeared by Experience, that those that made use of it for Preventions sake, were seized with the Plague soon after Bleeding, wherefore we forbid it to all. A great many famous Physicians mightily commend Cauteries, or rather Issues, *Issues* and we have often seen the great Advantage of them. It was sufficient for Preventions sake in firm and sound Bodies, to keep the Body open, not loose; but we thought it necessary in Bodies of an ill Habit, to make gradual and gentle discharge, and especially with *Pil. Ruffi*, which are approved of against pestilential Malignity for so many Ages. "*Hippocrates* drove away that famous Plague in *Greece* by the use of Sulphur; the Fumes of it are very much commended to correct the Air and make Drink more wholesome; it prevents all manner of Corruptions and Alterations as well as the putridinous Alteration of the Blood. In a great degree of Malignity, the Shirt and Cloaths may be impregnated with Fume of Sulphur. *Ettmuller*."

Art. 175. As to Antidotes: Amongst Sim- *Antidotes*
ples we chiefly order'd two things; the first was *Tobacco*, for the Fume of it being drawn into the Mouth by a Tube or Pipe, and after a small Retention, let out again, as it is common-

ly done by those that Smoak, I observed to be very advantagious in this Plague both to my self and others. The other was *rad. Helenii*, either chewed dry, or taken in Powder, or candied with Sugar; for other compound Antidotes consult the Author, *Chap. x.* We advised poor People every Morning to drink two or three Spoonfuls of the best *Wine-Vinegar*; and this we observed in this Plague to be one of the best Preservatives; and a great many we advised frequently to apply to their Nostrils a Sponge-full of *Treacle-Vinegar*.

The Authors
way of living.

Art. 176. As for my own part, a great many admired, that I who indifferently visited any infected Houses, was not hurt by the Force of so great a Contagion. In the first Place, I never gave way to Terror, nor Anger, nor Sorrow; if I found my self any way sad, then I cheared my Heart with three or four Glasses of Wine, and so drove away Dulness. I made use of Victuals of good tempered Juices; common Beer was my Drink, and also White-Wine small or moderately strong, which sometimes I drank to Cheerfulness, but never to the degree of Drunkenness. In the Morning going to see the Sick I could take nothing at all of Victuals or Drink, or Medicine; but having first offered my Prayers to God, and chawing some Grains of the lesser Cardamoms, I went fasting to see my first Patients, till six a Clock: Then I took a little *Theriac.* or *Diascordium*, or three or four little bits of *Cort. Aurant. Condit.* or most commonly *rad. Helenii cond.*; about seven or eight I made a Breakfast of a little Bread and Butter and green Cheese made of Sheeps Milk, with a draught of Beer; sometimes I drank a draught of Wormwood-Wine; about ten a Clock, if I had time, I smoaked a Pipe of Tobacco, and

two

two or three after Dinner, and as many after Supper; and often two or three in the Afternoon at distinct Hours: But if I thought myself but the least altered by the Stench of the Sick, I presently laid aside all Business, let it be what Hour of the Day it would, and took to Smoak of Tobacco: For to confess the Truth, I always esteemed Tobacco as the chief Preservative; and truly that it is such, I found both by Reason and Experience, nor do I think that for common use any better thing hitherto has been found out; but it is worthy Observation, that *Smoaking is of no service except to those unaccustomed*; wherefore I made use of no other Fumes, being content only with Tobacco, and afterwards I left off the use of it again.

Art. 177. About the Cure of the Plague *The Cure*
Physicians were always at a stand, being doubtful of the Causes and doubtful of the Remedies. For the Cause of the Distemper is yet unknown, nor hitherto hath any proper Remedy been found out for so great an Evil. *Bleeding* is absolutely to be avoided in those that labour under the Plague; *Purging* and *Vomitting* are also altogether to be shunned; Costiveness is not to be feared, though it continues a long time, in as much as we have not observed it hurtful to any. In the beginning of the Distemper, we are presently to fly to *Antidotes* and *sweating Medicines*; but those Medicines called *Alexipharmicks* are many and various, which are mixed and compounded after different Manners, according to the Disposition of the Disease and the rest of the Circumstances, the Decision of which depends on the Judgment of the Physician, and cannot be determined by certain Rules. The chief of the *Simples* are the following, *Rad. Petasitidis, aristolochiae,*

Helenit, Bistort. Zed. Gentian. angel. ering. Scorzoner. Serpentar. Virg. fol. Scord. Rut. Card. bened. absinth. rorismarin. flores Croci, Calendul. Sambuc. Fructus Berber. poma cydon. Citrea, Aurant. Limon & eor. Cort. acet. simplex, Sambucinum & calendulatum; Aromat. Myrrh. Succin. Campb. viper. &c. The Compositions are almost Infinite, a great many Forms may be seen in the Author. The Author suspects *Saffron*, because it usually affects the Head; *Camphor* is very much esteemed by many; also *flor Sulph.* and *sal. absinth.* also *ol. Vitriol. ol. Sulph. per campanum*, are commended.

The Method
of Cure.

Art. 178. We ordered and directed the Method of Cure after the following Manner; First, that the Chambers should be kept clean, and we likewise ordered that the Air should be corrected three or four times a Day, with Fumigations, and that the Sick should presently take (in the beginning, the first, second, or third Day,) a sweating Draught, and being well covered with Blankets, we promoted plentiful Sweats for two or three or more Hours; (always having a regard to the Patients Strength) which, if they were promoted with difficulty, we applyed hot dry Sand put into Linnen Bags to the Feet, Armpits and Groin; If the Sick were not eased by the first Sweat, a few Hours after we repeated another; if after the second Sweat the Fever and other Symptoms still increased, and the Patients found no relief, it was the worst Sign: After ten or twelve Hours, and the Days following, we repeated Sweats (as necessity seemed to require) four or five times. And betwixt times we gave several *Antidotes* to extinguish the Violence of the Venom, as also strengthening Preserves and such as resisted Putrefaction, or convenient *Apozems*, and other things

to drive out the Malignity from the Centre to the Circumference; as also such liquid Food as was easy of Digestion, and altered with the antidotal Quality of Pickles. We had also a diligent respect to the Symptoms attending the Distemper; to which we shall proceed in the next place.

Art. 179. Amongst the Symptoms that attend the Plague, the most common is a Pestilent Malignant Fever, which is most commonly severe and dangerous. We handled this during the time of this Disposition, almost after the same manner as the Plague it self, and observed, that *Sweats* and *Antidotes* were of the most advantage, only abstaining from the hottest sort, or, if we thought fit to make use of them, we mixed with them other cold things, as *Vinegar*, the *Juice of Citrons*, &c. Experience hath taught us that Watchings are not much to be feared in the Plague; but that Drowsiness in the Beginning was very hurtful, and an ill Omen: If they were too much inclined to Sleep, (which was very common,) we hindered them the first Day as much as we could from sleeping, 'till they had sweat well with an Alexipharmick. In Anxieties, Weakness of Strength, and Vomiting, the following Medicines were very serviceable; the chief was this Mixture: *R. Conf. rosar. rubr. ℥jss. Diosc rd. ℥ij vel. iv. aq. Nostr. Theriacal, (Art. 192). ℥iv Succ. Limon. recent. ac cinnam. āā. ℥jss. M.* Let them be stirred for an Hour or two; then strain them through a Linnen-Cloth. *Colatur. add. Confect. de Hyacinth. sine Moscho. ʒj. M.* The second was this Liniment: *R. Ol. Nuc. Moschat. express. ol. Scorpion. vel Laurin. Theriac. Androm. āā. ʒj. ol. Junip. ʒss Sucin. ʒj. garyoph. vel cinnam. gut. iij. m. f. Liniment.* To anoint

The Cure of the Symptoms. The Fever.

Watchings.

Sleepiness.

Anxieties, Weakness, and Vomiting.

the Region of the Heart and Stomach, two or three times a-day, applying afterwards this PASTE made hot at the Fire, *R. Rad. Calam. aromat. Nuc. Moschat. āā ʒj. garyoph. Benzoin. āā ʒss. fol. Menth. ʒij. pulverizat. add. mic. panis secalin. ʒiij. vel. iv. acet. ros. q. s. f. Pasta.* For

Dryness of the Tongue.

Dryness of the Tongue, after the trial of all the different Washes, I have found only *Simple Water* to be most prevalent. Nothing is more pernicious than a Hæmorrhagy of the Nose, the Menses, or Spitting of Blood; as soon as possible they are to be stopped with all the Art we can, or all Hopes is lost of the Welfare of the Patient. I have often observed, if the Flux of the Belly was not stopped in the Beginning, that it was altogether incurable afterwards in all Persons.

Hæmorrhagy.

The Cure of Buboës.

Art. 180. We endeavoured as much as we could to cure Buboës by Suppuration: Therefore, as soon as ever the sick Person, whether in the Beginning of the Distemper, or the Progress, perceived any Hardness, attended with Pain, behind the Ears, in the Neck, under the Armpits, or on the Groin, most commonly to promote the quicker Tumefaction, and the Extraction of the malignant Ichor, I applied a *Vesicatory* to the lower part of it, so that the *Vesicatory* should touch the hard part of it, that an Ulcer being made by this Means, a place might be kept open, and the prejudicial Ichor flow out. (We approve not so well of *Cupping-Glasses*.) On the second Day, that the noxious Matter might be drawn to the Bubo, and there digested and suppurated, we applied *attracting, emollient, and suppurating* Cataplasms to the whole Tumor, with which, besides other things, we mixed *Onions, Pigeon's-Dung, Leven of Bread*, and the like. To some we only applied
for

for two or three Days, *Onions a little roasted under the Ashes, and then bruised with Theriaca and unsalted Butter*, mixed in the Form of a Cataplasm: But when we saw the Tumor grow big enough, and tend to Maturation, then we no longer added attracting Medicines, but only made use of *ripening Ingredients*, that the Tumors might the sooner be brought to Suppuration. We oftentimes, even from the Beginning till there was a perfect Suppuration, only applied this Plaister, which answered all Intentions, and the Tumors, with that alone, were often made quite well: *℞ Gum. Galban. acet. solut. Emplast. Oxycroc. Diachyl. cum Gum. āā ʒj. M.* Yet it is to be noted, that we applied not the strongest Attractors to all sort of Tumors, but only to those which appeared under the Armpits and in the Groin: But to Tumors which shewed themselves behind the Ears, or on the Neck, such things were not convenient; for we observed, that those by the use of such, very often increased so excessively in a few Hours, as to endanger Suffocation, to the Destruction of a great many: Wherefore to these we only applied *Emollients*, or *gently attracting Medicines*; sometimes it was necessary, when they proceeded slowly, to open them with an Incision-Knife; but this is not to be done till they are almost perfectly ripened: We made use of the following Digestive: *℞ Scord. subt. pulv. ʒij. vitel. unius ovi Terebinth. Venet. Mel. Unguen. Apostolor. āā ʒʒss. M.* Care must be taken, lest the Ulcers should heal up too soon. In the Annotations you may see the Method of the most experienced *Paulus Barhette*, concerning the Cure of Buboës by the *Magnetick Arsenical Plaister*.

Art. 181. In treating of Carbuncles, we often applied, the first or second Day, *The Cure of the Leaves Carbuncles.*

of Red Cabbage, besmeared with Rape Oil; which amongst the Vulgar was most frequently used. Soon after, nay, most commonly even in the Beginning, we applied the following Pultise, than which, we found nothing that sooner or more effectually promoted the Separation and Cure of Carbuncles: *℞ Rad. consoli. maj. sicc. herb. scord. āā ʒij. rad. Althæ. farin. sem. lini tritic. āā ʒss. coq. in q. s. aq. fontan. ad pulticul. deinde adde mel. Terebinth. unguent. Apostolor. āā ʒiiij. pic. Liquid. unguent. Basilic. āā ʒij vitel. unius ovi Croc. ʒj M.* Sometimes also we added *Theriac. ʒij.* Amongst the Vulgar we made use of *Picis Naval. & liq. āā part. æqu.* with which only we have seen Carbuncles very soon separated, and the Pains very well assuaged. I have a thousand times observed, that the tenderer they were managed, the sooner and more effectually they were healed. Eruptions were the Signs of sudden Death; nor did they afford any time for a Cure; which if they had done, they ought to have been cured with *Sweats* and *Alexipharmicks.*

Spots.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

The Introduction.

Art. 182. Most commonly God Almighty is the Author of acute Diseases, as ourselves are of Chronick. The Plague seldom preys upon Britain oftner than about the Revolution of forty Years; but now, by the peculiar Clemency of God, we have been free from it above fifty.

The Description of it.

Art. 183. The Plague upon its first Onset is almost always attended with a Shivering and Shaking, as in the Beginning of Intermitting Fevers; presently violent Vomiting, a Pain about the Region of the Heart, as if they were squeezed in a Press. A Burning Fever continually

ally torments the Sick, till either Death itself, or a Bubo or Parotis appears, which discharges the morbifick Matter, and frees them from the most violent Danger. It very seldom seizes or kills suddenly without the Preperception of a Fever, which yet sometimes happens upon the breaking out of some purple Spots, even in the Streets; and is observed only in the Beginning of a very deadly Plague. It happens sometimes, that Tumors break out, without any preceeding Fever, or any violent Symptom.

Art. 184. The Disposition of the Air, how- *The Disposition*
ever unclean it be, seems unlikely of itself to *of the Air.*
occasion the Plague; nor will it be Epidemical unless there be a proper Disposition of the Air.

Art. 185. The Plague seems to be curable *The Method of*
either by *Bleeding* or *Sweating*; the latter Me- *Cure.*
thod was often fatal: But *Bleeding*, being performed plentifully, and often repeated, before any Tumor appeared, I never found, (that I know of) fatal to any: but when used after the Appearance of a Tumor, it was always mischievous: The Reason is plain, to wit, because it is contrary to the Tendency of Nature. A great many, and the greatest Writers, approve of Bleeding, especially *Botallus*, but few admit of it so plentifully. There is also another Method of Cure, to wit, let Blood be taken away in Bed, and let the Patient be presently covered well with a great many Blankets, and his Head also, to promote Sweat by the Weight of the Coverings; and when Sweat begins to come forth, Purging and Vomiting will stop of their own accord: And then let the Patient take the following Bolus, with the Cordial Julap, every sixth Hour, and encourage the Sweating: *℞ Theriac Androm. 3ss. Elect. de ovo ʒj. pulv.*

pulv. gascon. gr. xij Cochinel. gr. viij. Croc. gr. iv. Succ. Kerm. q. s. m. f. Bolus. And Sweating is to be continued with all the Skill possible for twenty-four Hours, nor is the Shirt to be changed sooner, though never so wet: But if the Sweating is broke off sooner, presently the Severity of the Symptoms returns, and all things grow worse. The next Morning I commonly give the usual Cathartick; and by this Method I restored to Health a great many seized with a Pestilential Fever, the Year after the Plague, so that I did not lose one of that Distemper after I began to use that Practice. Wine too liberally drank, and other strong Preservatives taken daily at set Hours, threw a great many into this Distemper, who otherwise very likely might have continued safe and free. "The great Plague at *Athens* never touched the temperate and sober *Socrates*, nor scarce in any Age ever affected those like him.

WILLIS'S Opinion.

The primary Cause.

Art. 186. The very Heathens acknowledged that the Plague was first sent by God to chastise Men for their Sins; and therefore for the extirpating of it, Prayers and Religious Offices were made use of, as well as Medicines.

Prevention.

Art. 187. For Prevention we are to remember *Hippocrates's* Precept; Let *Labour, Meat, Drink, Sleep, and Venery* be used moderately. I know a great many, who, (according to *Helmont*,) by fortifying the Archæus by Wine and Confidence, without other Antidotes, were concerned amongst the Infected without any Damage from the Contagion.

Dr. Sayer's Method.

Art. 188. Dr. *Henry Sayer*, a successful Practitioner, most of the rest of the Physicians refusing

refusing this Practice, boldly visited those who laboured under the Plague, (at *London*, in the Year 1640.) To defend himself from the Infection, before he went to the infected Houses, he only took a larger Draught of generous Wine; and then, after his Walk, he used to repeat the same Antidote: At last he died at *Wallingford*, lying in the same Bed with a certain Duke. His Method of Cure was thus: If he was called before any Spots or Buboës appeared externally, he most commonly gave *Vomits*, of an *Infusion of Croc. Metallor.* sometimes *Vitriol. Roman.*: The Vomiting being over, he presently gave *Sudorificks*, and ordered them to be thrown into a Sweat; and then, allowing some Intervals for the Recovery of Strength, continued *Diaphoreticks* even to the Declination of the Distemper: But if he was sent for after the Appearance of those Symptoms, laying aside the use of Emeticks, he only used *Sudorificks*.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 189. Any one (says *Bonetus*) who *Several Pres-*
 converses with Sick Persons, affected with what *servatives.*
 Distemper soever, if he never swallows his
 Spittle but always spits it out, as long as he
 stays near them, he will by the Assistance of
 God and Nature, remain free from all Infection.
 “ It was observed, that those who had
 “ the Itch or laboured under the Venereal Dis-
 “ temper were less troubled with the Plague:
 “ a piece of Myrrh held in the Mouth, in con-
 “ tagious Places is thought the best Preserva-
 “ tive. A certain Physician, when the Plague
 “ was raging, made himself and others a Seton
 “ in each Groin; whereby they continued free
 “ from the Infection. *Forestus, Diemerbrook,*
 “ the

“ the *French, English* and *Germans*, observed,
 “ that all dealers in Soap, Washers, and all
 “ those who by their Business used Soap, nay
 “ who only wore Shirts washed with Soap,
 “ presently died of the Plague. *Boerhaave*.

*The Virtues of
 Lemons.*

Art. 190. Some of the most skilful Practi-
 sers (says *Piso*) in *India*, place more confidence
 in *Lemons*, than the *Bezoar-Stone* or *Theriac*, in
 the Cure of Malignant Distempers, Pestilential
 Fevers, and even Poysons themselves. And I
 without boasting, affirm that I have not obser-
 ved in all my Practise so many happy Effects
 from any one simple Medicine as from *Lemons*.

It is the common Practice of the *Turks* (says
Dr. Harris in his Treatises of Childrens Distem-
 pers, p. 88.) in the Cure of the Plague to use
 the Juice of *Lemons* plentifully dropped into
 all their Broth, and pieces of sugar'd Lemon
 frequently chewed in their Mouth, and to drink
 the Liquor we commonly call Sherbet;
 which cold Regimen they make use of: In as
 much as our hot *Alexipharmicks* are not known
 for successful Medicines, or at least not regar-
 ded by them.

*The Virtue of
 Camphire.*

Art. 191. Amongst Vegetables, *Camphire* is
 in much esteem, which (says *Ettmuller*) is ex-
 tolled by all Practitioners; whence *Heinsius's*
 a Physician of *Verona*, noble and most experi-
 enced pestilential Oyl, who with this did won-
 derful things, so that after his Death his Statue
 was erected at *Verona*. The Composition is
Ol. Camph. Succini & Cort. citri. āā p. eq. which
 Oyls being well incorporated together make
 this wonderful Medicine; for Preservation the
 Dose is 5 or 6 Drops, and for the Cure from
 vi. to xv. in a proper Vehicle, expecting Sweat.
Sal. Viperar. & Rob. Sambuc. are much com-
 mended.

Art. 192.

Art. 192. A great many other compound Medicines are made use of to cure and prevent this Distemper, as Other Remedies.

Aq. Prophylactica.

℞ Rad. Angel. Zedoar. āā ʒj. Petasitid. ʒij. fol. Rut. M. iv. Meliss. Scabios. fl. calend. āā M. ij. Nuc. jugland. immatur. concis. ℥ij. suc. pomor. Citri. (vel aurant. acid) ℥j. acet. vin. opt. ℥xij. Digest them for a Night, and Distill them to dryness with a gentle Fire. It is esteemed the best Alexipharmick.

Acet. Pestilential. Bart.

℞ Rad. angel. zedoar. āā ʒj. bac. junip. ʒij. Rut. M. iij. acet. opt. ℥ij. macer. ac cola. for Fumes, and washing the Mouth during the Plague.

Aq. Theriacalis. Diemer.

℞ Rad. Ostrutii Petasitid. Angel. Carlin. valerian. āā ʒijss. enul. campan. Cort. Aurant. Sicc. āā ʒiij herb. Scord. Absinth. āā ʒij. card. Ben. ʒiij. fl. ros. rub. ʒss. Stæchad. ʒiij. bac. Junip. ʒijss Cardam. min. ʒv. Cinnam. ʒj. Vin. Rhenan. vel. Gallic. ten. ℥xxij. Aq. Ros. ℥ij. The Vessel being well stopped, let them stand in Infusion for ten Days, then add fol. Rut. M. vj. tanacet. M. iv. rorismarin. pimpinel. āā M. j ss. let them continue together in Infusion yet, for eight or ten Days, moving it every Day with a Stick, afterwards add Suc. Citri ℥ij, let them stand yet for three or four Days, afterwards let them boyl gently over a Fire, and strain them, pressing them out in a Press, Distil the strained Liquor in Balneo Mar. and keep it for use.

Cataplasm

Cataplasma Pestilentialia Bat.

R. Sterc. columb. ℥iv. croc. ʒss. Mithridat. Theriac. Lond. Sem. tinap. āa ʒj Terebinth. q. s. m.
To break Buboes.

Also. Sprit. Theriacal. camphorat. Tinct. Bezoard. Batean. and others beyond Number in the Writings of Physicians.

The ENGLISH SWEAT.

WILLIS's Opinion.

Sudor Anglicus.

Art. 193. The English Sweat began in the Year 1585. about the beginning of *August*, and continued till the latter End of *October*; and though *Sennertus* says, that this mischievous Distemper continued afterwards for forty Years perpetually familiar to this Region; yet our Countrymen, both Physicians and Historians who lived then or near that time, observed it to have perfect and considerable Intervals; and as for the Space of sixty six Years it only returned four times, viz. 1506, 1517, 1528, 1551. It scarce ever raged above six Months, and sometimes ended in three Months, and had always a very moist Season preceeding it. But every Year that it appeared, it every where made the greater Slaughter of Mankind; so that every time it reigned it destroyed in some Places a third Part of the Inhabitants. Its Malignity was so great, that as soon as it invaded any City, every Day it seized five or six Hundred, and scarce one in a Hundred of the Sick escaped at first.

The Type of the Distemper.

Art. 194. I shall here insert the Type of the Distemper, compendiously and methodically describ'd by *Sennertus*, and consonant to our Author's. Those that were seized with this Distemper

temper presently, without Bubo, Carbuncle, or Spots, became languid, and were dejected in Mind, with the greatest languishing in Strength, and an Inquietude about their Heart, Pain of the Head, a frequent, quick, and unequal Pulse, and a great Palpitation of the Heart; but they melted away with a perpetual and profuse Sweat, which ended not till the Distemper terminated, which happen'd in twenty-four Hours: For those who did not *force Sweat*, nor used *Cordials*, and those who bore the Heat more impatiently, and breathed the cold Air, they all died suddenly within twenty-four Hours. Afterwards, when the Reason of the Distemper was better known, and the Sick took Sudorifics, and strengthen'd themselves with Cordials, fewer died.

Art. 195. Polydore Virgil writes a little more accurately about the Cure: After a great many Experiments and Observations of the Sick, made by those things which were hurtful and gave Relief, it came to pass thta by constant Practice a ready Medicine was found out for every one; which was after this manner. If any one in the Day-time was taken with a Sweat, he presently went to Bed with his Cloaths on; if in the Night, then he lay quiet, nor mov'd from the Place till the End of twenty-four Hours; in the mean while, he so loaded himself with Blankets, that Sweat might not be prompted, but came forth more leisurely of its own accord: He took no Victuals, if he could bear Hunger so long; nor drank more than his usual Quantity, of warm Drink, and what was moderately sufficient to quench his Thirst. In this Method of Cure, his chief Care was, not to put so much as his Chin or Foot out of the Blankets to cool or refresh himself, to do which was mortal.

Some

Some add, that they were to abstain from Sleep all that twenty-four Hours. Being recover'd of this pestilential Sweat, after they had continued well for some while, many relapsed a second, nay sometimes a third time. *Caius*, in *Dr. Friend's Hist. Med. Vol. II. p. 333.*

Sudor Anglicanus.

Art. 196. The *English Sweat* was a Distemper infecting *Great-Britain* at certain times. It first began in the Year 1483, in the Army of King *Henry the Seventh*, when he arriv'd at the Port of *Milford*: It raged in *London* from the 21st of *September*, till the latter end of *October*: And afterwards appeared five different Times in our Island, and that always in the Summer-time; first in 1485, then in 1506, and then in 1517, a third time; when it was so violent, that almost in an instant, to wit, in three Hours, it proved mortal: Several of the first Rank, and a great many of the Populace, died; in some Towns it swept away half of the Inhabitants. Then again in 1528 it returned a fourth time; when the Sick died in six Hours: The Life of King *Henry the Eighth* was very much in danger; a great many of his Household died. The Year following, viz. 1529, it only once touched *Holland* and *Germany*, of which a great many fell. The Year 1551 was the last time it invaded *England*: At *Westminster* a hundred and twenty died every Day. At *Shrewsbury* especially, where our Author *Caius* lived, it prevail'd with a great Slaughter; and the Description thereof is as terrible as that of the *Plague of Athens*. It raged in this Town for seven Months together, in which time it kill'd a thousand Persons. It is very properly call'd by him, *a contagious pestilential Fever of one Day*.

Art. 197. The manner of Invasion was thus. *The Symptoms.*
In the first place it affected some singular Part; the Symptoms attending were sometimes an inward Heat and Burning, an unquenchable Thirst, Anxiety, Sickness of the Stomach and about the Heart, (but seldom Vomiting,) Head-ach, Delirium; and then a Languidness and heavy Sleepiness, a quick and violent Pulse, a quick and difficult Respiration. Infants, poor People, and old Men, were found to be less subject to this Distemper than the rest: But few were otherwise free from the Infection, and amongst those that were seized few recover'd. Those that left their Country for Prevention sake, trusting to a less safe Flight into *France* and *Flanders*, died by the same Fate with their Countrymen. And moreover, what is more wonderful to relate, Foreigners at that time living in *England* continued free from the Contagion, when *Englishmen* abroad were seized with the Distemper.

Art. 198. The Physicians, struck with the terrible Aspect of this new destructive Distemper, were at first amazed, nor well knew what was to be done; but a little after, being better taught by the Experience of things that gave Relief and were hurtful, at length they learnt to moderate it with a due Regimen and proper Medicines. The first and primary Indication was, *to promote a free Sweat, and to support it a great while*; for the Sweating, by any means whatever diminished, interrupted, or suppressed, hasten'd Death: Wherefore the sick Persons were by all means to be defended from the Cold, and if the Sweats flowed not plentifully enough of their own accord, they were to be promoted with Diaphoretick Medicines, and a greater Load of Blankets, and the Strength to

The Method of Cure.

be sustain'd with Cordial Medicines and Wine. This most acute Distemper rose to its Height in fifteen Hours, but the matter was not secure under twenty-four. In some it was necessary to repeat Sweating, nay, in stronger Persons sometimes to the twelfth time. Some who did not sufficiently indulge Sweating, fell into Fevers of an ill Kind. For the first five Hours they were altogether to abstain from Drink; the seventh Hour the Distemper grew stronger, when it was attended with Delirium: Sleep was diligently to be prevenred throughout the Course of the Disease, and eating of Flesh to be avoided.





CHAP. II.

Or the second brief COLLECTION of Diseases.

Of INFLAMMATION.

Art. 199.



INFLAMMATION in *Inflammation*
general is a Tumor *in general.*
yielding to the Pressure
of the Fingers, with
Redness, Heat, a burn-
ing, tensive, beating,
pricking, and heavy Pain; which are always
attended with a Fever, more or less acute. The
Tumor is either discussed, suppurated, or grows
schirrous, or gangrenes and becomes mortal.

Of a QUINSY.

CÆLIUS AURELIANUS's Opinion.

Art. 200. An Inflammation of the Fauces, *The Descripti-*
call'd a Quinsy, is a Difficulty of Swallowing *on of a Quinsy.*
(with danger of Suffocation) occasioned by a
violent Tumor of the Fauces. In the Begin-
ning of the Distemper there is a Complaint,
without any evident Reason, and a difficult Mo-
tion of the Neck and Throat; also a great deal
of Spittle, and a small Sensation of Pain in the
Fauces, with a sensible Asperity, a Difficulty of
swallowing the Spittle, as well as breathing,
and an Impediment as if some grosser Humour

was in the way. The Distemper increasing, the Parts affected grow red and swell, as also the Tonsils and the top of the Throat, almost to the Degree of Suffocation; then the Neck and the Face swell, the Humours become thicker, the Eyes starting forwards and blood-shot; at last the Tongue is thrust forwards beyond the Teeth outwardly, the Fauces grow dry, and a cold Numbness seizes the Joints; the Pulse quick and thick, Speaking very painful and not articulate, and at last quite taken away; the Countenance livid, a Regurgitation, or Reflux of what has been drank, (through the Nostrils) Rattling of the Throat and Breast, and in some like the *Noise of a Dog*, a Deficiency in the Pulse, and in some, Frothing at the Mouth, Death.

The Cure.

Art. 201. The Neck and Throat are to be covered with clean and soft Woollen Cloths, not infected, but moisten'd with sweet and warm Oil: Bleeding is to be performed before the third Day. Warm Water is to be given for common Drink.

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

A Quinsy without a Tumor almost always mortal.

Art. 202. The Quinsy is of two Kinds; the first Sort is without any Sign of Tumor, external or internal; the other with some Tumor: The first happens at the end of long Distempers, especially after large and repeated Evacu-ations; it is attended with a Paleness, and Dryness, and Thinness of the Fauces; wherefore, for the most part, the Nerves and Muscles are relaxed: It is almost always the Sign of approaching Death. "They are the worst of Quinsies," (says *Hippocrates*, in his *Prognosticks*,) and the "soonest mortal, which are neither attended "with any thing conspicuous in the Fauces or "Neck,

“ Neck, bnt with a great deal of Pain and Difficulty of Breathing.” Remedies are indicated which fill the empty Vessels with good vital Nourishment, warm and strengthening; but it is seldom cured. And sometimes it happens suddenly, without manifest preceding Signs of any Distemper; it is scarcely curable, and almost always after Death the Lungs are found suppurated.

Art. 203. The Quinsy happening with a Tumor, seizes several Parts, as the Tongue and its Muscles, the Palate, Tonsils, Uvula; the Pharynx, the Larynx, and their Muscles; the Muscles of the Os hyoides, the Wind-pipe, the Oesophagus or its Muscles, &c. The more of these Parts are inflam'd, the more violent and dangerous is the Distemper; for it out-runs the common Bounds of a *general Inflammation*, and makes and suffers the same Alterations, or Changes of *Resolution, Suppuration, Gangrene, and Schirrus*.

Art. 204. In this kind of Inflammation, Resolution is to be endeavour'd by all means: *First*, by *bleeding plentifully*, and if occasion requires it, often repeated: *Secondly*, by *purging Draughts or Clysters*: *Thirdly*, by a *thin Diet*: *Fourthly*, by *nitrose and subacid Medicines*: *Fifthly*, by *respiring of warm Vapours or Steams daily*. R *acet. Sambu. rosar. calend. āā ʒj aq. stillat. Sambuc. ʒvj. M.* Let the warm Vapour of it be drawn into the Throat through a Funnel. *Fomentations, external Applications, Epispasticks, &c.* are also to be used: If these succeed not, pronouncing first a severe Prognostick, *Bronchotomy* is to be performed; concerning which Operation consult the Author; as also of a *Quinsy œdematous, catarrhus, schirrous, suppurative and gangrenous*.

The Quinsy with a Swelling.

Indications for Cure.

Art. 205. " In that sort of Quinsy which is
 " called *Cynache*, the almost suffocated Patient
 " is to be relieved by *Laryngotomy*. The Distem-
 " per itself is more dangerous than this Opera-
 " tion, which, in this Case, should be practised
 " more frequently. Nevertheless, there is oc-
 " casion here for the greatest Circumspection,
 " lest other parts being inflamed, as the Lungs,
 " the Pleura, Gullet, &c. or already filled with
 " Matter, the Labour should be in vain, and
 " leave room for Scandal. All things therefore
 " being well considered, the Operation is to be
 " undertaken after this manner: Let the Head
 " be a little stooped backwards, that the *Tra-*
 " *chea* may be the more in sight, and that it's
 " annular Cartilages may recede further from
 " one another: Then divide the Skin accord-
 " ing to the Length of the *Larynx*, even to
 " the hollow part or Cavity: Let this be held
 " aside both ways with the Fingers of the As-
 " sistant, so that the Muscles may appear to
 " the Eyes of the Chirurgion, the *Sterno-hyoi-*
 " *dei longi* being a little removed from one ano-
 " ther with a Wooden or Bone Knife, present-
 " ly the Larynx shewing itself, make Incision
 " in it with a Lancet, in the middle-place be-
 " twixt the third and fourth annular Cartilage,
 " taking a great deal of Care not to hurt the
 " Cartilages themselves: The Breath coming
 " out, take away the Knife, and fix a Silver
 " Pipe in the Wound, taking a great deal of
 " Care, lest being longer than it should be, it
 " may not touch the back-side of the *Tra-*
 " *chea*, which would occasion a continual
 " Cough. The danger of Suffocation being
 " past, which commonly happens on the third
 " or fourth Day, or at least ought to do so,
 " taking away the Pipe, the Wound may be
 " cured

“ cured according to Art the common way;
 “ for it differs not from others. *Chirurg. Bar-*
 “ *bett. p. 498.*

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 106. A *Quinsy* is an Inflammation of the *Fauces* and Throat: It is divided into a *Synanche*, when the internal Muscles of the Fauces or Pharynx are inflamed; or *Parasynanche*, when the Externals are affected: In a *Synanche*, when the internal Parts of the Larynx are inflamed; in a *Parasynanche*, when the external parts of the Larynx suffer. In the *Synanche*, the Lungs are also often affected, which occasions a considerable Difficulty of Breathing, as in a *Peripneumonia*; so that the Sick, like a Dog, breathe with their Mouth open. The Inflammation of the Tonsils, occasioned by the Fault of the Lympha, is attended with a Fever, but more gentle, and all the Symptoms are milder than in a *Quinsy*: The Fauces grow red, and the Tonsils being swelled, hang very much forwards. A *Quinsy* degenerating into a *Pleurisy*, is dangerous. If Froth appears about the Mouth in a *Quinsy* it is a mortal Sign.

Division of a Quinsy.

Inflammation of the Tonsils.

Art. 207. In the Cure, all those things are convenient, which are commonly used in a *Pleurisy*; especially the Dungs of Animals, as Horse-dung, Dogs, &c. which put an end to the Distemper in its first bud: Externally Cataplasms do a great deal of Service, as of *Swallow's Nests*: *Rx Nid. hirund. N°. j. Cep. sub Cineribus ass. N°. iij. Flor. Sambuc. p. ij. coq. in Lact. & traj. per Cribr. deind. add. alb. græc. 3ss. ol. cham. stillat. 3ss. lil. alb. q. s. m.* Bleeding ought to be repeated several times, according to the Nature of the Circumstances: Yet it is to be

The Cure.

omitted in a *Malignant Quinsy*, in which *Sudorificks* and *Specificks* are to be made use of: And let the Physician himself have a care of the Breath of the Patient: A *Vomit* is convenient in the Beginning of a malignant Quinsy, provided it be given in time. *Purges* have no room in a Quinsy, but *Clysters* and *Vesicatories*: Amongst Gargarisms, their own *Water* is much commended; also *Suc. Sedi. Maj. cum Spir. Vini Sal. Armon. & Sterc. canin.* Above all the rest, a Gargarism is convenient *Ex decoct. vapor. cam pauc. Sal. Armon.* To break an Abscess a Gargarism is convenient, *Ex Sem. sinap. in hydromel. coct.*

The Cure of a
Bastard Quinsy.

Art. 208. In a spurious Quinsy, otherwise called the *White*, there is no need of *Bleeding*, except in plethorick Bodies; *Sudorificks* are rather of Service in the Beginning, and after those, gentle *purging Medicines*, with external *Resolvents*, a Gargarism *Ex Decoct. organ. rad. Pyrethri, Sem. Sinap. cum aceto, &c.* and afterwards *Succ. Semperviv. cum Syr. è moris.*

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Sydenham's
Method.

Art. 209. A Quinsy chiefly seizes those of a sanguine Complexion, and *reddish*. Bleeding in the Arm is plentifully to be made use of presently, in the *Ranula*, and under the Tongue: Then let the inflamed Parts be touched with *Mel. Rosar. Spir. Sulph.* mixed to the greatest degree of Sharpness, and let a *Blistering Plaister* be applied to the Nape of the Neck. If the Distemper continues long, *Bleeding* ought to be repeated, and *Clysters* to be made use of, and a *Cathartick* is also to be given, &c. Sydenh.

Remedies to
promote Spit-
ting.

Art. 210. ℞ *Ol. amygd. Dulc. fl. Sulph. āā ʒj. chrystal. Tartar. Sacchar. cand. āā ʒij. Ol. N.*

N. Mosch. gut. iv. Syr. de Althæa, ℥ij. m. f. Linctus: And this Dr. Harris praises above all others, *obs. Morb. Grav.* To promote plentiful Spitting I know nothing better or more effectual, (says the Author,) than the following Powder: *℞ Chrystal. Min. Sacchar. Chrystal. āa p. æ. m.* Let a Scruple of it be held in the Mouth, till the Spittle flows plentifully; then let it be spit out: After a Quarter or Half an Hour let it be repeated: It is to be admired how much Spittle, &c. *Musgrave.* — *Galen* recommends the Juice of the green Bark of Nuts, depurated with Honey.

Art. 211. “ Almost all extol Bleeding in *Various Remo-*
 “ the *Ranula* under the Tongue, some in the *dies.*
 “ *Jugular:* But bleeding in the *Foot* ought to
 “ be preferred to both, by reason of the great-
 “ er Revulsion. No Quinsy is safe; the less
 “ the Tumor is, the greater is the Danger: It
 “ is most secure if the Redness is most thrown
 “ outwards. Internally almost all *Antipleuri-*
 “ *ticks* are serviceable, especially *Ol. Lin.* can
 “ never be commended too much. Externally,
 “ *Fuller's Gargarism anginos.* *Gargarism. ad pi-*
 “ *tuitam Cataplasma. anginos.* *Vapor ad angin.* &c.
 Also the following Gargarism in a Spurious
 Quinsy: *℞ Auric. Judaic. ℥iss. rad. pyrethr.*
℥ij herb. Hyssop. p. ij. fic. ping. Scis. N°. iv.
coq. in aq. Font. q. s. ad ℥j. sub finem addend. mellis
℥iv. Colat. add. pulv. subt. Alb. græc. ℥ij. Spir.
Vin. reft. ℥ij. Spir. Coch. ℥ss. m.

Of a PLEURISY and PERIPNEUMONIA; both True and Spurious.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

*A Description
of a Pleurisy.*

Art. 212. A Pleurisy chiefly seizes those of a sanguine Temper, with a Shivering and Shaking, then Heat, Thirst, &c. After a few Hours, (though sometimes much later,) the sick Person is taken with a violent pricking Pain in his Side, which sometimes spreads itself towards the Shoulder-blades, sometimes towards the Spine, at other times on the contrary, towards the Fore-parts of the Breast; he coughs frequently; in the Beginning, the Matter discharged is little in quantity, and thin, intermixed with Particles of Blood; afterwards greater in quantity, and better digested, but mixed also with Blood: Sometimes the Quantity of Expectoration is not increased; the Fever goes on in equal Degrees with a Cough, Spitting of Blood, and Pain; and as Expectoration is freer, it gradually decreases; the Body is sometimes too much bound, sometimes loose.

*The Method of
Cure.*

Art. 213. Sometimes when Bleeding is omitted, the sick Person cannot so much as cough; but labouring under a great Difficulty of Breathing, is suffocated: Sometimes an Aposthem succeeds, which is called an *Empyema*. By Accident, (*viz.* by the use of hot Medicines,) sometimes a Pleurisy comes upon other Fevers by the Precipitation of the feverish Matter on the Pleura. If there be an Indication, Bleeding is to be repeated a third or fourth time. In grown Persons it is scarce cured with less than the Expenditure of forty Ounces of Blood. Let the Sick be taken out of Bed every Day some Hours, as the

the Strength will admit, which much contributes to the Cure.

Art. 214. Upon the Attack of a Spurious Peripneumonia, the sick Person sometimes grows hot, and sometimes cold, and is giddy upon every Motion; the Cheeks and Eyes are red and inflamed; he coughs, and in coughing is troubled very much with a Pain of the Head, is very subject to vomit, his Urine is disturbed, and very red, his Blood is like that of Pleuritick Persons: It is attended with a Difficulty of Breathing, and Pain of the Thorax, and a Straightness of the Lungs. It is evidently distinct from a dry *Asthma*; because in that the Signs of a Fever never appear, but in this they plainly discover themselves, though not so long, and much milder than in a True Peripneumonia.

A Description of a Bastard Peripneumonia.

Art. 215. The Cure is performed by Bleeding, Pectoral Medicines, and a cooling Diet.

The Cure.

“ Fuller’s *Mixtura Expectorans*, or *Syr. è Peto*

“ *Batean.* may sometimes be of use in this

“ Case.

CÆLIUS AURELIANUS’S Opinion.

Art. 216. *Cælius Aurelianus* hath very well described a Peripneumonia, (as well as most other Distempers). It is attended, (says he,) with an acute Fever, a Heaviness of the Thorax, and an uneasy Sensation of the Sides affected, and the middle of the Breasts; they lie upon their Back a little more erect than ordinary, lying upon their Side uneasy; a florid Redness of the Countenance, a Splendidness of the Eyes; a Quickness of Breathing follows a small Cough with Blood, or cholerick or frothy Spittle, browner than pleuritick, or more spumous and frothy; Difficulty of Breathing, a Desire of taking in cold Air, and a great deal at a Breath,

The Description of a True Peripneumonia.

an

an Inclination to cold Drink, a dry Mouth, a rough Tongue, and first whitish, afterwards red; a violent and quick Pulse, Anxiety, Tossing, continual Watchings, a Groaning, and disturbed Sleep. The Distemper increasing, a Difficulty of Breathing, with Sighing; a Bloating of the Neck and Face succeeds; Fixedness of the Eyes, a cloudy Sight, a depraved Mind, a cold Numbness of the Joints, with Lividness; the Tongue thicker, Sweating of the upper Parts, the Pulse not perceivable, or creeping: Lastly, a resounding Noise of the Breast. (Mind the accurate Description of the Disease, the Moderns may blush.) “ In a Peripneumonia, “ (*says Hippocrates of the Humours,*) the following Symptoms appear; A vehement Fever, a quick and hot Respiration, Anxiety, a loss of Strength, and Tossing of the Body, “ and Pains about the Shoulder-blades, Clavicles, and Breast; a Weight of the Breast, “ and Delirium.

Hippocrates's
Observation.

The Cure.

Art. 217. Phlebotomy is to be made use of: warm Water is to be given for their common Drink, and their Diet thin, and such as may be supped: *Ecclegms* are convenient, made of *Sem. lini. fenugræc. nucellis ac melle Decoct. & over. Vitelli.*

BOERHAAVE's Opinion.

The Difference
of a True and
Bastard Pleu-
risy.

Art. 218. A Pleurisy seizes any part of the Internal Integuments of the Thorax; to wit, of the Pleura or Mediastinum, and therefore a pricking Pain may fall upon any part of the Thorax; but it most commonly affects the sides, and this joyned with a Fever makes a true Pleurisy; but if higher, the Intercoastal Muscles

Muscles and the Parts above them are affected, it is called spurious.

Art. 219. In a true Pleurisy, Bleeding ought to be plentiful and betimes, by a large Orifice, and it ought to be repeated according to the Urgency of the Symptoms; when the white Crust or Film is gone, then Bleeding is to be left off. Externally *Fomentations and Liniments*, are convenient. Internally, *Diluters, Resolvents, Refrigerants, and Lenients* to ease Pain; all which are to be taken warm and very plentifully. Sometimes the inflamed place tends to *Suppuration*, which is known by the Obstinacy of the Pain and Fever, &c. beyond the fourth Day; that an *Abscess* is already made may be known by the frequent return of Horror, the remission of Pain, the difficulty of Breathing, and the Patient being only able to lye ealy on one (that is the affected) Side. When the Abscess is broke the Matter falls into the Cavity of the Breast, and increases by the discharge of the Ulcer, which occasions an *Empyema*, of which hereafter. But sometimes the part affected becomes *Scirrhus* with an adhesion of the Lungs and Pleura, which produces an *Asthma*, and a *dry Cough*, a Mischief not to be remedied, unless he may receive some relief by Labour and Riding. Sometimes the inflamed Parts gangrene, which is presently succeeded by Death; that a *Gangrene* is begun is evident by Delirium, the livid Colour of the Thorax, Spittle something Cholerick, a remission of Pain without any Reason for it, &c.

Art. 220. A Peripneumonia is an Inflammation of the whole Lungs, or of one *Lobe*; the first is deservedly esteemed incurable by the Severity of the Distemper, the other sometimes admits of Cure; it is to be treated after the

The Cure of a true Pleurisy.

The Type and Cure of a Peripneumonia.

same manner and with the same Medicines as a *Pleurisy*, and most commonly hath the same Event. If it cannot be resolved, it forms an *Abscess* or a *Vomica* within fourteen Days, which appears to be forming by the Horrors, remission of Pain, the weakness of the Pulse, a difficulty of Breathing, Thirst, and a Fever towards Evening yet remaining, &c. Upon this sometimes a Suffocation follows by the Sudden Eruption of Matter into the *Aspera Arteria*: Sometimes it is discharged by a great purulent Spitting, or falls into the Cavity of the Thorax, which produces an *Empyema*, *Pthipsis*, &c. Lastly, Sometimes the purulent Matter is received again into the Veins of the Lungs, mix'd with the Blood, and is laid down upon some other Parts, as the Liver, Spleen, Brain, &c. Upon this, *Peripneumonick Abscesses* happen about the Ears, Legs, or Hypochondria, where if they soon disappear, and the *Peripneumonia* returns, the Case is Mortal.

*The Type of a
Peripneumonia
Notba.*

Art. 221. A spurious *Peripneumonia* is commonly occasioned by a thick Phlegm collected in the whole Blood, and gradually affecting the Lungs, till it turns to this Distemper; old Men, phlegmatick Persons, Cold, those that have Catarrhs, or Colds, are most subject to this Distemper. First it seizes unawares with a flattering Lenity, for beginning with a small Weariness, Lowness of Spirits, Difficulty of Breathing, Oppression of the Breast, it excites such small Motions, that the Signs of Heat or a Fever, scarce give notice of Danger; presently wandering motions of Horror, and slight insults of Fever appear, upon which shortness of Breathing presently ensuing, and Weakness, Death follows, of which there was scarce any Sign in the Urine or Pulse.

Art. 222.

Chap. 2. Of a Pleurisy, &c.

III

Art. 222. It is cured by *Bleeding, Clysters, The Cure.*
a slender Diet, Diluents, absterging and gently
opening Medicines daily administred “ I have
“ briefly and hastily Collected these few things,
“ but concerning these Diseases that famous Au-
“ thor is to be consulted before all other Writers,
“ and we ought only to endeavour and to use all
“ Application imaginable to learn and observe
“ what he proposes.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 223. It is always observed, in those
seized with a *Pleurisy*, that not only the Pleura, *A Pleurisy.*
but half of the Lungs also on that side
is inflamed. Sometimes also the *Mediastinum*
is inflamed with the Lungs, and the Duplica-
ture of the Plura under the Sternum, which
wants a Name.

Art. 224. A spurious Pleurisy is a pricking
Pain of the Side, but without a Fever or *Spurious Pleu-*
Cough; the Sick most commonly can better *risy.*
lie on the opposite Side than the Side affected;
the contrary is observed in a *true Pleurisy.*

Art. 225. If presently bloody Spittle ap-
pears within three Days, it shews the Distem- *The Prognostick*
per will be short, but if later, long. (From *Hip-*
pocrates) Pleuritics not making discharge up-
wards within fourteen Days, become *Empyetic*
(says *Hippocrates*) and such, if in forty Days
from the Rupture they make discharge, they
are relieved, otherwise they become *Tabid*; in these
Diseases the Spitting is more to be regarded
than the Urine. A Pleurisy appearing gentle in
the Beginning, and proceeding so till the fifth
Day, but growing worse the sixth, is common-
ly Mortal.

Art. 226. In a *Benign* Pleurisy, if Bleeding
does no good, it does no harm, but in a *Malignant* *The Cure.*
nant

nant one it scarce takes place, but will always be hurtful. Of all things that are helpful *Sudorificks* have the first Place, and especially *Antimon. Diaphoret.* “ *Antimon. Diaphoretic.* is highly to be commended in the Pleurisy, both “ True and Spurious; it discusses the congested “ Humours excellently, absorbs the Sharpness, “ eases the Pains, promotes Expectoration, “ and answers almost all Indications. *Wederlianus.* *Antimonium Diaphoreticum* exposed “ some time to the Air; every Body knows will “ acquire an emetick Quality, and therefore I “ order it to be washed at the time of use. *Liquorish ol. passulæ* are noble Pectorals, sugar’d things are not convenient; *papav. Rheas and flor.* as the best Specifick, are useful throughout the whole Course of the Distemper, all things are to be drank Hot; *Suc. Taraxici vel Dent. Leon. vel. Decoct ejus;* as also *eryng.* are commended. Also *chærefol:* The Juice of Horse-Radish wonderfully promotes Expectoration. For the Pain of the Side externally *sterc. Gallin cum ol. cham.* are commended, as also the following Cataplasim. “ *R. alb. porri in sartagine cum q. s. ol. cham. frixi ʒij. furfur. frument. M. j. fac. vini albi ʒiij. vel. q. s. M.* The following Infusion is good also taken inwardly, *R. Sterc. eq. non castrat. ʒvj. Vin. alb. ʒjss. aq. flor. Spin. alb. ʒjss.* infuse it close and hot for half an Hour, then strain it by strong Expression, clarify the strained Liquor, with the white of Eggs, according to Art, and add *aq. Theriacal. stillat. ʒiv. syr. Balsam ʒiij. M.*

BAGLIVI's Opinion.

A Pathog-
nomic sign of a
Pleurisy.

Art. 227. A hardness of the Pulse is almost an infallible Sign of all Pleurisies, though the rest

rest of the Signs are not apparent; for a hard Pulse is the inseparable Attendant of all the Inflammations that affect the nervous or membranous Parts. “ But a Pleurisy (says *Chefneau*) “ is chiefly to be known by a hard Pulse. Some “ affirm that the Pulse is *Saw-like*; but I ingeniously confess, that I never could perceive “ that *ferratil Pulse*, and therefore I have but “ little value for it, as a thing fictitious and imaginary; content with the Hardness of the “ Pulse, which is sufficient to distinguish a “ Pleurisy.” Pleurisies are often occult, because without Pain, which sometimes occasions Errors in Practice: Order then the Sick to lie on his Right or Left Side, and bid him breathe strong, and cough; and then ask him whether he perceive Pain or Heaviness, which if he does, the matter is evident: By this Method we have found out a great many Pleurisies, to the great Advantage of the Patients.

Occult Pleurisies.

Art. 228. Every Prognostick is chiefly to be taken from the good or ill Breathing. It is very bad with those in Pleurisies, who expectorate nothing, unless they make water plentifully. We have observed all those pleuritick Persons recover, who have had a Pain in the inward Parts of the Ear, if that suppurated. A white Crust not appearing on the Superficies of the Blood taken away is the worst Sign. Pleurisies relapsing are almost all mortal, (*according to Hippocrates.*)

The Prognosis.

Art. 229. When the Indication of Dissolution is very apparent in a Pleurisy, *Camphire*, above any thing else, performs the Work, (especially in an *epidemick* and *malignant* Pleurisy.) If Spitting, before stopped, returns, and it is of a yellow reddish Colour, never order Bleeding; for after Bleeding, the Spitting will be stopp'd again,

Rules concerning Bleeding,

again, and the Patient will die. Upon whatever Day, to wit, the second or the fourth, fifth or seventh, &c. a Difficulty of Breathing, and also a Difficulty of Spitting, shall attend a pleuritic Person, either before or after Bleeding, two *Vesicatories* are presently to be applied to the Legs; according to that of *Hippocrates*, *In those which are affected with Distempers of the Lungs, whatever Tumors happen in the Legs, they are the best, &c.* After the Application of *Vesicatories*, I have observed Expectoration presently promoted, the Difficulty of Breathing to be diminished, and a Looseness, if any, to be happily stopped, and the Patient to recover.

WILLIS's Opinion.

A Complication of these Effects.

Art. 230. I am inclined to think, that a *Pleurisy* and *Peripneumonia* are Distempers, sometimes singular and separate, sometimes primarily existing together, and sometimes to succeed one another by turns. A *Peripneumonia* not only succeeds a *Pleurisy*, but often also a *Quinsey*, and sometimes other Distempers.

The Events of a Pleurisy.

Art. 231. In a *Pleurisy* it is expected, either that the Distemper should presently be determined, by frequent and plentiful *Bleeding*, or partly by a *critical Sweat*, beginning on the fourth or eighth Day; or that these not succeeding right, it should be continued longer; and then very often a *Peripneumonia*, or an *Empyema*, or both, succeed this Distemper, which most commonly destroy the Patient, or throw him into a *Phthisis*, hard to be cured, or mortal.

Cupping-Glasses.

Art. 232. *Riverius* and *Zacutus Lusitanus* bring remarkable Examples of the Cure of a *Pleurisy* by *Cupping-Glasses*, with *Scarification*, applied

applied to the Part affected with Pain. For external Use in Liniments, add *album Græcum*.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 233. Bodies that are strong and used to Exercise (says *Hippocrates*, in coac.) sooner die in a Pleurisy or a Peripneumonia, than those which live without Exercise. *Dry Pleurifies*, (says the same) and where there is no Expectoration, are the severest; they are also much to be feared, when the Pains tend upwards. A Peripneumonia upon a Pleurisy is a very ill Sign, and a Phrensy upon a Peripneumonia. *Hip. Aph.* Letting-blood is a Remedy in a great and fresh Pain; and whether the Case is slighter, or of a longer standing, or too great Emptiness, or Serum, that is helpful: And Cupping-Glasses, with Scarification, are also to be made use of. *Celsus*.

In respect of Prognosticks.

Art. 234. Pleurifies after a Fever are *polypose* Concretions in the Lungs, as appears by dead Bodies, and the Blood drawn out. *Malpighius*.

Polypus.

Art. 235. It ought to be noted, that the Pleura of pleuritick Persons, and the Lungs of Peripneumonicks open'd after Death, were always found full of *Polypus*'s. A *Polypus* is Blood long stagnating, the red part being lost; and the Pleura is seldom inflamed alone without the Lungs.

Art. 236. Liniments externally are very useful to assuage Pain, composed of *Ol. amygd. dulc.*

A Liniment.

Spir. Sal. Armon. & Camph. *Pitcairn* in MSS.

Also the following Anodyne Liniment: *R Bals.*

Lucatel. ʒij. ol. amygd. dulc. ʒj. ol. Mac. per ex-

press. unguent. è flor. aurant. āā ʒij. M. f. Li-

nimentum."

Art. 237. Those that spit with a great Sound in their Breast, and seem in their Coun-

A singular Prognostick.

tenance to be cast down, their Eyes suffused with Redness and clouded; in all these Death is to be expected, both according to *Hippocrates*, and the Author's Experience. There is scarce a better Medicine in the End of the Distemper, than *Syr. or Decoct. Nicotian. Barbette.*

Syr. de Peto.

Ashes of use.

Art. 238. *Lucius*, by the Advice of *Æsculapius*, was cured of a Pleurisy by the Application of an Epithem made of the Ashes taken from the Altar, and mix'd with Wine. *Le Clerk.*

Several Medicines.

Art. 239. The Virtues and Use of the following Medicines are well known to those skilled in the *Apollonian Art*: *Aq. omnium florum, Balf. sulph. anifat. Ens. Veneris, Decoct. Coccineum, Decoct. pleuritic. Emplast. pleuritic. Fetus lateralis, Haustus pleuritic. Loboc. pleuritic. Loboc. viride, Oxymel asthmat. Pulv. pleuritic. Sacculus lateralis, Unguentum pleuritic.*

EMPHYEMA.

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

An Empyema, what.

Art. 240. An Empyema is a Collection of Matter in the Cavity of the Thorax, most commonly by the breaking of a pleuritick or a peripneumonick Abscess: It is known by the time of Inflammation, the Patient remaining twenty Days without Discharge by Expectoration; a dry Cough, a Heaviness about the Diaphragma, by lying on one Side, the Noise made by the Matter upon motion, a slow Fever, Redness of the Cheeks, hollow Eyes, the Heat of the Fingers at the Extremities, the Nails reverted, and a Tumor of the Abdomen.

The Cure.

Art. 241. As to the Cure, it appearing that there is a Rupture of a Vomica, of an Abscess of the Lungs, Pleura, Diaphragma, Mediastinum,

Chap. 2. Of an Empyema.

117

num, or Pericardium, we are to endeavour, as much as we can, to discharge the *Matter* by the Mouth, or by Urine, if Nature hath indicated these Ways; or lastly, by opening the Thorax with a proper Instrument in the Side affected, betwixt the fourth and fifth, or the fifth and sixth Ribs, counting from the lowest, discharging the *Matter* gently, and by turns. The Prognostick of the Life or Death of the Patient is to be taken from the Disposition of the *Matter* drawn out, and the other Circumstances of the Person: If the *Empyema* is old, the Strength sunk, the Hairs drop off, a wasting Flux of the Belly, the Body tabid, &c. Death is often hastened by *Paracentesis* or Opening.

WILLIS'S Opinion.

Art. 242. An Empyema is a Collection of *The Signs of an Empyema.* *Matter* within the Cavity of the Thorax, which oppresses the Organs of Respiration: That *Matter* commonly flows there, from the Suppuration and Rupture of a *Pleurisy* or *Peripneumonia*, (and perhaps sometimes from a *Quinsy*;) there will be a greater Suspicion of a succeeding Empyema, after the foremention'd Diseases, if after a Week or two, without plentiful Expectoration, a Shivering and a Fever, with a Languishing of the Spirits, should succeed: And then, after four and twenty Days, the Signs of a confirmed Empyema will be a Difficulty of Respiration, a Heaviness of the Breast, a Fluctuation of the *Matter*, and a Sense of Uneasiness upon the Change of Posture; an almost constant Thirst and Fever, Redness of the Cheeks, and Uneasiness of the whole Body, and Watchings. Concerning *Paracentesis*, and the Event of it, see p. 201. See also *Mayerne*, p. 178.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*The Diagno-
tick.*

Art. 243. It appears, when an *Empyema* is formed, because the Fever is abated, and a Fluctuation of Matter to and again is perceived; the Abscess breaks about the 20th, 30th, or 40th Day: But when it is broke, there is a Shivering, and the Fever becomes more violent; it is attended with a Cough, which seems deep, as if it were from the bottom, because the Diaphragma is oppressed with the incumbent Matter: Little is discharged, the Fever grows milder and slower, Respiration is difficult, and a Heaviness of the Breast is perceived; if the Body is inclined they are almost choaked; they often perceive Vapours rising from the Breast to the Mouth like *hot Water*; in its further Progress they find a *rotten and putrid Taste* in their Mouth, and the Pulse intermits.

*Of the Cure
by Apertion,
&c.*

Art 244. The Opening of the Thorax may seasonably be made betwixt the fifth and sixth Ribs, (reckoning from the uppermost.) See *Scultetus*. As to the Remedies, such are to be given as dissolve and absorbe the grumous Blood; and then it is best to begin with Diureticks, but to add something sudorifick at the end. If Nature endeavours any thing, the Physician is always to assist her; viz. when purulent Water is made, let *Diureticks* be given; in a purulent Diarrhæa, *loosening things*; if there is a Disposition to Expectoration, such as promote it; nay, *Emeticks*, *Nicotiana* is very good: Some make Issues betwixt the Ribs with Causticks; internally, *Balsamicks*, *Vulneraries*, *Decoctions of the Woods*, *Jellies of Harts's-horn*, *Ground-Ivy*, is very much commended. See an *Abscess of the Lungs*, (541, &c.)

Of

Of a PHRENITIS and PARAPHRENITIS.

WILLIS's Opinion.

Art. 245. A Phrensy is a continual want of *A Phrensy,*
Sense, to wit, a Deprivation of the principal *what.*
Faculties of the Brain, occasioned by an Inflammation of its Membranes, with a Burning Fever. A Paraphrenitis, a-kin to this Distemper, is an Inflammation of the Diaphragma.

Art. 246. Hippocrates formerly did, and *The Cause.*
now every one does observe, that a Phrensy rather succeeds a Fever, and is produced, because the fermenting Blood transfers its recrementitious Parts to the Head; for as much as the Urine of the feverish Person being changed from disturbed and thick, to thin and watry, indicates an approaching Phrensy: Therefore the Cause of the Effect is found to be a *Metastasis*, or Translation of the feverish Matter to the Brain.

Art. 247. From Dissections it appears, that *What the*
a Phrensy does not proceed from an Inflammation of the Membranes of the Brain, nor a Paraphrenitis of the Diaphragma: But a Phrensy *Phrenitis and*
may be defined to be, *A Burning or Inflammation of the whole sensitive Soul, or animal Spirits, as to their whole Hypostasis, or Substance;* and as the Flame begins from the Brain only, or from this and the Cerebellum together, it is commonly distinguished into a *Phrensy*, or a *Paraphrenitis*, which is the same, as to say, the voluntary animal Functions are almost only and chiefly hurt, or the vital along with them. *are.*

“ A *Phrensy*, (says *Lommius*,) is known by *Diagnostick*
“ these Signs; There is an Acute Fever, and *Signs.*
“ Continual, and a continual Depravation of
“ the Mind, sometimes in these, sometimes in

" other Actions of the vital Soul; a Man is
 " ready for all manner of Boldness, and is inter-
 " rupted by turns with Watching, and then
 " with disturbed Sleep; so that his Rest being
 " interrupted, he suddenly with Violence leaps
 " out of Bed; he cries out aloud, and fierce;
 " sometimes weeps, another while sings; he
 " talks confusedly; being asked a Question, he
 " answers it not to the purpose; his Eyes are
 " always moving, in a Flame, bloody and dir-
 " ty, which the Sick often rubs, sometimes dry,
 " sometimes full of Tears. The Tongue is rough
 " and black, their Teeth gnash, and sometimes
 " some Blood flows out of their Nostrils, and
 " sometimes the back Part of their Head is
 " painful; his Hands tremble, and he pulls
 " Flocks with his Fingers, and gathers Straws
 " out of the Blankets; the Urine is thin, of
 " a Flame Colour, sometimes also, (which is
 " the worst,) thin and white.

Prognosticks.

Art. 248. A Phrensy terminates in a short time with a Fever, either in Health or Death; or being protracted, and continuing after the Fever, at last it is either healed, or degenerates into other Diseases, as a *Lethargy*, *Madness*, or *Melancholy*; or at last in a perpetual Depravation of the Sense called *Desipientia*, the Brain, as they call it, being broke.

The Cure.

Art. 249. If a Phrensy happens in the Beginning of a Fever, *Bleeding* takes place, and *Clysters* especially are useful; *Cataplasms* ought to be put to their Feet, *ex fol. Rut. cham. Verben. rad. bryon. flor. papav. errat. cum sapone*; or instead of them, Pigeons or Chickens cut in two whilst warm: To quench their Thirst, let them drink *Palmarii pot. divin.* that is, the *Juice of Lemons and Sugar in Spring-Water*, or *Emulsions*; *Hypnoticks* are to be cautiously used;

in

in this Case a Rose-cake, or Poppy-flowers with Vinegar and Nutmegs may be applied with Advantage to the Head and Temples.

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

Art. 250. A Phrensy is either True, where the Brain, or rather its Membranes are primarily affected with Inflammation, complicated with Delirium and an Acute Fever; or Symptomatick, from a Translation of the feverish Matter to the Brain. True or Symptomatick.

Art. 251. A True Phrensy kills the third, fourth, or seventh Day, or degenerates into Madness, a Lethargy, a Coma, or Catoche. Upon a Peripneumonia, or Iliack Passion, it is mortal, upon the Small-Pox, very bad. The Event.

Art. 252. Hæmorrhagies sometimes determine this Distemper. But in a True Phrensy plentiful Bleeding is good. "Nay, in this Case, (says *Dolæus*,) we approve of opening of an Artery in the Temples." Diluting Medicines are indicated of Decoctions, and Refrigerants and nitrose Medicines often given; also loosening things and Clysters, Shaving of the Head, Epispasticks, and Cupping-Glasses in the lower Parts. Curative Indications.

Art. 253. "Certainly in a Phrensy, (says *Dr. Friend*,) which succeeds a Fever, I have found opening of the Jugular Vein very effectual, when other Remedies answered less successfully: And I have found it not only effectual, but so safe, that I very much wonder that Writers should find any Difficulty, or Danger: For this Vein, as it is easily opened, so when cut, heals the easiest of any: (And very often, in other Distempers of the Head

“ Head which are severe, I open the Jugular
 “ Vein in my Practice.)

*A Paraphreni-
 tis, what.*

Art. 254. A Paraphrenitis is a Distemper much like a Pleurisy, where the Diaphragma, or at least its Circumference, is really inflamed, and it is much oftner than is commonly believed: It is known by a Continual Fever, an inflammatory Pain, most urgent upon Inspiration; upon this a deep Respiration, quick, suffocative, perpetual Delirium, Convulsions, Fury, a Gangrene, (all the Symptoms fiercer than in a Phrensy;) and though the whole Mischief is known yet it is unconquerable.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

A Phrensy

mortal.

Art. 255. A Phrensy, by the modern use of the Word, is a violent Delirium, arising from an Inflammation of the Membranes of the Brain, joined with a peracute Fever: By the Ancients it was called a *Sphacelism*, or a *Sphacelus of the Brain*: It is a Mischief most commonly mortal; and they die on the third, fourth, or seventh Day. A Phrensy is pronounced mortal by a Difficulty of Breathing, a cadaverous Face, a profuse fainting Sweat; the Tongue and Hands trembling, gnashing of the Teeth, dropping at the Nose, &c. If the Sick, in the Beginning of a Distemper complain of Pain in the Balls of the Eyes, it is a mortal Sign, for *Delirium and Convulsions* will soon follow, which I have often observed; Convulsions begin when the Inflammation of the Brain begins to gangrene.

The Cure.

Art. 256. The Cure hath nothing peculiar in it besides the Cure of an acute Fever with Delirium: *Tinct. papav. errat.* allays and assuages the Effervescency of the Blood; also *Camphire*

phire and *Nitre*: When it depends upon another Disease, the primary Distemper being cured, the Delirium ceases: And therefore *Sudorificks* and *Alexipharmicks* are to be taken; as *Tinct. Bezoardic.* &c. In a Burning Fever, a *Decoction of Tamarinds*, and also *Epithems*, or Applications to the Soles of the Feet are convenient.

“ *Art. 257.* Mild *Acids* and *Cinnabarines* *Acids, &c.*
 “ with Emulsions amongst internal Medicines,
 “ do all in a Phrensy that is necessary, according to *Waldschmidtus*.

Of an INFLAMMATION of the Stomach,

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 258. An Inflammation of the Stomach *Inflammation of the Stomach.*
 is a very dangerous Distemper, and, if any at all very acute; it is attended with a burning Fever, and in some measure, a Tumor about the Heart, about the Region of the Stomach, a considerable Pain under the bastard Ribs, with a great Burning about the same Place, an unquenchable Thirst, with a tossing of the Body and Watchings; these are succeeded with Deliriums, Vomiting, and very often Mortal Convulsions; they very seldom escape; it is usually determined the third or fourth Day: It sometimes, but very seldom tends to Suppuration, and the Abscess is broke in the Cavity of the Stomach or Abdomen, a Distemper almost always Mortal.

Art. 259. We are to distinguish betwixt an Inflammation of the Stomach and Liver; in the first, the burning Heat and Pain is greater, and deeper; in an Inflammation of the Liver, the Circumscription is larger, and the Symptoms milder. (268.) *The difference betwixt this and the Liver, &c.*

Art. 260.

The Cure.

Art. 260. The Cure is the same as in other Inflammations, viz. by *Bleeding*, &c. *Sudorificks* challenge the first Place. Externally a Cataplasm is convenient of *Pigeons Dung*, *Leven*, &c. to promote Suppuration according to *Sennertus*. See *Boerhaave*.

Of the INFLAMMATION of the Intestins.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*Inflammation
of the Intestins.*

Art. 261. It happens in a Rupture, the Iliac Passion, and from other Causes. In the place inflamed, a round Tumour (sometimes) perceivable by the Touch, usually attends it; there is also a vehement beating Pain, fixed, and distending, &c. The Alvus is bound, accompanied with a Fever, Vomiting, Faintness, &c. It often terminates in a Mortal Iliac Passion. A Wethers Caull is commended. See Iliac Passion. (666.)

Art. 262. Consult *Boerhaave* above all Writers, concerning an Inflammation of the Intestins.

Of the INFLAMMATIONS of the Mesentery.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*Inflammation
of the Mesen-
tery.*

Art. 263. Inflammations and Tumours of the Mesentery are often the Fountain and Original of chronick and very occult Distempers, and the Occasion of a croud of Diseases, vexatious both to the Sick and the Physicians. Pains attend sometimes about the Back and Loins, another time in the Abdomen and about the Navel, occasioning Gripings; yet they are all

flow and lasting, sometimes with a small Erratick Fever; the Pains now and then return by Intervals.

Art. 264. When a suppurated Apostem is breaking, there is a great Shivering, sometimes a Shaking, with a succeeding Heat very often considerable, which is successively attended with an Excretion of Matter especially by Stool. *An Abscess.*

Art. 265. The Body gradually wastes, Respiration becomes more difficult, and then something troublesome, which the Sick cannot explain, but in the bottom of the Abdomen, about or below the Navel, they say they feel it. Flatulency often afflicts the Patients. These Sort of Tumors often afflict them for many Years, becoming *Scirrhus* or *Strumous*. *The Prognosis.*

Art. 266. These disorders of the Mesentery are cured, when they are of long standing, as other chronick Distempers which are Chace-tick or Hypochondriack; yet they are to be dealt with cautiously and without violence. Externally, *Emplast. de Circuta cum ammoniac, de Ranis cum Mercur.* &c. are convenient. Internally, Medicines that open Obstructions, *Millipides*, Remedies against strumous Distempers, &c. The opening of the Hæmorrhoidal Veins by Leaches. *Catharticks* are hurtful, *Clysters* useful. *The Cure.*

Of the INFLAMMATION of the Pancreas.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 267. The Inflammation of the Pancreas is a Distemper very occult, introducing Watchings, fainting Fits, and other severe Symptoms, most commonly terminating in an *Abscess.* *The Inflammation of the Pancreas.*

Abscess. These Distempers are sometimes cured by the Succession of a *Bloody-Flux*.

Of the INFLAMMATION of the Liver.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Hepatitis.

Art. 268. The Inflammation of the Liver, and its Abscesses, are otherwise called *Hepatitis*. In all Inflammations of the Liver in General, an obscure tensive and heavy Pain is perceived in the right Hypochondrion and the bottom of it, which is commonly more or less pungent during Suppuration; it is attended with a gentle Fever; but more or less acute according to the degrees of Inflammation; the Sick lie most upon their Back, especially if the Diaphragma is affected; and they are afflicted with a dry Cough. In general, in a true Pleurisy all the Symptoms are more severe; in an Inflammation of the Liver more remiss. It is a very dangerous Evil, and which often kills the Patient; it either discusses, or gradually suppurates, or degenerates into a *Scirrhus*. The Abscess is discharged sometimes by Stool, sometimes by Urine, and sometimes by a Cough. *Hiccups* are the worst Sign (259.)

The Cure.

Art. 269. Bleeding in the Foot is convenient. *Sudorificks* and *Antipleuriticks*, *antihæctic*. *Poterii*, *Sperma Ceti*, *Nitrata*, *Saturnina*, *Camphorata*, &c. are good; and about the end, *Diureticks*: Externally, *penetrating and discutient applications*. Lastly *Suppuratives*; and when the Abscess is broke internally, *Vulneraries* and *Balsamicks*.

APhthisis.

Art. 270. A *Phthisis* usually succeeds all internal Inflammations suppurated and ill cured. Consult *Boerhaave* above all in an Inflammation of the Liver.

Of an INFLAMMATION of the Spleen.

ETTMULLER's Opinion.

Art. 271. In an Inflammation of the Spleen *Inflammation* there are almost the same Symptoms, in the *of the Spleen.* Left Hypochondrium, as in the Right when the Liver is inflamed; and therefore the *Diagnosicks, Prognosicks, and Cure,* are almost, the same.

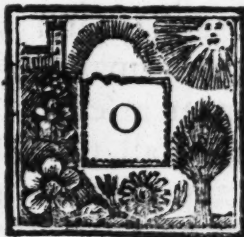


C H A P. III.

Or the Third COLLECTION of
Diseases.

*Of the Distempers of the HEAD and
NERVES in General.*

Art. 272



OUR famous Sydenham *The Introducti-* being asked by one, *on.* why he did not write of the Distempers of the Head as well as of others; answered with a great deal of Modesty and Candor, *because he did not understand them.* And truly it is to be acknowledged, that our Skill in this Part, is very maimed and imperfect. Yet notwithstanding we are to go into this almost unknown Ocean, and by considering what things are useful and hurtful,

hurtful, as well as we can, we are to direct our Course, led by Nature and Experience.

An Epitome of CHEYNEY'S Treatise of the Fibres.

The Origin of chronick Diseases.

Art. 273. The Origin of chronick Distempers are in general three. First, *The Sizyness or Tenacity of Humours.* Secondly, *Their Sharpness and Acrimony.* Thirdly, *The lost or diminished Tension or Elasticity of the Fibres.* All the Distempers of the Nerves, from the least Gaping and Stretching, to the highest degree, even an Apoplectick Disposition, seem to be but different Degrees of one and the same Distemper; to wit, of *Weakness*, or a Relaxation and Deficiency of the elastick Faculty of the solid Parts; the Causes of which and those that attend them, are a *Sizyness and Acrimony* of the Humours.

The Nature of nervous Diseases.

Art. 274. There are three kinds of Nervous Distempers. The first is of those, whose principal Symptom is, a *Temporary or perpetual Weakness of the Faculty of Perception, or a total Cessation of it*; which is followed by a Suspension of voluntary Motion; these sort of Distempers seem to arise, as the principal Cause, from too great a Quantity of sily and viscid Humours. There are a great many of this kind of Distempers, even from a severe Apoplexy, (in which the Original of all the Nerves is at once compressed, and the Vibration of all intercepted, lest it should be propagated to the seat of the Sensitive Soul,) to the Dulling and Stupefaction of the Senses, and Wit or Ingenuity. To these we may in some Measure refer the Fainting and Fits of *Hypochondriac and Hysterick Persons*. The Second is of those, whose chief Symptom is the *Impediment or total*

tal Loss of voluntary Motion: All the paralytick Distempers are of this kind, from the universal Palsy, even to Dulness or Slothfulness, and an obstructed and unapt Motion of the Joints, and a Coldness of the Limbs; and these seem to be owing to a Weakness and Imbecillity of the nervous, but especially the muscular Fibres. Lastly, The third Kind of them is those, whose chief Symptoms are *Spasms, Contractions, and Convulsions of the Muscles*; such are called convulsive Distempers, from an Epilepsy, and the Convulsion in hypocondriack and hysteric Fits, even to Gaping and Stretching: And these in general are owing to a sharper *Stimulus* or Spur, the Origin of which is a sort of Salt, and eroding Acrimony of the Fluids, besides an acid and stimulating Air, Vapour, or obstructed Perspiration. This Distribution of nervous Distempers seems most natural and evident. It is an inseparable Companion of the Infirmary of the Fibres, and, according to the Degree of it, the *Languishing and Weakness* of all the animal Functions is less or greater.

Art. 275. From what hath been said, it is *The Indications of Cure.* evident, that there are three Indications or Intentions of Cure; to wit, The First is, *to dilute, attenuate, and destroy the Sizyness of the Humours, to open the obstructed Vessels, and render them clear for Passage.* The Second is, *to take away the Acrimony of the Humours, to dissolve the Connection of their Parts, and to break the Sharpness of their Points.* To conclude: The last and principal Intention is, *to restore to the solid Parts their Tone and Elastick Power.* But we are by no means to endeavour to obtain this last Intention, before we have successfully pursued the two first, so long as the Nature of the Distemper seems to require. For as long as the Sizyness

or Acrimony of the Humours remains, it is in vain; or if it should succeed, the Fibres are corrugated and contracted, not without a great deal of Danger to the Patient: And truly this Caution is of the greatest Moment. Having made universal Discharges, those Medicines are sufficient for the first Intention, which by their Weight, Agility, or any other Property of their Particles, are found fit to divide, attenuate, and render fluid, those thick, viscid, and sily Humours; such as, *Calomelas, Æthiops mineralis, Cin. antimon. & nativ. Antimonium Diaphoret. Bezoarticum minerale & Joviale, Sal Jovis, Suc. antiscorbut. vin. & cerevis. med. decoct. è lign. &c.* Amongst which, I give the first Place to *Cin. antimon.* which above all others is least disagreeable to the Stomach; nor will it so easily torment the Guts with Gripes, or excite Purging, especially if it be fresh and well prepared. I my self have very often much admired its Virtues, when no other Medicines given could share the least Part of its Praise.

In order to obtain our Purpose by the second Intention, the Virtues of *sulphureous* Medicines are truly wonderful; for the same Purposes also *Absorbents*, and those called *alkaline, gummy*, and *volatile* Medicines, are convenient: In the mean time, diligent Care is to be taken, lest *Volatiles* should be given unseasonably, in too great Quantities; for then the Humours not being sufficiently diluted, they agitate them with too much Force, and excite a feverish Heat. In *gummy* Medicines there is a wonderful Power of dividing and attenuating, like that of *Soap*; and the Effects of soapy Medicines are sufficiently known in opening Obstructions, especially in curing the *Jaundice*. But since they are endow'd with an extraordinary heating Quality, they are
never

never to be given before the Humours are sufficiently diluted. To conclude: For the last Intention, which is to constringe the relaxed Fibres, and to strengthen and corrugate those that are too much stretched, the following Medicines are very proper: *Cortex Peruv. Cort. Eleutherii, Viscus arboreus, Cinnam. Calom. aromat. Cort. aurantior. Amara quæcunque, Catecheu. Rhubarb. torrefact. Styptic. è ferro parat. Aq. chalybeat.* But the *Cortex Peruv.* is better than all the rest, as I have learnt by manifold and many Years Experience, in all the Distempers of relaxed Fibres. I commonly prescribe *Tinct. Burgund.*

Of the HEAD-ACH.

CELSUS'S Opinion.

Art. 276. The Head is sometimes afflicted with an acute and troublesome Distemper, which the *The Description.* Greeks call κεφαλαία; the Signs of which are a strong Horror, a Resolution of the Nerves, a Mistiness of the Eyes, a Depravation of the Mind, Vomiting, so that the Voice is suppressed; or the Blood flows out of the Nostrils, so much that the Body grows cold, and the Mind is quite sunk and depressed. Besides these, there is an intolerable Pain about the Temples or the hinder Part of the Head. Sometimes there is a long-continued Weakness in the Head, but not very great nor dangerous, for a Man's Lifetime.

Art. 277. In that Pain which is acute, and *The Cure.* exceeds the usual Bounds, *Bleeding* is convenient; but except it be very violent, *Bleeding* will be unnecessary: It is better, if possible, to abstain from *Meat and Drink*; if they cannot, let them drink *Water.* If the next Day the Pain

continues, *purge, provoke Sneezing*, take nothing but *Water*; for in a Day or two the Pain is by this means discuffed.

WILLIS's Opinion.

The Prognosticks.

Art. 278. If the Pain of the Head is inveterate and almost continual, so that we may justly suspect it to proceed from some *phlegmonick, erysipalalous, or schirrous Abscess and Tumor*, or the Worms, there is but little or no Hopes of Cure. If the Pain of the Head be great, and hath either a Vertigo, Vomiting, or other convulsive or drowsy Disorders attending it, it often terminates in a mortal *Apoplexy*, or an *Epilepsy*, the *Palsy*, *Blindness*, *Deafness*, &c. "When
"any Part of the Head (says *Lommius*) or the
"whole is painful, if Matter, Water, or Blood
"flows out of the Nostrils, Mouth, or Ears,
"you may know that the Disorder is going
"off."

The Cure.

Art. 279. As to the Cure of this Distemper, drawing of Blood out of the Hæmorrhoids by *Leeches* is proper; also the mineral purging Waters, *Crem. Tartar. dissolved in Whey, Vesicatories, Opiates, an Infusion of Coffee, Sage-Leaves, Rosemary, &c.* drank like Tea. *Millepides* also are of singular Service in curing stubborn Head-achs. Pain of the Head after the Measles or the Small-Pox, some Hours after eating, is cured by the foremention'd *Universals, Antiscorbuticks, and Chalybeates.*

After the Measles and Small-Pox.

ETTMULLER's Opinion.

Head-ach, hot.

Art. 280. The Pain of the Head is either *hot*, according as the Blood ferments, and then a Sense of Heat is perceived, especially about the
the

the Forehead; or *cold*, when nothing of that *Cold*. kind appears, but rather Cold is perceived, or at least there is a Heaviness of the Head. Of all the Head-achs that are by Consent, that is *By Consent*. the most frequent which is by the Stomach. An inveterate habitual Head-ach is difficult to cure; *Habitual*. it usually terminates in a *Vertigo*, *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsy*, *Palsy*, *Blindness*, *Deafness*, &c. Of all, the *scorbutick Pain* of the Head is the most stub- *Scorbutick*. born.

Art. 281. "A Head-ach (according to Do- *Bilose and*
 "leus) is rightly divided into *Cholerick* and *Pblegmatick*.
 "Pblegmatick: In the first Case, the Pain is ve-
 "ry acute, with considerable burning Heat;
 "sharp bilose Particles or salino-sulphureous a-
 "bound in the Blood; and therefore *Bleeding* *The Cure*.
 "is to be made use of, and gentle *Purging*, and
 "other things contributing to temper and allay
 "the Disorder of the Blood. In a *Pblegmatick*
 "Head-ach, the Matter is thick and tough,
 "which makes the Pain so heavy; there is also
 "a Stupidity of Mind and a Slothfulness: This
 "Kind requires stronger *Catharticks*; the De-
 "coction of the Woods, volatile Salts, Medicines
 "of *Cinnabar*, *Cephalicks*, and the drinking of
 "Thea, are very good: If the Mischief pro-
 "ceeds from a weak Stomach, *Corroboratives*,
 "Stomachicks, and *Spaw-Waters*, &c. are
 "convenient. To cure a Head-ach in general,
 "a Dose of *Pill. cathart. cum. Merc. dulc. ʒss* is
 "very good; and a Grain of *Laudanum* at
 "Night, and sometimes repeated; also a De-
 "coction of the Woods with *Rosemary*, *Sal.*
 "*volatilia*, *cinnabarina*, *succinata*, *camphorata*,
 "drinking of *Tea* and *Coffee* are very good. In
 "an obstinate Pain of the Head, *Emp. de Ra-*
 "*nis cum Mercurio* may be applied to the Head
 "shaved."

Hemicrania.

Art. 282. A Hemicrania (when half of the Head aches) is a severe kind of a Head-ach: Universals premised, a Cataplasim is a singular Experiment, made *ex rad. cucumeris asinini, vel bryon. cum verben. & absinth. &c.* I have happily relieved (says *Turner*) those labouring under most deplorable Hemicranies, by opening an Artery, (see *Art. 323.*) all other things being tried to no purpose; and I have known the same done by others, *Vol. I. p. 365.* If the Pain of the Head be after the manner of an Hemicrania, (says *Chesneau*) and possesses but a small Space, although, if it be attended with a continual Fever, I have found nothing better than the Application of a *Ranunculus*, Universals premised; it takes away the Pain to a Miracle: After this manner I use it: The Head being shaved, if there is a hairy Place, let any sticking Plaister be applied to the painful Part, with a Hole in the Middle as big as a Penny, as is usual in the Application of a *Cautstick*; then upon the Hole apply the *Leaves of Ranunculus bruis'd*, and very wet with Juice: It opens the Skin in the tender Place, and where the Hair is off, in two Hours time; but in the Head, where the Hairs grow, it does not easily open it; but the Part being raised into a Tumor, it eases the Pain. This one thing is to be minded, that it is to be applied but in a small Quantity about the Eyes, by reason of the wonderful Inflations it produces, of the Eye-lids, and the Parts that lie about them; yet there is no Danger.

BAGLIVI's Opinion.

Pain of the Head, by too much Sense of the Fibres.

Art. 283. Some labour under the Pain of the Head, by reason of too much Sense, or the Dryness of the Fibres; in which Case, because the

the Pain is occasioned by the Fault of the solid, rather than liquid Parts, *Narcoticks* may freely be used; for they may safely be applied, because they ought to do nothing else but blunt the too great Sense of the Fibres. Three or four times I have observed very stubborn Pains of the Head, and almost raised to the pitch of Madness, happily give way to the sole Use of *pulv. Guttet.* *ad 3j.* other things being given in vain.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 284. “ I have known most sharp Pains *Euporistum.*
“ of the Head cured by an *Euporistum*, to wit,
“ a Napkin wet with cold Water, and put a-
“ bout the Neck; and when the Linnen-cloth
“ grows hot with the native Heat, it is to be
“ changed a-fresh; upon which the Pain, as if
“ it was charmed, leaves off, and returning,
“ disappointed with the same Stratagem, it is
“ drove away. (*But it is a rash Experiment.*)

Art. 285. In this Distemper nothing is more *Cutting an*
frequent at *Paris*, than the cutting of the *Tem- Artery.*
poral Artery; sometimes the Chirurgeon cuts
transverse, and that with more Success than when
he makes a Puncture; for so the Parts of the
divided Artery grow better together. *Trophimus*
Serrier. *M. Homberg* gives an Experiment of a
stubborn Head-ach which was inveterate, cur'd
by accidental Burning.

Art. 286. Camphire in any cephalick Spi- *Remedies.*
rit, and drawn up the Nostrils, eases the Head-
ach. *Greenfield.*

Art. 287. The Juice of Ground-Ivy snuffed *Varia.*
up the Nostrils, quite takes away the Head-
ach. *Ray's Hist. Plants.* The Place may be
seen, p. 567.

*An habitual
Head-ach.*

Art. 288. In an habitual and stubborn Head-ach, *Pulv. mari Syriaci* is almost a Specifick: The Dose is $\frac{3}{4}$ s. as I received it from a Friend that is a Physician.

*Too great Watchings, or Pervigilium,
by Authority and Observation.*

*Too much
Watchings.*

Art. 289. Sometimes it is a Distemper itself, without any other evident Sickness; so that some bear it without any singular Uneasiness: But when they find a Languidness and a loss of Appetite by it, it almost always depends on another Distemper.

Prognostick.

Art. 290. What is without natural Turns of Rest, cannot be lasting.

*Who most af-
fected.*

Art. 291. Those troubled with Melancholly, Mania, and the like, above all others have most tedious Watchings, so that a certain melancholly Person continued watching, and without the least Sleep for fourteen Months; and such, though continually awake for a long time, yet they bear it without much loss of Strength.

In old Men.

Art. 292. In the Watchings of old Persons no *Anodynes*, but *strengthening and Aromatics*, and *Analepticks* of sweet Wine, &c. are the best Medicines.

*Sleep, what,
and its Advan-
tages.*

Art. 293. Natural Rest is a State of the Body, in which the Flux of the Spirits into the external Organs is lessen'd, that is, in respect of their Motion in Watchings; but yet it is not quite abolished. In Sleep all Secretions are diminished, except Sweat and insensible Perspiration. Moderate Sleep much conduces to Health, in perfecting Digestions, and recruiting Strength.

Of Sleepy Distempers, according to
Authority and Observation.

Art. 294. A Coma, or Cataphora, a Lethargy and a Carus, are sleepy Distempers, rather according to Degrees than any other Difference amongst them: They proceed most commonly from one and the same Cause, to wit, Phlegm collected in the Brain. *Sleepy Diseases.*

Art. 225. A Coma is a deep Sleep from which the sick Person may be rouzed; he opens his Eyes, and answers, but presently falls fast asleep again. *A Coma.*

Art. 296. A Lethargy is like a Coma, but complicated with a Fever and Delirium. Lethargick Persons, (says *Aurelianus*;) are gently rouzed when called by their Names; for to do this by constant Titillation, or a strong Impression, or by Pricking, it will signify no more, than to strengthen the Stricture, because of the Uneasiness of the Disturbance: You are to make use of gentle Friction of the Joints, and the Roughness and Dryness of the Tongue is to be moistened with a *Spunge dipped in warm Water*, &c. *A Lethargy.*

Art. 297. A Carus is a more profound Sleep without a Fever, in which the Person being rouzed, scarce opens his Eyes, and answers not; yet being twinged, he perceives Respiration being entire; it is the next Degree to an *Apo-plexy*. *A Carus.*

Art. 298. The Cure of these Affections, which depend upon a Fever, and are the Symptoms of the same, is laid down in the Chapter of Fevers; and the rest which are without a Fever, seem to be slight Degrees of an *Apo-plexy*. *The Cure.*

plexy. When sleepy Diseases succeed other Distempers, Fevers, &c. a *Vein* is not rashly to be opened, but *Purging* is to be ordered; and indeed in these Cases Dr. *Radcliffe*, a Physician of a great Name, used to give a Scruple of *Res. Jalap.* with wonderful Success. In a Carus, Lethargy, and other sleepy Distempers, *Vinegar blown into the Nostrils* rouzes more than any alkaline volatile Spirit.

Coma-Vigil.

Art. 299. A Coma-Vigil is when, as to the external Organs of Sense, there is the greatest Degree of Sleepiness, but in respect of the inward, perpetual Watchings: The Sick lies with closed Eyes, and seems to sleep, but yet cannot, being hinder'd with a Variety of Images and Ravings: It is seldom a Distemper by *itself*, but rather a *Symptom* of a Fever. It uses to be the Sign of an approaching *Phrensy*.

Of a VERTIGO.

WILLIS'S Opinion.

A Vertigo.

Art. 300. A *Vertigo* is a Distemper in which visible Objects seem to turn round, and the disordered Persons perceive a Disturbance of the animal Spirits in the Brain, so that they cannot flow into the Nerves as they ought to do; for which reason the Faculties of Seeing and Moving often, in some measure, fail; so that the Persons affected stagger, and very often lose their Eye-sight.

The Prognostick.

Art. 301. As to the Seat of this Distemper, a very remarkable Difference happens; for it is often placed *forwards*, and the Person scarce falls at all, and this admits of Cure: But sometimes it owes its Original *backwards*, and is much more

more dangerous, and often degenerates into an *Apoplexy*, a *Palsey*, or a *Convulsive Distemper*.

Art. 302. In a Vertigo, after all things tried in vain, I have prescribed after this manner: *A singular Cure.*
R Pulv. rad. pæon. mar. ʒij. flor. ejusd. ʒj. Sterc. pavon. albiss. ʒss. Sacchar. Alb. ʒij. The Dose is about a Spoonful twice a-day, drinking after it a Draught of a Decoction of Sage and Rosemary, impregnated with a Tincture of Coffee: It is scarce credible how much Advantage was found by this Remedy: In a Months time the Patient recovered.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 303. A Vertigo is so called from Turning; for all things in this Distemper seem to turn round; yet it is not always attended with that Turning: For a Trembling, or undulatory Motion is sufficient. There are three Degrees of it: First, a Simple Vertigo, when there is only a Turning which presently vanishes; secondly, a dark Vertigo, or *Scotomia*, when the Eyes are darken'd with a Cloud, or several Colours appear before the Eyes; thirdly, *Vertigo cuduca*, when the Person presently falls down, and this comes nearest to an *Epilepsy*, (375.) *Three Degrees of it.*

Art. 304. Whilst external things seem to turn round, this is in the Eye, and not the Brain, for we see not in the Brain. (Concerning the *Ætiology* of this Distemper, by the Motion of the *Tunica Retina*, consult *Bellinus*.) A severe and long-continued Vertigo in old Men foretels an *Apoplexy*, in young ones an *Epilepsy*: Sometimes it afflicts the Fore-part, and sometimes the Hinder-part of the Head; that is more curable, this more dangerous. *The Event.*

Art. 305.

The Cure.

Art. 305. A Vertigo often happens by consent from the Fault of the Stomach, or of the first Passages; in this Case a *Vomit* is convenient, *stomatick* and *antepileptick* Medicines, &c. For a Cathartick, *Extract. belleb. nigr.* & *Merc. dulc.*: In plethorick Bodies *Bleeding* is convenient; *Sneezing* is especially to be avoided. Therefore, after Universals, *Stomachicks* and *Specificks* are to be made use of: *Mustard-Seed*, eat every Morning, is very good; also *Aromaticks*, *Confect. alkerm.* *Cinab.* *Antimon. rad. pæon. flor. lilior. conval. salv. rosmar. Stercus Pavonis*, is a noble Specifick: *Cinnab. nativ. Sal. volat.* & *succinata*, &c. are commended.

MAYERNE'S Opinion.

The Method of Cure.

Art. 306. The Method of Cure in a Vertigo is after this manner: If there be a Plethora, Blood is to be taken away; after *Bleeding*, (if it be necessary) if there is a Nausea, and loss of Appetite, or rather tokens of the Stomach being affected, an *Emetick* is to be given; then Catharticks are to be made use of, and Specificks may be order'd. *Calamus Aromaticus*, in what manner soever taken, is good for a Vertigo; nay, is esteemed as a Secret. A certain German Physician cured a great many of the Vertigo by the following Pills, given for several Days, (if I guess right; see the Place, p. 43.)
Rx Sacchar. Saturn. q. v. Terebinth. Cyp. q. s. f. Pil. One Dose is four or five Grains. Dr. Grisson, Physick-Professor at Cambridge, being afflicted with a severe Vertigo for three Weeks, all other Medicines being in vain, applied to the Crown of his Head, shaved; an Emplaster of *Flor. Sulph. cum alb. ovor.* by which he was made well, as he himself told Dr. Bate. Let a
Caustick

Chap. 3. Of an Apoplexy.

141

Caustick or a *Seton* be applied to the Back-part of the Neck; a *Cautery* to the *Bregma* after all. *Elect. epilept. Batean.* Fuller's *Elect. Peruv. Epilept.*

Of an APOPLEXY.

Art. 307. “ An *Apoplexy* is a sudden Suspension of all Sensation, and a Privation of Motion of the whole Body, except the Heart and the Breast, which very often are agitated with a stronger and more violent Motion than usually. *The Definition.*

CÆLIUS AURELIANUS's Opinion.

Art. 308. An *Apoplexy* is so called, because it occasions a sudden Fall, as if by a mortal Blow. The Signs foretelling it are sometimes none at all; but sometimes a Heaviness or Pain of the Head, or a Vertigo, or a Tingling of the Ears, and a Difficulty of Motion about usual Business; a sorrowful Countenance, a Jumping of the Limbs, especially of the Lips; a trembling Speech, a speedy Forgetfulness of what they say; a Fulness of the Countenance: But these Symptoms are also common before the Approach of an *Epilepsy* or a *Mania*. “ Numbness and Stupidness, (says *Hippocrates*, “ in *Coac.*) coming uncustomary, denote a future *Apoplexy* or *Palsy*. *Signs foretelling it.*

Art. 309. In the Fit the Sick are deprived of their Voice, and, losing their Senses, suddenly fall, being immovable; Respiration and their Pulse only remaining: They are of a leaden Colour, and Tears flow involuntarily; the Distemper increasing, the Countenance falls together, so that it seems to be much longer; the Breast
I bears

bears out forwards, with a cold Numbness of the whole Body; a crackling Noise of the Breast, and cold Sweats of the upward Parts.

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

The most frequent Causes.

Art. 310. The most frequent Causes of an Apoplexy are, First, polipose Concretions of the Blood: Secondly, an inflammatory Thickness of it: Thirdly, a thick, glutinous, phlegmatick, and an inextertive Disposition of the whole Blood: Fourthly, a simple Plethora of the Vessels from what Cause soever: Fifthly, Tumors produced within the *Cranium*. (To which may be added, *Extravasations* of the Blood or Serum by *Contusions* or *Concussions*, made by external Force, and a great many other *latent Causes*.)

The Division.

Art. 311. The Division of an Apoplexy into a *Sanguine* and a *Phlegmatick* one is a useful, but not a perfect Division; since it may be *serose*, *atrabilarious*, *polypose*, or of *another kind*.

Prognosticks.

Art. 312. A Gentle Apoplexy is determined, if it be succeeded by a plentiful, hot, equal Sweat, a great quantity of Urine, and thick; by the Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids*, *Menstrua*, or of the Belly, or a great Fever. If it be a little severer it usually degenerates into a *Palsy* of some muscular part; of all one Side, whence a *Hemiplegia*; or of all the Parts below the Head, whence a *Paraplegia*, which is seldom cured, and always leaves behind it a Depravation of Memory, Judgment and Motion. An Exquisite Apoplexy presently ends in Death; it seldom exceeds the seventh Day.

The Cure various.

Art. 313. The Cure is to be varied, according to the Difference of the Causes: If occasioned by a cold phlegmatick Cause, we are presently

presently to endeavour that the Pressure of the glutinous Siziness may be diverted from the Head, by Derivation into other and opposite Parts, and by universal Evacuations: For this Use *Vesicatories*, *Cauteristics*, *Frictions*, *Ligatures*, *Antiphlegmatics*, sneezing Medicines, and all sharp stimulating things are to be used, as *Emeticks*, strong *Catharticks*, and sharp *Clysters*; as the following: *Rx Pulp. colocynth. 3ss. fol. Tabac. 3jss. coq. in aq. font. q. s. ad 3x. admisc. Sal. Gem. 3ij. m. f. Enema.* Yet in the use of all these sometimes the Mischief is increased, the Matter being more violently moved and forced on, and the Strength often sinking under the Evacuations: Therefore, in endeavouring a Dissolution, we are to consider of the *Evacuation* and *Avulsions* how much the matter will bear; whence the Rule (of *Hippocrates*,) *Bleeding*, except it relieves, kills. (And *Celsus*, it kills or cures.) But if it is occasioned by a hot Cause, and the Distemper seems inflammatory, then presently take a large Quantity of Blood out of the *Jugular Veins*, and repeat it as there is occasion, by which, if the Distemper is curable, they will find Ease; promote a *Diarrhæa* by all means; give *Dilutors*, *Attenuants*, and *Diureticks*: keep the Patient as much as you can out of Bed, especially from lying down along. . As to the rest, the Reader may consult the Author.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 314. The probable Signs of a future Apoplexy, are sometimes a Pain of the Head, Vertigo, a Tumor of the Carotids, Weakness of Memory, spontaneous Tears in the Eyes, Darkness of the Sight, and Incubus, Slowness and Hesitation of Speech, Distortions of the Mouth,

Foregoing
Signs.

Mouth, Gnashing of the Teeth in Sleep, a Numbness often of the Hand and Foot, or also a Coldness of the extreme Parts:

The Fit.

Art. 315. In this Distemper all the Animal Functions suddenly cease, the Person as if struck with Thunder, and astonished falls upon the Ground, without Motion; (hence it is called the *Astonished* and *Star* or *Planet-struck Distemper*) Respiration itself being more or less diminished with or without Snorting, the Pulse being as yet something strong, and somewhat hard, except in a very dangerous Case, where it is deficient; the Colour of the Face and Eyes is most commonly red, the Face tumid; the Sick sleeps profoundly, and cannot be roused; sometimes the Sphincter of the Bladder and Anus are relaxed; and at the last they froth at the Mouth.

Hemiplagia.

Art. 316. A Hemiplagia or Hemiplexia is when only half of the Head, and of the rest of the Body is affected. (As in an Apoplexy.)

The Causes.

Art. 317. The proximate Causes of an Apoplexy, are either the Motion of the Animal Spirits hindered in the Brain, or the obstructed Circulation of the Blood through the Brain; too much Venery, especially in old Men disposes them very much to an Apoplexy, as also violent Passions of the Mind, Anger, &c. Contusions and Concussions of the Head, the Scabs struck in, Mercurial Vapours, the Fumes or Vapours of Charcoal.

An hereditary Distemper.

Art. 318. An Apoplexy is frequently Hereditary, all that die of an Apoplexy, are Suffocated; therefore *the freer Respiration is*, so much greater is the hopes of Health, and the contrary; Frothing at the Mouth is always a Mortal Sign.

Art. 319.

Art. 319. Barbette in the Cure of an Apo- *The Cure.*
 plexy, commends *Mercurial Unction*: There is
 some fear in prescribing *Emeticks*, lest Suffoca-
 tion should be hastened, which deters a great
 many Physicians. In a *Sanguine Apoplexy*
 Bleeding is necessary, in a *Phlegmatick* one to
 to be omitted, because hurtful, but an *Antimo-*
nial Vomit is rather to be given; the Sick ought
 not to lie down in Bed but sit up. *Sharp*
Clysters are to be given made of *Lavend. Rut.*
Majoran. nicotian. rad. pyrethr. irid. nostr. vin.
benedict. Sal. Gem. pulp. colocynth. in petia ligat.
 &c. In the Fit it self, Universals not being
 neglected *volatile Salts* and *Sudorificks* are con-
 venient, especially *aurum Diaphoret. Poterii.*
Cinnabarina. Spec. Diamb. confect. alkermes,
Sudorificks made of the Woods in the Declinati-
 on of the Fit continued for some time are very
 advantageous.

Art. 320. For Preservation, universal Dis- *To prevent it.*
 charges being rightly premised, above all other
 things, the use of *Sage* any manner of way is
 much praised; in *Cubebs, Cardamoms, Sem.*
Sinap. & Erucae there are singular latent Virtues,
 especially for old Men, taken in the form of
 Powder or otherwise in a proper Vehicle.
 "Issues also betwixt the Shoulder-blades are
 approved of in Modern Practise."

COLE'S Opinion.

Art. 321. The Author thinks that very *A singular*
 sharp Colds and the long continued Frost in *Cause of Apo-*
 1683. occasioned a great number of *Apoplexies* *plexies.*
 in the succeeding Years.

Art. 322. The drinking of an Infusion of
Rosemary, Sage, Betony, Lillies of the Valleys,
 &c. like Tea, also *Coffee* and the Smoaking of

A large Quantity of Blood taken away.

Tobacco are commended to prevent an Apoplexy; *odoriferous Balsams* called Apoplectick, and the *inordinate use of Snuff* are condemn'd. He draws Blood with a liberal Hand; to wit, to 30, 40 or 50 Ounces, nay 60, and this Practice he not only endeavours to establish by his own Experience, but also by the Authority of the most famous *Dr. Gibbons*; and he not only urges it in young Persons, but also in those grown in Years; and he brings an Instance of one 77 Years of Age, from whom he took betwixt 20 and 30 Ounces of Blood, and again at another time as much within the Space of the same Week, for a kind of Vertigo that remained.

CATHERWOOD's Opinion.

Cutting of an Artery.

Art. 323. The Author does all he can, and uses all his Art to introduce the *cutting of an Artery*, as preferable to *Phlebotomy* in the Cure of this Distemper; he assigns the place in the Temporal Artery, and asserts the Operation to be neither difficult nor dangerous; the Artery is to be held very accurately with the Fingers, lest it should roul under them, and the Wound is to be made not by Puncture but Incision with the right Elevation of the Point of the Lancet; a sufficient Quantity of Blood being taken away, the Orifice of the Wound is to be pressed upon the temporal Bone with the Thumb, by which the *Thrombus* or Protuberance, if any should happen, will soon be dispersed, and the Flux stopped almost in a Moment.

This Practice doubtful.

Art. 324. " But I verily believe our Author only pursues Shadows, that he may appear like an *Hercules* made of Straw, he broaches

“ ches a new Method, but how is this Practice
 “ established? Amongst the few Histories he
 “ brings labouring under this Distemper, he
 “ mentions but one Cured by cutting of an
 “ Artery; but I cannot spend time upon this
 “ Subject; however the Matter is, it seems
 “ not likely (as Dr. *Friend* rightly admonishes)
 “ that our People will ever use themselves to
 “ this sort of Practice.

A COLLECTION of Opinions; from Authority and Observation.

Art. 325. In an Apoplectick Fit, the Ju- ^{Various Cau-}
 gular Veins swell and those of the Lungs, ^{ses discovered by}
 which often burst in those that die of an ^{Anatomy.}
 Apoplexy. In the Bodies of the Deceased a
viscid Serum is often found in the Ventricles of the
 Brain; sometimes *Tumours* as big as one's Fist near
 the *Conarium*, betwixt the Brain and *Cerebellum*;
 this (by *Drelincurtius's* Observation) in the
 Space of half a Month first occasions *Blindness*
 then *Deafness*, afterwards a *loss of all the Sen-*
ses, and at last *Death*. In the Brain of one
 dead of an Apoplexy (says *Cheselden*) I have
 observed all the Blood Vessels distended with
 Blood, the Ventricles, and the Substance of
 the Brain it self more than usually full of Lym-
 pha, and the Dura Mater very much thickened,
 &c. *Emeticks* (says *Doleus*) whatever *Sylvius*
 says to the contrary, give the greatest Relief.
 “ There is no Remedy more powerful in all
 “ Sleepy Distempers than *Emetick Wines*, $\mathfrak{zjss}$.
 “ or $\mathfrak{zij}$. by the Mouth and $\mathfrak{zij}$. or *iv*. in a
 “ Clyster. If the Clysters given stay too long,
 “ the discharge is to be promoted with sharp
 “ Suppositories, as a piece of *Venetian Soap*
 “ cut in the shape of an Acorn.” We admit

of *Bleeding* in all *Apoplexies*, in all *Ages*, and even very old Persons: With those that are timorous, instead of this, we order *Leeches* or *Cupping-Glasses*.

*A strong Pulse
deceitful.*

Art. 326. *Rhodus* hath observed, that in all *comatous Affections*, especially a *Lethargy* and *Apoplexy*, whilst the *Pulse* from a small one became great, and gradually increased to a Magnitude, the Sick died in a little time; for the *Pulse* in this *Distemper* is most commonly strong and full, which deceives a great many.

N. B.

Art. 327. Those dying of an *Apoplexy* ought not to be buried under three Days, because before that time all the *Humours* are moved, and some within that time have been observed to revive. *Barbette*. The following *Liniment* is reckoned a *Specifick* in a *Lethargy* and *Apoplexy*: $\mathfrak{R}$ *Ol. succin. Spic. Castor. aa* $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *flor. hyperic. suc. rut. express. aa* $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *M.* Anoint the Neck, &c. *Cupping-Glasses* applied to the Head are the chief and only Remedy in an *Apoplexy*. *Riverius, Zacutus Lusitanus, &c.* When the Force of the *Distemper* is very great, let an actual *Cautery* be applied betwixt the first and second *Vertebra* of the Nape of the Neck.

Several Remedies.

Art. 328. The following Medicines may sometimes be made use of, as there is occasion: *Antimon. Diaphoret. Antihect. Poterii, Aur. fulminans, Aurum Mosaicum, Cataplasma. suppedale, Cataplasma. de holecibus, Elater. elect. antiapoplecticum, Empl. cephalic. Elixir Pæon. Mynsicht. Enema acre, Enema apoplectic. Ens. Veneris, flor. Sal. armoniac. martiati, Gargarism. ad pituit. Infus. cephalic. Pil. volat. all Sorts of Snuffs, (flor. Benzoin. added to other Snuffs makes them much more effectual,) Pulv. ad Guttet. Tinct. epileptica, Vinum Benedict. &c.*

*Of a HEMIPLEGIA, PARAPLEGIA,
or PARAPLEXIA.*

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 329. A *Paraplegia* or *Paraplexia*, and a particular *Apoplexy* only on one Side, is call'd a *Hemiplegia*. Sometimes the whole Body is affected, except the Head, by the Obstruction of the spinal Marrow; it is most commonly a *secondary* Distemper, but sometimes *primary*: Sense or Motion, or both, are either entirely lost, or much diminished. *The Reason of the Names.*

Art. 330. *Paraplegia's*, which immediately follow an *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsy*, and other Distempers, are commonly called *Palsies*; but a *Palsy* is a quite different Distemper, as will appear below. (*Art. 332.*) *Different from an Apoplexy.*

Art. 331. *Vomiting* is convenient in all *Paraplexia's*, and *Purging*, to cleanse the first Passages; *Bleeding* is necessary in *Plethorick* Bodies: In the next place, *Sudorificks* are very useful, mixed with *Specificks*; a Decoction of *Sassafras* with *Rosemary* and *Juniper-Berries*. Sometimes *aurum fulminans* gr. *ijj. vel iv.* is given. For the rest of the internal Medicines, see an *Apoplexy* and *Palsy*. Baths *ex formicis* have really a singular Effect in curing *Paraplegia's*. *The Cure.*

Of a PALSY and PARESIS.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 331. A *Palsy* is the greatest, and *Paresis* the least Degree. A *Palsy* is properly a Resolution and Relaxation of the Ligaments and Membranes serving for Motion; not proceeding *Paralysis and Paresis.*

ing from the Obstruction of the Nerves, but a mere Resolution of the membranous and nervous Parts, and is so distinguish'd from a *Paraplegia*, which proceeds from an Obstruction of the Nerves: This follows an *Apoplexy*, an *Epilepsy*, *Convulsions*, *Vertigo's*, &c. which Effects are mutually transmutable into each other, and for the most part end in a *Paraplegia*; but a *Palsy* follows other Distempers very different; viz. the *Scurvy*, the *Hypocondriack Affection*, the *Cholick*, and is most frequent in Countries where they indulge themselves with Wine and spirituous Liquors. Sometimes also it is occasioned by external Causes, the Fumes of Metals, &c.

The Cure difficult.

Art. 333. A Palsy, all things compared, is sooner cured than a *Paraplegia*, which commonly resists all the Endeavours of the Physician: The Motion only lost, and the Sense remaining, may be relieved; a *Trembling* coming upon it is a good Sign of recovering Motion. "But an Atrophy, or Wasting, and Coldness, are bad Omens."

The Cure.

Art. 334. Gentle *Purging* is only to be made use of with *Merc. dulc.* & *extract. Helleb. Spec. Diaturb. cum Rhabarb. Pil. fetid.* &c. and afterwards, *Sudorificks*, *apoplectick* and *epileptick* Medicines, of *Vipers*, *Amber*, *Earth-Worms*, *Milleped.* & *formicæ*, *Antimonials*, *Martials*, *Bezoardicks*, *Aurum Diaphoreticum*, *Antiscorbuticks* and *Specificks* boiled in Whey, when it owes its Origin to Cholick Pains: And externally to anoint the Abdomen, *Galban. Paracels.* but *Galban. Sennert.* is a more excellent Medicine. See *Bates's Dispensatory*. In general, *Nettling* the relaxed Member is of the greatest Use: I speak by Experience. Natural Baths, Baths *ex formicis*, *Unguent. Martiat. Nervinum, Paralyticum*, &c.

WILLIS's Opinion.

Art. 335. A Palsy is a Resolution or Relaxation of the nervous Parts from their due Distention; by which means Motion and Sense, or either of them only, or both together, cannot be duly exercised in the whole Body, or in some Parts of it. *The Definition.*

Art. 336. Sluggishness of Mind, Forgetfulness and Stupidity, often degenerate into a Palsy. A Palsy often succeeds other Distempers; the chief of which are, *a Carus, an Apoplexy, the Scurvy, Convulsions, the Cholick, the Gout, &c.* *Whence it proceeds.*

Art. 337. A Palsy succeeding an Apoplexy, a Carus, Convulsions, the Cholick, and other Affections of the Brain or nervous System, if it is not altered for the better in a little time, or gives way to Medicines, commonly remains incurable: If it happens to Persons in Years, of an ill Habit, very scorbutick, or those that are intemperate, and if the Distemper is not very violent, yet it is hard to cure. *Difficult to cure.*

Art. 338. Phlebotomy is not convenient for all Persons; and if we forbid it, yet it is not for the same reason with the Antients, supposing the Palsy to be a cold Distemper: Universals premised, *viz.* Vomits and Purging, medicated Drink may be prepared of *Sage, Betony, Stæchas. Lign. Sassafras, Cort. Winteran. &c.* Some Paralyticks are cold, others of a hot Constitution; and therefore Remedies ought to be of a different Kind, as is usual in the Scurvy itself. The most noted Medicines in this Case are, *Viperina, Pulv. rad. Serpent. Virgin. Gum. Guaj. Tinct. Succin. Sp. C. C. succinat. Pulv. ari. compos. Chalybeates,* and all *Antiscorbuticks,* especially

ally antiscorbutick Juices with *aq. Raphan. Oranges, &c.* Externally, *Fomentations, Liniments, Cupping-Glasses, Vesicatories, Whipping with Nettles*; also putting the relaxed Part into the Grains, after the Beer is drawn off, or into the *Belly or Thorax of a Beast new-killed*; or lastly, an *artificial or natural Bath*. These not succeeding, we are to proceed to more powerful Medicines, as *Diaphoreticks, Salivation, and stronger Emetics, &c.* The most usual *Sudorificks* are, *Decoct. Guajac. the Spirit and Oil of the same, Mixtura simplex, Fl. & Spir. Sal. armoniac. Aurum Diaphoreticum, Sal. viper. Bezoar. Min. Tinct. Antimon. &c.* There is no better Medicine than the Use of *our hot Bath*; yet they make some worse. “For poor People, and
 “those that live too far from the *Bath*, in Imitation of the natural, warm Baths may be
 “made after this manner: *℞ calc. viv. ℥jv. Sulph. viv. pulv. ℥ij. coq. paulisper in aq. commun. cong. xx. vel xxx. pro semicupio.*

From Authority and Observation.

The Cause.

Art. 339. A Palsy is occasion'd by a Want of Spirits, as in a sickly Old-Age, after the immoderate Expence of Blood, genital Liquor, &c. for out of poor Blood, few Spirits are separated in the Brain.

The cutaneous Papillæ the Organs of Sense.

Art. 340. It is credible that the cutaneous *Papillæ* are the Organs of Feeling, and therefore hence the Reason may be given, why Sense may be lost, Motion remaining; because Motion is by the Nerves, Feelling by these *Papillæ*.

A Remedy.

Art. 341. Fomentations daily made of *Ants and their Nests*, boiled in Fountain-Water, are very good for paralytick Members;
 some

sometimes they afford present Help and constant Strength to the Parts affected: At the same time the following Oil may be used: *Rx Sem. sinap. parum contus. q. v. Sp. Lavend. q. s. ut made fiat:* Infuse it cold for twenty-four Hours, and then the Oil may be squeez'd out with a Press, with which anoint the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, the Back-bone, and also the Parts affected. Nothing is more powerful in paralytick Affections, (says *Chefneau*, by Experience,) to discuss any Humour fixed in the *Vertebræ* of the Loins or the Muscles, than *Ol. Philosophor. & Ol. Terebinth.* which passes off second after the Spirit, and is of a golden Colour. If the paralytick Member is extenuated, it is scarce, or not at all, restored.

Art. 342. Dr. *Harris*, in his Observations of *The Virtues* severe Distempers, asserts, that *Terebinth. è Chio* of *Terebinth. è Chio* hath admirable Effects in this Case, and prescribes it after this manner: *Rx Terebinth. è Chio 3iij. solv. in vitel. ov. miscend. Syr. de Stæchad. 3j. aq. Lact. alex. 3iv. M. f. haustus:* To be taken every Morning for four times. He adds also, that he hath given 3vj or 3ij of *Terebinth. Venet.* dissolved after the same manner in a Draught, not only in the Palsy, but also with good Success in the *Gout* and *Rheumatism*.

Art. 343. The Larynx, Pharynx, and Gullet, are sometimes paralytick. The Palsy of the *Larynx* hinders Swallowing of Liquids, but not of Solids; because the *Epiglottis* does not perfectly cover the Chink of the Larynx. The Palsy of the *Pharynx* hinders the Swallowing of Solids, but not of Liquids. The Palsy of the *Gullet* hinders all manner of Swallowing. Sometimes Swallowing is hurt by the spasmodick Contraction of the Gullet, which is familiar

The Palsy of the Larynx.

Of the Pharynx and Gullet.

liar in Hypochondriack Persons, and those that are Scorbutick.

The Cure.

Art. 344. Epispasticks are to be applied; Antispasmodicks and Antiparalyticks are to be used internally and externally: In a Loss of Speech, convenient Gargarisms and Linctus's take place; especially *the Juice of Sage with Nutmegs and Castor*, frequently held in the Mouth, and for some time. "In my Practice I have also used the following Cataplasm: *℞ Pulp. rapar. coct. ℥iv. herb. rut. contus. m℥j. Sem. Sinap. ℥j. pulp. alb. græc. Euphorb. ℥ij. Sulph. viv. ℥iij. ol. Succin. gut. 100. ung. Nervin. q. s. m. f. Cataplasma:* To be applied to the Gullet.

The Palsy of the Tongue.

Art. 345. In the Palsy of the Tongue, the *Juice of Sage* alone restores the Speech: I have sometimes used the following Gargarism in my Practice with good Success: *℞ Fol. Salv. rorismarin. āā m℥j. Hyssop. Puleg. āā m℥s. Sem. Staphid. agr. Sinap. āā ℥ss. coq. in q. s. aq. font. ad ℥j. Colatur. add. Suc. Salviæ depurat ℥ij. oxym. Scillit. aq. regin. Hung. āā ℥j. Syr. stæchad. ℥iij. m.:* Let them hold two spoonfuls in their Mouth for some time, and then spit it out; and let that be done often in a Day.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Celsus's Observation.

Art. 346. Those that have a Relaxation of all the Members, are usually seized suddenly; and if they are not seized so, they live longer, but yet seldom recover their Health, and most commonly live a miserable Life, their Memory being quite lost. *Celsus.*

To be cured as the Lues Venerea.

Art. 347. The Cure of this Distemper is not much different from that of the *Veneræal Disease*; and therefore *Mercurials, Sudorificks,*
a De-

a Decoction of the Woods, &c. are advantageous. Externally, unction, spirituous and penetrating, not on the Part affected, but the Spine of the Back; as unguent Nervin. Martiat. Ol. Terebinth. Sal. Volat. &c. The following Emplaster also may be applied to the Spine of the Back with a great deal of Advantage: R Emplast. de Ranis cum Merc. quadruplo. 3j Camph. 3ss. Malax it with Ol. Succin. and make a Plaister. Waldschmid.

Art. 348. Pitcairn's antiepileptick Tincture, Pitcairn's in the Chapter of an Epilepsy, (385.) given without Purgatives, is commended by the Author. Tincture.

Art. 349. The Reader may weigh the Virtues and Use of the following Medicines. Cataplasma de Rapis, Cinnab. Antimon. Emplast. de Pyrethro, enema apoplectic. Enema Terebinth, fottus spirituosus, Galbanet. sennert. gut. Goddardian. Infus. Cephalic. Liniment. paralytic. Ol. Lumbricor. (It is of wonderful Effect, made by Distillation.) Pulv. ad guttetam, Spiritus sanguin succi scorbutici, Tinct. Cantharidum, Tinctura. Epileptica, unguentum ad Atrophiam, Unguentum Salino-volatile. Other Remedies.

Of a C A T A L E P S I S.

Art. 350. A Catalepsis or a Catoche, by the Latins and Arabian called a Congelation, is a Distemper in which the Sick remain stiff in the same Posture in which they were taken; yet sometimes they hear a little, see, remember, and afterwards talk of it; if any thing is put into their Mouth they swallow it, and being push'd along, walk. The Soldiers in the Siege of Metz held a Spear in their Hands, and the

the Horsemen pursued their March, as if not congealed. It is a Distemper that seldom happens, but acute, determining in Death in three or four Days at the farthest; and sometimes it degenerates into an *Epilepsy*, *Apoplexy*, or *Melancholly*: In general, very few recover; no body recovers if it returns a second time.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

The Description of the Disease.

Art. 351. A Catalepsis or Catoche, is a very rare Distemper, and very wonderful; in which all internal Sense ceases, and also external, as well as Motion; so that the Limbs of the affected Person are stiff, and they like Statues in their Posture: Yet being urged, they move, but remain again fixed in the Posture acquired by that Motion. They are commonly thought to be in an Extasy. " In this Disorder, (says *Doleus*,) there is a Suppression both of Stool
" and Urine; yet Respiration remains entire
" and unhurt; as also the Circulation of the
" Blood; but the Sick remain immoveable like
" Statues.

The Cure.

Art. 352. " As to the Cure, it will appear to
" the Reader, that this Distemper is cured by
" the same Medicines as an Apoplexy, in
" general by all Physicians both ancient and
" modern; wherefore it is rightly called an *Apoplexy inversed*. All those Remedies are proper which tend to divide and attenuate any
" Viscid, and to discharge it as there is occasion; *volatile Salts* are very good; *Emeticks*,
" *Antimonial*s, *Epispasticks*, *Antispasmodicks*, *Antiparalyticks*, &c. are convenient.

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

Art. 358. The proximate Cause of this Disease, is, the Immoveableness of the *Sensorium commune*, according as the first Onset was made. *The proximate Cause.* Therefore there is an absolute Rest of the Blood in the Brain, the Glands of the Brain, and its Emissaries, as in the beginning. In that Distemper, all the Functions of the Brain are hurt; and those that depend on them; only the Muscles remain so extended as they were in the beginning; but Respiration and the Pulse continue, but are most commonly slight. Dead Bodies opened demonstrate the Veins and Arteries of the Brain very turgent, thick Blood being violently stuffed into them: It commonly ends in Death.

Art. 354. It is sometimes determined by a *The Cure.* large *Hæmorrhagy of the Nose*; therefore the Cure is attempted by promoting *Hæmorrhagies* at the Nose, *Hæmorrhoides*, and Uterus. Sneezing Medicines are also good, Vomits, Veficatories, Issues, (betwixt the Shoulder-blades) a Seton, and a moistening Diet.

Of STUPIDNESS or NUMBNESS,
and SLEEPING of the Limbs.

Art. 355. “ A Stupidness or Numbness in *Of Stupidness or Numbness.*
“ general is a Weakness of the Sense of Feeling,
“ or Motion, or both; which truly, most commonly, is in some measure a scorbutick Palsy
“ begun; at least it is most commonly the Fore-runner of that Distemper. If it seizes several Parts at once, it threatens an *Hemiplegia*
“ or an *Apoplexy*. A *Stupor* in the Face foretells a wry Mouth.

Art. 356.

Art. 356. "Of this kind also is that Disorder, by some called a *Sleepiness*, of one or more of the Limbs. This *Sleepiness* seems to be an Affection composed of a Numbness and Pain in some measure mix'd together, which most commonly is occasioned by an external Cause, to wit, by a Compression of the Member or Nerves in it, by which the Influx of the Animal Spirits is hinder'd, which afterwards, upon a Relaxation of the Nerves, flow plentifully and suddenly into it, and make a sudden Alteration, which is followed by that Pain and Uneasiness.

A singular History.

Art. 357. "I knew a certain Person, almost sixty, who had laboured a long time under a *nervous Cholick*, to wit, about thirty Years, afflicting him every Year for some Months, who fell at last into this Distemper; the Cholick almost vanishing, or at least but slightly disturbing him with Pain, he was affected with a *Stupor*, *Numbness*, and *Sleeping of his Arms and Legs*, especially of the Hands and the Tarsus, and the Muscles of the Eyes. I order'd for him, *Rhab. ʒj. vel ʒss. to be chewed every other or third Day, some time in the Morning, and to take once or twice a-day, opobalsam. purif. gut. xx. vel xxx. in sacchar. chrystal. instillat.* I altogether forbade the drinking of Beer, and all manner of burning Spirits. Moreover, I advis'd him to eat only twice a-day, to wit, a Breakfast and a Supper, and that after an Interval of nine Hours, omitting Dinner; to drink Spaw-Water at Supper, to quench Thirst, instead of Small-Beer or common Water; and by this Method, whilst I write this, he seems to be better. The Virtues of *Pisselæum Indicum* I have not yet tried."

Of TREMBLING.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 358. Trembling is a Distemper a-kin to *Trembling.*
convulsive Diseases, in which something convul-
 sive concurs with the natural and voluntary Mo-
 tion: It is an Affection that discovers itself to
 the Eyes. Trembling happens upon great Pas-
 sions of the Mind, especially that of Anger,
 and Excess of Drinking; but this is *accidental*
 and *transitory*: Those that dig in Mines, and
 those that work in Metals, tremble now and
 then: Too much Venery disposes Persons to
 Trembling; those that are grown in Years are
 almost always, more or less, troubled with Trem-
 bling.

Art. 359. Trembling is sometimes danger- *The Progn-*
 ous, because it easily degenerates into other *stick.*
 greater nervous Distempers, as a *Palsy*, *Lethar-*
gy, *Apoplexy*, *Spasm*, &c. In old Men it is in-
 curable. Trembling which comes upon Wo-
 men after Birth, by the Retention of any thing
 in the Womb, is dangerous; for sometimes it
 brings on mortal Epilepsies.

Art. 360. All those things help Trembling,
 which are convenient in *paralytick*, *apoplectick*,
 and *convulsive Distempers*, and which are cal-
 led *Nervina*; particularly *Sage-Beer*; in the
 next place, *Stæchas arab.* *rosmarin.* *Meliss.*
majoran. rad. *sem. pæon. bac. Junip. rob. ejusd.*
Decoct. è lignis, Aromata, Castoreum, Sterc. Pa-
vonis, Cinnabarina, &c. As to Externals, the
 same are useful as in *Tonick Convulsions*; to
 which may be added, the Use of Baths (*Psy-*
chrolusia).

Of CONVULSIONS.

*Convulsion,
and its Divi-
sions.*

Art. 361. Convulsion or Contraction is an involuntary and perpetual Retraction of the Nerves and Muscles towards their Origin; and so it is distinguished from *convulsive Motions*, which have their Intervals. And is either *Universal*, called *Tetanus*, which is divided into *Emprosthotonus* and *Episthotonus*; or *Particular*, which respects a particular Limb or Articulation: Of this kind is a *Spasmus Cynicus*.

SCHMITZIUS's Opinion.

*Spasmus Cy-
nicus, and wry
Mouths.*

Art. 362. A *Spasmus Cynicus*, which is a Distortion of both Sides of the Mouth, (but if one Side of the Mouth only is convulsed, it is called a *wry Mouth*, or *Tortura Oris*. *Etmuller*.) is so called from the Similitude of the Grinning of Dogs stirred up to Anger, and preparing themselves to bite. Of itself it is an unsightly Distemper, and hard to cure; it is often the Forerunner of very dangerous Distempers, as an *Apoplexy* and *Epilepsy*. The Face may be reduced to its natural Shape, by a Ligature like a Bridle. *Antiparalyticks* and *antispasmodick Medicines* are to be made use of.

" I prescribed the following Liniment for a Man
 " about eighty Years of Age; in the mean
 " time not neglecting internal Medicines, pro-
 " per for the purpose, which I have now for-
 " got; and he was cured beyond Expectation.
 " R^x Sapon. Venet. ʒij Camph. ʒij. ol. mac. per ex-
 " press. aq. Regin. Hung. āa ʒss. Spr. Sal. Armon.
 " Gut. xxx. ol. Junip. Gut. xl. ol. Cast. ʒjss. M.

The Cure.

CÆLIUS AURELIANUS's Opinion.

Art. 363. Sometimes it draws the Cheeks together towards the Fore-part, as in those that laugh; sometimes it seizes the Eye-lids, the Nostrils, and also the Neck and Shoulders; and so it makes the Patient move as if cringing under the Weight of a Burden upon his Shoulders. (But this Species seems to be an *Emprosthotonus*.)

Elsewhere.

Art. 364. " In these Sort of particular *The Cure*:
 " Spasms, after *Evacuations*, (if they are indicated) *antiscorbutick* and *antispasmodick* Medicines are to be made use of: The most eminent amongst these are, *Millepedes*, *Castor*.
 " *Elixir Pæon.* and a *Decoction of Guajac.* and
 " lastly we are to proceed to *Topicks*: Let the
 " Part affected in Contraction of the Limbs, if
 " possible, be put into the inward Parts of an
 " Ox or Weather newly killed, and be there
 " detained as long as the Animal is hot. Baths,
 " especially *sulphureous*, are commended; and
 " *Sennertus's Balsam. Galban. Terebinthinatum.*

ETTMULLER's Opinion.

Art. 365. A Tonick Convulsion is properly *Tonick Convulsion* called a Convulsion, viz. when the Part convulsed remains stiff, and it is to be feared it will altogether continue so. In the *East-Indies*, Convulsions of various Kinds is an Epidemick Distemper, of which *Bontius* writes elegantly.

Art. 366. Amongst Universals, *Clysters* are *The Cure*: very beneficial; the internal Medicines are *Carminatives*, *Cephalicks*, *Antiepilepticks*; if the Case

be very obstinate, a Decoction of the Woods: Externally, *spirituous and penetrating Liquors* are useful, especially *Earth-Worms* applied alive; *ol. & sp. Lumbricor. camphorat. ol. succin. cum petrol. Galbanetum Paracelsi cum ol. Euphorb. ol. Terebintb.*

Elsewhere.

Spasms, or convulsive Motions.

Art. 367. Spasms or convulsive Motions are Contractions of the Muscles, not constant, but ceasing and returning alternately, with some Interval of Rest or Quiet, by the involuntary and irregular Influx of Animal Spirits. Such are seen in *Epilepsies*, in *hysterick* and *hypochondriack Passions*; sometimes in the *Scurvy*, and in *malignant Fevers* not critically determin'd; in *Wounds of the Head* and *large Contusions*, &c. But these Distempers are treated of separately by themselves. Convulsive Motions or Spasms arise from the Disorder of the Spirits descending irregularly from the Origin of the Nerves. A *convulsive Tension* of the solid Parts is one of the primary Causes, which destroys the *Æquilibrium* betwixt the Solids and Fluids. *Journ. des Scav.*

Why mortal.

Art. 368. Convulsions are only mortal because they occasion Suffocation, the Muscles of Respiration being convulsed.

Of HICKUPS.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Hiccup.

Art. 369. Hiccup is a convulsive Motion of the Diaphragma. *Sneezing* coming upon a Hiccup puts an end to it, because it is a spasmodick Motion, contrary to it. Sometimes this Distemper continues for many Days, Months, or Years:

Years: Sometimes 'tis altogether incurable, in which Case, some occult Fault in the Comformation of the Parts is the Cause of it, affecting the Mouth of the Stomach, the Diaphragma, or the Nerves.

Art. 370. As to the Cure, (it is a *primary* The Cure, or a *secondary* Distemper; if the latter, respect is to be had to the Distemper it depends on; in general, *Antispasmodicks* and *Stomachicks* are to be given:) *Laudanum* with *Cordials*, *Zinzib. cond. Stomachicks*, *Carminatives*, *Emeticks* being first prescribed, and *Purges* with *Calom. &c.* Externally, *Cataplasm. ad singult. Mynsicht.* which is compounded of *sharp Leaven*, with the *Powder of Mint* and other *Aromaticks* malaxed with *ol. Cast. &c.* Some apply a Fomentation to the Stomach, hot, with a Sponge; or hot Bread moistened with *Vinegar*, *cum Cast. pipere & Sinap. coct.* Internally, the inward Skin of a *Hen's Stomach* dried and powdered. When it continues obstinate (in a *primary* Distemper) for some Weeks, in a strong Body, *Vomiting* is to be promoted.

Art. 371. A Virgin labouring under this *Sp. æruginis.* Distemper for a long time, after a great many Medicines given in vain, was cured by an Empirick only with *Sp. æruginis.* Bonetus.

Art. 372. The learned Physician should be *Various Medi-* well acquainted with the Use of the following *cines.* Medicines: *Aurum Mosaic. Cataplasm. Stomach. fatus spirituosus, fatus stomachicus.* And above all the rest, *Fulap. Moschat.* than which I have not yet known a better Medicine, (says Fuller;) sometimes it affords divine Assistance, and overcomes the Hicup: Our Practice witnesses the Truth of this. *Diafcardium* in a large Dose *ad ʒij*, in Fevers. Sydenh. (Nay, it may be given to *ʒiij.*)

Of SNEEZING.

Sneezing.

Art. 373. Sneezing is a convulsive Motion of the Muscles serving to Expiration, and of the Diaphragma: It comes upon us against our Will, most commonly by the Acrimony of the Humours breaking out of the Glands of the Nostrils, of their own accord; or it is excited by Sternutatories, nay, sometimes by a cold Air, or by the Rays of the Sun.

Art. 374. Too much Sneezing is a Disease of the *convulsive Kind*, and therefore in general requires the same Cure. *Lenients* and *Mucilages* are to be drawn up into the Nostrils: It admits almost the same Method with Hickups. (370.)

Of an EPILEPSY.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

An Epilepsy.

Three Degrees.

Art. 375. Epileptick Fits are convulsive Motions, in which the whole Body, or a great many Parts, are variously contracted, vibrated, or agitated. There are three Degrees of this Distemper: The *First* little differs from the third Degree of a *Vertigo*. (303.) In the *Second* Degree there are various Agitations and Gesticulations, the external and internal Senses either remaining entire, or being hurried into Deliriums; they dance, sing, laugh, weep, talk ridiculously, bawl out aloud, strike their Breast: After the Fit, sometimes they remember all, sometimes they know nothing. In the *Third* Degree, the whole Use both of Sense and Reason is lost, they fall upon the Ground, gnash with their Teeth; they lift up the Body very much, froth at the Mouth, bite their Lips and Tongue,

Chap. 3. Of an Epilepsy.

165

Tongue, &c. which growing milder and remitting, the Person lies as if asleep, and when they come to themselves they know nothing of this, but only complain of a Numbness, and a sort of Heaviness of their Head, and a Weariness of their Limbs: Those who have it in the second Degree are supposed commonly to be possessed by the Devil.

Art. 376. In the first place, an Epilepsy answers the Motions of the Moon, especially that which is *essential*. An *habitual* Epilepsy sometimes continues for several Years without danger of Life; however, often returning, it renders the Persons more or less paralytick, delirious, or stupid. In younger Persons sometimes it terminates about the time of their being of Age: When it comes after the 25th year of their Age, it almost continues as long as they live, as *Hippocrates* witnesses; but this is not altogether true. In young People there is hopes about the time of their blooming Years. *Prognosticks.*

Art. 377. The Cure must be begun with *The Cure.* *Emeticks*, especially if the Distemper is by *consent*, *Mercur. Dulc.* is to be mixed with Purgatives, which ought also to be of the milder kind; *Absorbents* are commended; *Martials*, *Mineral Waters*, *Decoct. à lignis*, *Issues*. If *Bleeding* is made use of, let it be done in the Ankle. The following Medicines are reckoned amongst the Antiepileptick Specificks: *Rad. pæon. Mar. flor. lil. convul. tiliaë, Sem. Rutæ, Viscus Quercinum, vel potius corylinum, lign. buxi, Spir. cerasor. nigr. aq. antiepilept. Langii, Spir. sang. human. secund. human. cranium humanum, dens hippopotami, Castoreum, Stercus Pavonis, Camphora, Sal. & Ol. Succin.*

Art. 378. To rouze the Person out of a Fit, let the *Smoke* of Tobacco be blown in his Face,

Face, (or of *Birds Feathers*;) the Fumes of *Amber* also are good. *Ligatures* are also convenient to hinder the spasmodick Communication, if, to wit, the *Convulsions* begin from the *extreme Parts*.

WILLIS's Opinion.

The Description of the Fit.

Art. 379. A universal epileptick Insult seems to be only a greater sort of *Convulsion*, the coming of which is all on a sudden, and seizes the Persons not thinking the least of it, and deprives them of Sense and Understanding in less than the twinkling of an Eye, and throws them suddenly on the Ground; for they do not only fall, but are cast down with a sort of Force: When they are down, they gnash with their Teeth, and foam at the Mouth, often with a Concussion of the Head; their Arms and Legs, as well as their Neck and Back, are either presently stiff, or distorted with a Variety of Motions; and, in most, the Breast, Hypochondria, and Belly, swell: After some time, they recover themselves, a Pain of their Head and a Dulness still remaining.

The Cure.

Art. 380. It is a Distemper very difficult to cure, yet sometimes it is overcome by the Force of Medicines; sometimes it goes away of its own accord; viz. about the time of Puberty, otherwise it continues for Life-time, or degenerates into another Distemper, to wit, the *Palsy*, *Stupidity*, or *Melancholly* (incurable). *Alphonsus Ferrius* affirms, that he hath cured several epileptick Persons with the simple *Decoction of Guajac.* given twice a-day *ad ʒvj. vel viij.* and the second Decoction instead of common Drink (as usual in the Venereal Distemper): If *Rad. Pæ-*

on.

on. and *other Specificks* were added to such a Decoction, perhaps it might be more effectual.

CHESNEAU'S Opinion.

Art. 381. What Palpitation is to the Heart, altogether such an Epilepsy is to the Brain: For since the Principle of them both has its Systole and Diastole for the same use, therefore it is reasonable that both by the same Causes, should be affected with the like Symptom. Thus an Epilepsy, whether it be looked upon as a Distemper or a Symptom, may be called an Alteration of the Brain, or any other Part, by which it is made apt to breed Matter, Ichor, or something like a Vapour, with Qualities offensive to the Brain by their specifick Property, upon the Insult of which the whole is agitated with a Motion like *Palpitation*, with a Detriment to the Functions, drawing the nervous kind into Consent, which also palpitate after their manner, (all one as the *Arteries in the Palpitation of the Heart*,) till the Brain has shook off the noxious Particles.

N. B.

Art. 382. I cannot approve of what almost all advise, *viz.* That the Limbs are to be held in the time of the Fit, thinking that by that Restraint of the convulsive Motion the Muscles are relieved; but it is far otherwise; for since this Restraint is violent, and hinders the Contractions of the Muscles to come to their full Extent, the further it is from that, the greater is the Contention of the Fibres of the Muscle.

Holding of the Limbs.

BARBETT'S Opinion.

Art. 383. If an Epilepsy proceeds from a peculiar Indisposition of the Brain, it is always attended

The Cause is arise from to be consiacted.

attended with a Heaviness, and a violent Pain of the Head, also a Weakness of the Senses, a Stupidity, Paleness of the Face, and troublesome Intervals of Sleep; if by Consent of the Stomach, they will feel a Pain about the Heart and the Orifice of the Stomach, with a Corrosion and Distention, especially when fasting they bear Hunger with a great deal of Difficulty; Nausea, Pain, and Palpitation of the Heart, and Fainting, always precede a Fit; and the Fit terminates with vomiting of the cholerick, phlegmatick, or acid Humours: If from the Womb, Pains are perceived about the Loins, and the Region of the Os Pubis, attended with severe Pains of the Head.

The Cure.

Art. 384. In the Cure of this Distemper *Flor. Sal. Armoniac. & Spiritus ejusdem* are excellent, which is very volatile and penetrating; also *Cinnab. Nativ.* is very good. Universals being premised, the following Haustus, given twice a-day, cured a Girl of this Distemper: *Rx Sapon. Hispan. albiss. ʒss. coq. ex lact. vaccin. ʒiij.*: Drink it warm.

PITCAIRN'S Opinion.

Pitcairn's Tincture.

Art. 385. In an Epilepsy and the Palsy, after Vomiting repeated, and Blisters, the following antiepileptick Tincture may be given, (but younger Persons may take *Mercur.* and Broth with Earth-Worms,) *Rx Rad. valerian. Sylv. distamn. alb. āa ʒvj. Castor. sterc. Columb. āa ʒss. Visc. quercin. ʒvj. Cinnam. Sumit. roris-marin. āa ʒss fol. sen. ʒij. Jalap. Turpeth. āa ʒss.*: Infuse them cold for ten Days in *Vin. alb. Gallic. ℥viij. Colat. add. pulv. Cran. human. ung. alcis āa ʒij. Sacchar. ʒiv. cui immisce Ol. Succin. ʒiv. Spir. Castor. ʒij. Dos. ʒiv.* This Tincture,

Tincture, without the *purging* Ingredients, is good in the *Palsy*, when the Distemper is declining; it is also very good for the Patients to plunge the Parts affected in cold Water, they being first well rubbed before the Fire.

HARRIS'S Opinion.

Art. 386. *R. Lumbric. terrestr. præp. ʒj. Cran. human. præp. ʒij. Card. Min. ʒij. m. f. pulv. pro Chart. N°. xij.* Let the Person take one twice a-day, in a spoonful of the following Julap, drinking three spoonfuls of the same after it: *R. Aq. ceras. nigr. flor. tilie aa tʒss. pæon. comp. ʒij. Tinct. Cast. ʒij. Syr. pæon. Compos. ʒij. m. f. Julap.* But because the Stomach loathed so great a Quantity of nauseous Powder, a little after each Dose, the Person presently took thirty Drops of *Elix. Prop. Dulc. gut. 30.* dropped upon a little Sugar; and by this Method a young epileptick Girl was cured, after several other things were tried in vain.

A specifick Powder.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 387. An epileptick Person, (other Medicines being ineffectual,) may sail upon the Sea, to excite Nausea and Vomiting; which let him repeat several times; and then let him walk three or four Hours in a Day, for a whole Week, or longer, in a Furrow, immediately after the Ground is turned up by the Plough, in a Field that hath lain fallow for some Years. Some may say, that the Author plays with Dreams: He that thinks so, let him try the Experiment, and perhaps he will not repent it.

Art. 388. Above all things, to cure and eradicate an Epilepsy, a Milk-Diet is prevalent, altogether

altogether abstaining from all other Food and Drink; as we are informed by the remarkable History of a Physician, of one cured by that Method, not long since living at *Nimeguen*. See *Cheney's Treatise of the Gout*, p. 103; &c.

Art. 389. The proximate Cause of every exquisite Epilepsy is always a too great Action of the Brain upon the Nerves, serving for Motion, and none upon those for Sensation. *Boerhaave*. *Melancholy* Persons sometimes become epileptick, and so on the Contrary. A *phlegmatick* Epilepsy, (says *Hippocrates*,) may happen, but not a *choleric* one. *Crato* commends *Native Cinnabar*, as the Loadstone, of an Epilepsy, given after this manner: *℞ Cinnab. nativ. opt. subtilis. trit. ʒss. coral. rubr. præpar. margarit præp. āa ʒij. croc. opt. ʒj. Fol. auri. N°. xv. f. pulv. subt.* the Dose is a Scruple in a cephalick Julap. The Juice of *Rue* is much commended for an Epilepsy, and therefore the Extract of it must have the same Virtues, and may be more conveniently taken. *Fuller's Elect.* *Peruvian Antiepilept.* is a most excellent and infallible Medicine, as Experience hath taught me, (says *Fuller*.) After due *Evacuations*, to grown Persons the Dose is ʒj. Morning and Evening for three or four Months, and afterwards for three or four Days before the *New* and *Full-Moon*. It quite eradicates *Epileptick* and *Hysterick Distempers*, and *Chorea Sancti Viti*. In these kind of convulsive Diseases, I have frequently given the forementioned Electuary, and, (I gladly acknowledge,) my Hopes were seldom frustrated. The wonderful Virtues of *Rad. valerian. Sylvestr.* are very much cried up by *Fabius Columna*, taken notice of by *Riverius*, and afresh confirmed by *M. Marchant* upon Experience. *Memoir. de l. Acad. Vol. X. p. 430.* The

Remedies.

Other Remedies.

Peruvian Bark, (says *Colebach*; in his *Traët. de Visc*o,) does not cure an Intermittent Fever with more Certainty, than *Viscus Arboreus* does *Viscus Arbo-*
an Epilepsy, Chorea Sancti-Viti, and all convulsive Distempers, also a convulsive Asthma, *reus.*
(and consequently a convulsive Cough). The Dose to grown Persons in Substance is to 3ss, or more, in the Form of a Bolus every sixth Hour, drinking after it a Draught of a strong Infusion of the same Plant. If to every Ounce of the Powder, a Drachm of *Asa Fœtida* be added, the Medicine will be more effectual. "Doubtless it would be worth while to try the Virtues of the mucilaginous Juice of the Berries in these Distempers; for it is very probable that the same, if not a greater Virtue, is in it, and, perhaps, would be less nauseous." Besides the Medicines already mentioned, the following also sometimes may answer the Intention of the Prescriber: viz. *Aurum fulminans*, *Aurum Mosaic. pulv. ad Gut-*
tetam, *Spir. C. C. succinat. Elect. Cephalick. Elect. Epileptic. Tinct. Epileptic. and Infus. Cephalic.* according to *Fuller. Elect. Epilept. & Emulsio Pæon. Bates, &c.*

Of a CHOREA Sancti Viti.

Art. 390. A Chorea Sancti Viti took its Name from St. Viti's Chappel, in which Place, *Chorea Sancti Sancti.*
in the Spring-time, the young People of both Sexes used to meet for the sake of Dancing, and danced after an enthusiastical way; and were there taken sometimes with this Distemper.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

Its Description Art. 391. *Chorea Sancti Viti* is a Species of *Convulsion*: It invades Boys and Girls, from the tenth Year of their Age to the Years of Maturity: it discovers it self by Lameness, or an Inability of one of their Legs, which the sick Persons draw after them; they cannot keep the Hand of the same Side put to the Breast, or any other Part, in the same Posture for a Moment of Time, but it will be wrested by Convulsion into another Posture and Place, how much soever the Person endeavours to the contrary. Before they can bring the Cup to the Mouth they shew a thousand Postures like Dancers; for it is not brought to the Mouth in a right Line; but the Hand being drawn aside by Convulsion, it turns sometimes one way, sometimes another, for some time, till at last, by chance, bringing it nearer their Lips, it is suddenly tossed into their Mouth, and greedily drank, as if it were done on purpose to make the Spectators laugh.

The Cure.

Art. 392. To perform the Cure rightly, a Vein is to be opened, and the next Day give the common *purgative Potion*, and in the Evening a *paregorick Haustus*. Afterwards Bleed again, and let the Patient repeat the *Purge* as before, and for the third or fourth Time, if the Strength will bear it: Those Days that are free from Purging the following Medicines may be given, *Rx Conf. Absinth. Roman. flaved aurant. aa ʒj. anthos ʒss. Theriac. androm. vet. nuc. Moschat. cond. aa ʒiij. Zinzib. cond. ʒj. Syr. è succo. Citri. q. s. f. elect.* of which let him take the Quantity of a Nutmeg every Morning and at five a-clock in the Afternoon, drinking after it five Spoon-

fuls

fulls of the following Wine, *℞ rad. pæon. enul. campan. Imperator. Angelic. āā ʒj. fol. Rut. Salv. beton. chamædr. marrhub. alb. summit. Centaur. min. āā M. j. bacc. Junip. ʒvi. Cort. Aurant. ij.* infuse them Cold in *℥vi.* of Canary-Wine and strain it off as it is used. *℞ aq. Rut. ʒiv. Epilept. Langii, bryon. comp. āā ʒj. Syr. pæon. ʒvi. M. f. Julap.* Let him take four Spoonfuls every Night going to Bed, dropping into it eight Drops of *Sp. C. C.* Apply to the Soles of the Feet. *Emplast. è caranna.*

Art. 393. For fear of a Relapse, a Vein is to be opened, and the Sick is to be purged sometimes, at the same Season of the next Year (or a little sooner) in which the Distemper appeared. *To prevent a Relapse.*

Art. 394. " I my self, have seen two Girls *A singular Cure.*
 " troubled with this Distemper for a long time
 " Dancing, as if a Harp was playing to them,
 " with a sort of Depravation of the Mind for
 " a time; these I cured with an *Expression* of
 " *Millepedes and the Cortex Peru.* after *Bleeding*
 " and a gentle *Cathartick.* *Solenander* gives a
 " singular Example of this Distemper, *consil.*
 " *Med. p. 310. Fuller's Elect. Peruv. epileptic.*
 " hath an excellent Virtue in curing this Di-
 " stemper. The Father of the said Girls, who
 " was a Clergyman, really thought that *his*
 " *Daughters were Incharned,* nor would be per-
 " swaded out of that Opinion. But that the
 " Matter was far otherwise appeared plainly by
 " the Event; for the forementioned Medicines
 " presently moved that *Possession,* which would
 " not give way to *Prayers and Tears.*

Of FASCINATION or INCHANTMENTS.

Fascination.

Art. 395. " I have learnt nothing by Experience in my Practice of Fascination, whatsoever or how many things soever may be reported concerning it: Nor do I believe that any Distempers are produced by Inchantments, and therefore there is no occasion to be Sollicitous about Medicines in the Cure of such. But in some prodigious Distemper, attended with a heap of unusual Symptoms, *Medicines against the Worms*, those also that Cure the *Epilepsy* or *Suffocation of the Womb*, or *discuss Flatulencies*; as also those which naturally resist those Dispositions in the Body with which the Devil may abuse them for his purpose (as Divines think) always take place.

The Cure.

Of the HYPOCHONDRIACK and HYSTERICK Passion.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

Of the Hypochondriack and Hysterick Passion.

Art. 396. The Hypochondriack and Hysterick Affection is a most frequent Distemper; for very few Women or sedentary Men are quite free from it: It imitates the Symptoms of almost all other Distempers; for whatever Part of the Body it is seated in, it presently produces such Symptoms as are suitable to that Part. In the Head it makes an *Apoplexy*, which also terminates in a *Hemiplagia*. It produces horrible Spasms, like those of an *Epilepsy*, making an Hysterick Fit, properly speaking, commonly call'd a *Suffocation of the Womb*. It occasions an intolerable *Head-ach*, call'd *Clavus hystericus*; you

you may cover the Pain with your Thumb laid a-cross it. It occasions the *Palpitation of the Heart*, especially in those troubled with the *Chlorosis*: It sometimes (but seldom) affects the Lungs, and causes a Cough almost continual, without Expectoration. It sometimes imitates *Cholick Pains* and the *Iliack Passion*, and sometimes terminates in the *Jaundice*: This Kind takes place in Women endowed with a laxer Habit of Body; they commonly despair of Recovery. Sometimes it dissembles a *Nephritick Fit*. In the Stomach it causes *Vomiting*, in the Intestines, a *Diarrhœa*; yet without Pain. Sometimes it seizes the external Parts with Pain, especially in the Back, and sometimes in the Legs and Shins: The Tumors are distinguish'd from dropsical ones, inasmuch as they are bigger in a Morning, and retain not the Marks of the Fingers pressed into them. Sometimes it affects the *Teeth*. They certainly feel a Pain in their Back, whoever are troubled with this Distemper. A *Coldness* of the extreme Parts leads the way to all these, and most commonly does not go away till the Fit is ended. There is a Dejection and Sinking of the Spirits in almost all of them; Laughter and Tears without any Pretence. Lastly, (and which is worst,) Those that are afflicted with this Distemper are sicker in Mind than Body. Their Urine is clear and in great quantity, which is a *pathognomick Sign*. A *Ptyalism* sometimes affects them to that degree, that you would easily believe them anointed with Mercury. Sometimes they have *nidorose*, sometimes *acid Belchings*: They are disturbed with the *most severe Passions of the Mind*.

Art. 397. The *Procothartick Causes* are either *The Causes*. very violent Motions of the Body, or also much oftener some violent *Disorders of the Mind*, by the

the sudden Insult of Animal Passions, whether of Anger or of Pain. The Efficient Cause is a Disorder of the Animal Spirits. " According
 " to the Opinion of some, the Passions, called
 " commonly *Vapours*, depend upon either Foun-
 " dation as the immediate Cause, viz. some Sen-
 " sation, too much titillating, or too trouble-
 " some, irritating the Parts above measure one
 " way, or pulling them another; whence the
 " Secretions become very unequal and ill-pro-
 " portioned.

*The curative
 Indications.*

Art. 398. The principal curative Indication is, the strengthening of the Blood; and therefore, after due *Evacuations*, (where they are indicated) the Cure is to be perfected with *Chalybeates*, *Bitters*, *Strengtheners*, and *Volatiles*. *Chalybeates* occasion to some Women great Disorders both of the Mind and Body. In this Case, give some Drops of *Liquid Laudanum* every Night, in some *hysterick Water*. The *mineral Waters* far exceed all Preparations of Steel. *The crude Filings of Steel*, in strong Bodies, are given with more Advantage than any Preparation. Common Water impregnated with *Iron-Nails* and *Horse-Shoes*, &c. is as good a Medicine as the mineral Waters. In drinking *Chalybeate Waters*, if any extraordinary Symptom should happen, which may be attributed to the drinking of Water, then they are to be abstained from, till that Symptom vanishes. The Use of them is to be continued for six Weeks at least: *Candied-Ginger* and *Carway-Seeds* sugar'd are now and then to be taken, to warm the Stomach whilst they drink the *Waters*. *Theriaca Androm.* and *Vin. Hispanic.* are much commended. The *Peruvian Bark* hath very excellent Effects in this Distemper, especially in Women affected with Cramps or Convulsions; as also a Milk-

Milk-Diet, in the *hyfterick Cholick*. *Riding* is of very great Use. In the Fit, we are to fly to the Use of Fœtids, which correct the Disorders of the Spirits: Whatever Medicines are foetid are of use in this Case. In violent Pains, Vomitings, and Diarrhæa's, we are to make use of *Laudanum* as a sacred Anchor.

WILLIS'S Opinion.

Art. 399. The Signs of an Hyfterick Fit, *The Description of the Fit.* are, Motions at the lower Part of the Belly, and the Ascent, as it were, of a Globe or round Thing; then Belching, or an Endeavour to vomit, a Distention and Rumbling of the Hypochondria, with a Belching of Flatulencies, unequal Respiration, or most commonly obstructed; a Stoppage in the Throat, a Vertigo, an Inversion or Rotation of the Eyes, often Laughing or Crying; absurd Talk, sometimes speechless and without Sight, with an obscure Pulse, or none, and a cadaverous Countenance; sometimes convulsive Motions in the Face and the Limbs, and sometimes in the whole Body.

Art. 400. The Symptoms of this Distemper in Men are these which follow: Heart-*The Symptoms in Men.* burning, a great Discharge of Flatus's, Belching and frequent Vomiting; a Distention in the Left Hypochondrium, and a violent Pulsation below the Stomach is perceiv'd, Rumbling and Grumbling in the Bowels. In the *Thorax* there is a Constriction and Streightness, Difficulty of Breathing, a Trembling and Palpitation of the Heart, Sinking of the Spirits. In the *Head*, most violent Pains, Dimness of Sight, Vertigo's, obstinate Watchings, a Fervency and Fluctuation of the Thoughts, Inconstancy of the Mind, a disturbed Fancy; a Dread and Su-

suspicion of every thing, of Distempers of which they are free, an imaginary Possession, Melancholy and Madness, wandering Pains, Spasms, Stupors, nocturnal Sweats, wandering Fevers, &c. almost a continual Spitting. *Higmore* supposes the principal Cause of this Distemper to be in the vicious Constitution of the Stomach.

The Cure.

Art. 401. As for the Cure, since there are a great many *convulsive* Symptoms, therefore it is apparent that *antispasmodick* Remedies are indicated. In the Fits, Foetids are very advantageous internally and externally; a Draught of cold *Water* agrees with some in the middle of the Fit, in which *Camphire* hath been burnt. Out of the Fit, necessary Discharges being made, Medicines commonly called Digestives are convenient, which have a respect to the Tone and Ferment of the Stomach; such as *Tinctura Sacra*, *Elixir. Proprietat. pulv. ari compos.* *Sal. absinth.* *Crem. tartar.* *Tartar. vitriolat.* *Vitriolum Mart.* &c. “ Among Digestives and Chalybeates, the Virtues of *Ens. Veneris* are very eminent; however, whether it is truly an Anodyne, as it is thought by some, I am doubtful, not being as yet sufficiently convinced of it.” Externally, *Stomachick Fomentations*. Lastly, the greatest Advantage is to be hoped for from *Chalybeate Medicines*. *Coffee* or *Tea* for constant Drink has proved very advantageous to some: Mineral Waters are generally taken with Advantage. Our *Hysterick Pills*, in the Fit or out of it: *R. Fæcul. Bryon. asæ foetid. Cast. aa ʒj. Sal. coral. succin. Jovis aa ʒss. Galban. in aq. Bryon. comp. solut. q. s. f. Massa.*

PURCELL's Opinion.

Art. 402. The Hyfterick Passion (says Galen) truly is but one Name, but it comprehends under it an innumerable Variety of Accidents. Amongst other Symptoms common to this Distemper, the Sense of *Cold* is a very notable one, which the Sick perceive rising along their Back, and presently spread throughout the whole Body; a Head-ach ensues, and sometimes a Palpitation of the Heart, and Fainting, and then in a little time they gradually come to themselves again. In others, the Cold being over, a considerable Heat succeeds, which brings on most of the Symptoms before-mentioned, with some new ones. Sometimes in the beginning of the Fit, the Cold is scarce perceivable, and then the severer Symptoms do not exert themselves, till after the Accession of Heat. By reason of the violent and perpetual Spasm of the Diaphragma, and the Muscles serving to Respiration, hyfterick Women sometimes lie down a long time like dead Bodies, without (sensible) Respiration, nay, sometimes for a whole Day and longer. It is to be well observed, that this Distemper goes and comes, and hath its Fits, as in Intermitting Fevers, though they do not return at certain and fixed Periods.

Art. 403. The primary Causes of this Distemper are, *Crudities and vicious Coctions*, which most commonly before the coming of the Fit, produce a Heaviness and Disorder in the Stomach, a Grumbling and Rumbling in the Guts, which occasion a Disorder of the Spirits, which is the *proximate Cause* of the rest of the Symptoms: The more remote Causes arise from some Error in respect of the six Non-naturals.

*The Method of
healing.*

Art. 404. To direct the Method of healing right, the Physician is accurately to distinguish the Constitution of the Patient, whether it be sanguine and cholerick, or phlegmatick and melancholy; and also the peculiar Kind of Crudity, whether it renders the Disposition of the Blood too viscid and glutinous, or too loose and subject to Fermentation. The Cure of hysterick Affections chiefly depends upon *this Foundation*; for from these things, quite different one from another, arise also different Indications. A Sensation of Cold in the Back, also a weak and slow Pulse, argue the Syziness of the Blood; a quick Pulse, a great Heat succeeding the Cold, and the Smell of Musk, Civet, Amber, occasioning a Fit, &c. shew the State of the Blood more loose and subject to Fermentation.

The Cure.

Art. 405. They are to be rouzed out of a Fit by applying *Volatiles* and *Fetids* to the Nostrils, by tickling the *Soles of the Feet*, (the Experiment is *Dolæus's*,) and in a severer Case, to wit, an *Apoplexy*, they are to be excited with *Punctions*, *Scarifications*, *Vesicatories*, *Burning*, with a *hot Frying-Pan*, &c. For those whose Blood is too viscid and tenacious, Venesection is convenient; and the Day after, or the next following, an *Emetick*; or, if it is judged less agreeable, a *Cathartick*: These things being premised, *Attenuants* and *Aperitives* are to be made use of; and here Broths made of Mutton or Fowls, with *opening Roots and Herbs*, boil'd with the *Rust of Iron*, (tied in a Cloth) are very convenient: (Or if the Stomach nauseates the boiling of Iron, perhaps it will be no less efficacious, if every Morning, after the taking of some *Chalybeate Medicine*, a little Dish of this Broth should be drank.) Let their constant Drink be *French-Wine* diluted with Water, with twenty-

*Chalybeate
Broths.*

five or thirty Drops of the following Spirit: *℞ Sal. volat. oleof. ʒij. Spr. Lavend. ʒj. M.* In this Distemper no Medicine is more effectual than *rad. Helleb. nigr.* or the *Extract* of it. It is well known, that a great many hyfterick Women have been cured by the sole Use of the following Chalybeate Electuary: *℞ Cort. Peruv. pulv. ʒss coral. rubr. oc. cancror. præp. āā ʒij. fer. rubiginos. ʒijss. Sal. absinth. ʒij. cum q. s. syr. absinth. f. Elect.* In the other Indisposition, where the Blood is too loose and apt to ferment, Medicines are indicated which temperate the Heat; *Bleeding, Emulsions, Cort. Peru. aq. Tunbrigens. Bath-Waters,* and *Broths made of Cray-fish, &c.* The Praise-worthy Author, in his elegant Treatise of *Hystericks*, writ in his native Laguage, hath given us a very accurate History of these Affections, and the Reason of the Symptoms.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 406. The Hypochondriack Passion is an Affection complicated with a great many Symptoms of different Kinds, arising from an acid Crudity in the first Passages, more or less viscid; the most eminent Degree of which is usually called the *Scurvy*. Amongst the primary Signs, the following are most eminent, *viz.* when there are Complaints of the Stomach's not digesting well, attended with Symptoms about the Abdomen, with Gripings and Wind in the Intestines, Costiveness, and a Disorder of the whole Body, &c. But all Symptoms happen not in all Persons alike; commonly Motions, and Pains more or less, Grumblings, Distentions, and other Affections of the Abdomen, with a Streightness of the Breast, and a Difficulty of Respiration; Flatulencies, and Dim-

The principal Symptoms in Hypochondriack Persons.

ness of Sight, or vertiginous Affections, which make up the formal Cause. It is indeed a most complicate Affection: There are three Degrees of the Fit; viz. First, *Whilst Respiration is free*: Secondly, When it is *obstructed*, and the *Pulse* is almost lost: Thirdly, When *Convulsions* succeed.

The Cure.

Art. 407. A Plaister of *Galbanum*, with some Grains of *Civet*, ought to be applied to the Navel. For *Civet* applied to the Navel wonderfully relieves *Hysterick Suffocations*, if it does not too much affect the *Nostrils*. Clysters of *Carminatives*, with *Ol. succin.* and *volatile Salts*, also of *Urine* of a healthy Person, and of *Turpentine*, are good. Mixtures of *volatile Salts* with *Castor* and *Opiates* very much appease the Fit; also *Troch. de Myrrh.* *Stercus equin. maris* is a Medicine inferior to none: The Juice of it with *Wine*, or the Decoction drank expecting a Sweat, is incomparable, in or out of the Fit. The bright Soot of a Furnace is a Remedy for poor People; also *Flor. sulph. cum N. M.* & *Theriaca* dissolved in *Wine*, with an Addition of *Castor*. In severer Cases I commonly give the following Potion, of a very ill Taste, but a present Effect: $\mathfrak{R}$ *Aq. Menth. flor. Sambuc. matricar. aa ʒj. essent. Cast. ʒjss. ad ʒiij. Sal. volatil. C. C. gr. xij. Succin. gr. viij. Laudan. hyster. ʒss. Syr. è cort. aurant. ʒss. M.* Let it be taken expecting a Sweat. *Sclarea*, (*Horminum hortense*) or its Decoction, is a singular Experiment, known but to a few, in a Suffocation of the Womb.

LOWER'S Opinion.

A great Appetite.

Art. 408. Those that are affected with Hypochondriack Melancholy are very often troubled

bled with a salty Humour, discharged in the Stomach with a great Bulimia or Motion, and Disposition to eat; and as long as that Appetite lasts, are free from all Pains of the Body; but that sharp, biting Humour, by a *Metastasis*, or Translation, being deposited upon other Parts of the Body, occasions Pains and Spasms, so that in the mean time all the Appetite of the Stomach and Digestion is quite lost for want of it; which is common to almost all Hypochondriack Persons, and ought to be attributed rather to the ill Disposition of the Blood, than the Fault of the Spleen. *De Corde*, p. 147.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 409. Long Diseases, witness *Plato* in *Prudence necessary* *Timæus*, ought to be handled gently, and not irritated and stirred up by things violent.

“The Mind of the sick Person is often so much affected in this Distemper, that the Physician is often obliged to admit of something, that *Custom* requires, or the *Opinion* of the *Vulgar*, or *prejudiced Superstition*, which yet good Reason forbids.

Art. 410. Hyfterick Women commonly are troubled with a kind of *Sensation of Cold on the Top of their Head*; and this is the principal Hyfterick Diagnostick. *Baglivius*. *A singular Di-agnostick.*

Art. 411. *Bezoarticum Joviale* is a most excellent Medicine, and infallible in Hyfterick Passions. *The same.* *Bezoarticum Joviale.*

Art. 412. In Hypochondriack Affections, *Vomits* are to be made use of above all things; for so the Supply is taken away from the Distemper, and this is truly the Basis of the Cure. *Pitcairn* in *MS.* In this the learned *Dr. Woodward*, my very good Friend, agrees. *The Efficacy of Emeticks.*

Various Remedies.

Art. 413. The following Remedies answer a great many Intentions, if any one knows how to use them: *Aurum. Mosaic. Fuller's Cerevis. Hysteric. Chalyb. sine acid. Bat. Decoct. Nigr. (48.) Elect. Hysteric. Elect. Peruv. epileptic. and Fuller's enema Hysteric. Ens. Veneris, flor. Sal Armoniac. martiat.* The following bitter Infusion: *℞ Cort. Peru. Crasse pulv. ʒij. tart. alb. ʒij. Rad. Serp. Virgin. ʒjss. infund. frigide in Vin. rub. ℥ij. strain it off as it is used. Infus. chalyb. amar. (Art. 48.) Mistura Ecphrastica, Julap. Camphorat. Mistura Hysteric. Spirituos. and Fuller's Pil. Hysteric. Pulv. ad Guttet. pulv. Hyster. Bat. Sal Jovis, Tinct. Asæ Fætid. Fuller's Tinct. epileptic. Spir. C. C. Succinat. Tart. Vitriolat. Vitriol. Mart. &c.*

Of MEMORY hurt or depraved.

The rational Account of Memory.

Art. 414. Amongst all the Faculties of a human Soul, not one of them hath exercised the Minds of Philosophers with so much Difficulty and Uneasiness as the Rational Account of Memory. There are a great many that think, that that Faculty is formed of a Repository of various Ideas, originally collected by the Senses, as an occasion offered, and regularly deposited in the Brain with some Signatures, from whence they might be called out for future use at will, as out of a Repository. But two very great Difficulties offer themselves, to wit, in such a great heap of things, how is it possible, that some should remain less obliterated and confounded than others, and by what Artifice the Mind it self, out of such a vast multitude of Ideas, can rouse and compel such precisely, all the rest being quiet, which on particular occasions are required for use. We must

must needs cry out with the *Psalmist*, *Our Frame is wonderful, and admirable is the Workmanship of our Body!* There have been Men of prodigious Memories in all Ages; v. g. *Seneca*, *Portius Latro*, *King Cyrus*; and our Bishop *Reynold*, *Wallis*, &c.

SENNERTUS'S Opinion.

Art. 415. There are very notable Examples of a hurt Memory every-where amongst Authors. *Christopher à Vega* tells us that a certain *Franciscan* had so much lost his Memory by an acute Fever, that though before he was expert in Divinity, afterwards he did not know his Letters, nor retained in his Memory the Names of things which he daily made use of. *A hurt Memory.*

Art. 416. If the Intemperies of the Brain is cold and moist, Sleep is long and deep; if only moist, it is long, but not deep; if cold only, they are moderately sleepy. If without any external Cause the Memory is suddenly hurt, it is a Sign of an approaching *Apoplexy*, *Epilepsy*, or *Palsy*, if it happens to a Man otherwise in Health. That is difficult to cure which proceeds from *malignant Distempers*, *Poisons*, or *Love-Potions*. *The Intemperies of the Brain.*

Art. 417. *Anacardium* is esteemed as a Specifick, and indeed sometimes produces excellent Effects; but the use of it is dangerous. (See the Place; also *Ray's History of Plants*.) They are to abstain from the Flesh of Hogs, Ducks, Geese, and Fish, especially the softer Sort, Milk, Cheese, Corn, Cabbage, Lettice, Poppies, and Fruit, and things that are windy, of a thick Substance, and hard to digest: Let Wine be drank moderately, the Air thin, the Beer clear: Let the Body be exercised with moderate *The Cure.*

moderate Labour, let them not sleep immediately after Meat; let it be avoided in the Day, and moderate at Night; avoid Sorrowfulness and Over-Care, and let him be disposed to Mirth, and abstain from Venery. In this Case, these and the like things may be made use of: *Rad. Pæon. maris, Zedoar. Valerian. Maj. flores Tiliæ, Lil. conval. prim. Ver. Rad. calam. aromat. Sem. Sinap. Spec. Diamb. sine ordoratis, Spir. Lavend. Cast. ambra grysea, Ol. Cinnamon. &c.*

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*We only know
what we re-
member.*

Art. 418. We only know so much as we comprehend in our Memory, and weigh and apply with Judgment. Certainly the Brain is the radical Subject of Memory, but how it is performed I know not. Too much Venery weakens the Memory, especially in old Men.

The Cure.

Art. 419. Three *Cubebs*, eat in a Morning, upon a fasting Stomach, wonderfully sharpen the Wit and Memory: *Amber* of all is the best Medicine in confirming animal Strength, and fortifying the Memory, and all the Actions of the Mind, so that nothing equally supports decaying Age: The Cephalick Tincture is most elegant *ex granis Kermes & ambra cum Spir. Lil. Convul. &c.* But it is to be noted, That by frequent use, *Amber* does more harm than good, occasioning a too hasty *Stupidity*; Chawing is very good, and Washes for the Head, *Tea, Sage, Rosemary, &c.*

*The Virtues of
a Root.*

Art. 420. " In our Practice, Universals being premised, I gave, many Years ago, the following Tabulets to one labouring under this Distemper, with good Success: *Rad. Cassumuniar. subtilissime pulv. ʒj Spec. Di-ambra*

“ *ambrae fine odorat. ʒij. Sacchar. albiss. pond.*
 “ *dup. f. Tabellæ,* to be eaten often in a Day,
 “ especially Evening and Morning.

Of Distempers of the M I N D.

Art. 421. Those who are affected with the *Diseases of the*
 Passions of the Mind, are chiefly seized with *Mind.*
 Distempers of the *Stomach*; as amongst the rest
 we may observe in those that are sorrowful, who
 complain first of their Stomach languishing,
 presently of want of *Appetite*, a Bitterness in
 their Mouth, and Thirst in the Morning, acid
 and nidorose Crudities, Wind, and a Stretching
 or Swelling of the Hypochondria, and other
 Disorders of Chylification, or Digestion hurt.

Art. 422. If any Distemper seizes the Sick *The Continu-*
 during a Passion of the Mind, it uses sometimes *ance of a Di-*
 to continue so long as that Passion does, and *stemper.*
 will rather be changed into another sort of a Di-
 stemper, than leave the Patient free.

Art. 423. Distempers depending on Passions *How to be*
 of the Mind, are to be handled softly and gent- *dealt with.*
 ly; we are to abstain as much as possible from
 too great a Quantity of Remedies, and those
 that are too violent.

Art. 424. When any Distemper will not *Irregular Sym-*
 yield to Medicines duly prescribed, and proceeds *ptoms from*
 after an unusual Manner, and very remote from *Passions of the*
 the Nature of it, we may suspect *occult Passions* *Mind.*
of the Mind. Amongst the Comforts of those
 that labour under Distempers of the Mind, *Mu-*
sick hath a great Force (says *Baglivius*).

Of MADNESS and MELANCHOLY.

Art. 425. “ Madness hath such an Affinity *Of Mania and*
 “ with Melancholy, that Madness often dege- *Melancholy.*
 nerates

“nerates into Melancholy, and the Beginning
 “of Melancholy hath frequently something of
 “Madness, as *Dodoneus* hath observed; and
 “therefore these two Affections are to be treat-
 “ed of in the same Chapter.

CÆLIUS AURELIANUS's Opinion.

*A Description
 of Melancholy.*

Art. 426. Melancholy is attended with an Anxiety and Uneasiness of Mind, Sorrowfulness, with Silence, and an Aversion towards them they live with: Sometimes they desire to live, sometimes to die; with a Suspicion of designed Snares laid for them; also vain Tears, and empty Complains, and again more chearful after Meat, with an Inflation about the Heart, a Heaviness of the Head, a livid Colour, with Blackness; or a little livid, Thinness of the Body, Weakness, Indigestion, with Belchings of a rotten Smell; Griping of the Guts, Vomiting of Humours of various Colours, and much like that which is discharged by Stool. “When
 “they are more severely affected, they believe
 “themselves to be either Beasts or Shell-Fish,
 “or even dead; wherefore some of them imi-
 “tate the Clocking of Hens, or crow like
 “Cocks, others give way to them that meet
 “them, fearing, lest (since they have Shells,)
 “they should be broke; others refuse their
 “Meat, thinking they have no Life.

RIVERIUS's Opinion.

*Madness and
 Melancholy di-
 stinguished.*

Art. 427. Melancholy is a Delirium without a Fever, with Fear and Sorrow, and is so distinguished from *Madness*, which is with Fury and Boldness. According to the different Disposition of the melancholy Humour, the great-
 est

est Variety of Deliriums happens: Some think themselves Kings, Prophets; others a Grain of Wheat, others Glass or Wax; others think themselves Dogs, Cats, Cocks, &c. and therefore imitate the Voices of these Creatures, &c.

Art. 428. Various are the Deliriums in various Persons, according to the greater or less Violence of the Cause: For some are seized with violent Anger, and set upon every one they meet with, and tear their own Cloaths; and sometimes lay violent hands on themselves. But some are milder and more peaceable, and offer no Harm to those about them, but only talk of different things ridiculously: Sometimes they sing and laugh, and have Symptoms which usually happen in Melancholy, and Foolishness. The wandering Melancholy chiefly shews it self in the Month of *February*: The affected Persons cannot stay an Hour in a Place, but continually wander, not knowing where they go.

Art. 429. "The Species of Melancholy and Madness, described by *Oribasius*, which they call *λευκανθροπία*, is to be admired: Those that are affected with this sort of Delirium wander abroad in the Night, in some measure imitating Wolves, looking pale and wan, their Mouth and Eyes very dry, and their Legs full of Bruises and Wounds: They spend their Time most commonly about the Tombs of the Dead, like the *Dæmoniack* of the Gospel, or possessed Persons. See *Friend's Hist. Med.* p. 18.

Art. 430. This melancholy Humour is called the Physician's *Scourge*, *Cross*, or *Reproach*, because it baffles the Force of Medicines: Sometimes Melancholy terminates in a Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids*, the *Scab*, or other *cutaneous* Distempers. The Medicines proposed in the Cure of *Hypochondriack* Affections have place here:

R. Aq.

Rx Aq. Nymph. ℥j. Sal. Prunel. ʒj. Camph. ʒj. m.
and apply it warm to the Fore-part of the Head,
in mad Perſons, with folded Choaths: Alſo an
Epithem, or Application of *Saccharum Saturni*
℥ aq. *Sperm. Ranar.* is very uſeful.

WILLIS'S Opinion.

*Melancholy
Perſons very
thoughtful.*

Art. 431. Melancholy Perſons are almoſt
always employed in thinking, and in thinking
comprehend fewer things in their Mind than
uſually; ſo that very often they think of the
ſame Object Day and Night, not troubling
themſelves with other things, which ſometimes
are of much greater Conſequence; and almoſt
all Objects ſeem to them of an ill kind, and as
if it were obſcure.

*How Madneſs
ſhews itſelf.*

Art. 432. Theſe three things almoſt always
happen to mad Perſons; viz. Firſt, their *Fancies*
or *Imaginations* are perpetually employed
with a Heat of impetuous Thoughts, ſo that
they talk of ſeveral things to themſelves, or
bring them out with Clamour and Ejaculation:
Secondly, their *Notions* or *Conceptions* are either
incongruous, or repreſented falſly and erro-
neouſly: Thirdly, Their Deliriums are attend-
ed with Boldneſs and Fury, otherwiſe than in
Melancholy.

The Cure.

Art. 433. *Hellebore* is ſo frequently preſcri-
bed by *Hippocrates*, becauſe at that time other
Catharticks were ſcarce known in common Pra-
ctice: But now it is much better to carry the
Humours down with gentler and milder Phy-
ſick: Frequent *Emeticks* are moſt uſeful; *Rx Sulp.*
Ant. à gr. vij. ad x. Crem. Tart. ʒſs. m. R Mer-
cur. Vitæ gr. vi. vel. vij. Tart. Vitriolat. ʒſs.
m. R Extract. Helleb. nigr. Calomel. āa ʒj. f.
Pil. Cathart.

ETTMUL-

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 434. The Melancholy Affection, or Melancholy, differs from Melancholy Delirium; the first is when a Man is a little sad and morose, and is now and then easily angry, nothing pleases him, but is thoughtful: But when *Phantasms* and *Imaginations* come upon those so affected, it makes Melancholy *Delirium*, in which the sick Persons are timorous, anxious, and seem to be surrounded with Difficulties, and therefore whatever they see or hear, they think hurtful and dangerous to them; and though sometimes they laugh and seem joyful, when they think themselves rich, &c. yet nevertheless it is not truly Mirth, nor true Rejoicing, but rather a Shew of it, and joined with a scornful Laughter, transitory; and new Sorrow easily succeeds it, and an Anxiety about the Heart; without any Cause they laugh again, and sleep little or not at all, but wake in Terror.

Melancholy differs from Melancholy-Delirium.

Art. 435. The Manners of the Mind answer the Temper of the Body. The Foundation of Melancholy always lodges about the Hypochondria, however the remote internal Cause may sometimes arise elsewhere, in which Case the Spleen and the Womb are usually blamed.

Its Foundation.

Art. 436. In melancholy Persons a vicious Acid chiefly abounds in the first Passages, which commonly makes them very ravenous. The Original of the Distemper is to be explained, whether from Sadness and Passions of the Mind, or from melancholy Blood: In the first Case, the Pulse is very obscure, unequal, and almost lost and creeping.

The Origin to be inquired into.

The Cure.

Art. 437. The Foundation of the Cure of Melancholy confifts in *Emeticks*; and *antimonial Vomits* are to be given in a large Dofe. Melancholy and mad Persons hate their Phyfician, tho' cured. The Body is to be kept open with Extract of *Hellebore* and *Merc. dulcis*, which is *alterative* as well as *laxative*; and fo is *Lap. Lazuli*; *antifcorbutica*, *martiata*, and *mineral Waters* are to be made ufe of: *Sacchar. Saturni* is efteemed a *Specifick*: *Tinct. Coral. Confect. Alkermes*, *ambra*, *fumaria*, *anagallis*, *hypericum*, *Crocus*, *Camphora*, *Vinum generofum*, &c. are commended. An Emplaft. of *Tacamahac*. may be applied to the Head fhaved. In melancholy Delirium *Opium* is of no effect, though given in a double or triple Quantity; the Sick remain fleeplefs, and become almoft wild.

The Definition of Madnefs.

Art. 438. Madnefs, or want of Senfe, is a Delirium without a Fever, with a remarkable Fury and Boldnefs, all Reason as it were laid afide: The Sick wake obftinately fometimes for fome Months. There are three Circumftances moft remarkable, to wit, a confiderable Fury, prodigious Strength, and a wonderful Difpofition of bearing Cold.

The Cure of Madnefs.

Art. 439. The Foundation of the Cure confifts in ftrong *Emeticks* often repeated; Bleeding is alfo convenient: Above the reft, the Root of white *Hellebore* is moft effectual; it may be given fafely prepared after the following manner: *℞ Rad. Helleb. alb. à ʒſs ad ʒj.* Boil it in Wine till it is foft, then let that Wine be thrown away, and the Root be put into other Wine, and fo left all night in a warm Place without boiling; then let it be ftrained by a gentle or ftrong Exprefſion, as it is required to be ftronger or weaker: The Virtues are extraordinary, and never to be praifed too much. *Crude Nitre* and all

all *nitroſe Medicines* are convenient: Remedies for the Cure of *Melancholy* are of ſervice here alſo. A ſudden Plunging into *cold Water* is ſometimes good.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 440. The Origin of theſe Diſtem- *Boerhaave.* pers, their Increate, and a rational Account, may be ſeen in *Boerhaave*. In dead Bodies opened, who died of a *Mania*, (ſays Dr. *Shaw*) nothing is found different from the Bodies of ſound Perſons, unleſs by chance an *Induration of the outward Membrane of the Brain*; which probably much alters and diſturbs its free *Oſcillations*, by which means the *Distribution of the Animal Spirits* becomes very irregular and diſorder'd.

Art. 441. When melancholy Perſons are *Joy.* joyful beyond meaſure, it is a Sign and a Fore-runner of approaching *Madneſs*.

Art. 442. The Juice of *Ground-Ivy* taken *Several Reme-* inwardly, to *ʒij* or *ʒij* every day, is very much *dies.* commended to cure this Diſtemper; alſo a Liniment of the ſame Juice, made to anoint the Head ſhaved, is thought to promote the Cure. Two ſimple Specificks ſo much cried up, are, *Hypericon*, (called *Fuga Dæmonum*) and *Anagallis*. *Angelus Sala* eſteemed a Tincture of *Hypericum* as a Secret; and ſometimes when the Tincture was wanting, he boiled the Tops of the ſame in *Rheniſh-Wine* and *Small-Beer*, and gave it with advantage. A Decoction of *Anagallis flor. purpureo*, (the Doſe *ʒiv.* three times a day,) an Emetick given more than once before, is commended as a Specifick by *Ettmüller*, *Hartman*, *Willis*, *Sennertus*, *Quercetan*, &c.

Of Madnes, &c. Chap. 3.

Art. 443. The following Emetick, which is very strong, is frequently given in the Hospital for mad People: *℞ Suc. fol. asari ℥vj. vel ℥j. aq. Card. Ben. ℥ij. oxymel. scillit. ℥ss. M. f. Potio. Pharmacop. Pauper.*

Cerevisia Melanagoga.

℞ Rad. Helleb. nigr. ℥ss. Jalap. ℥vij. hermodact. ℥ss. coq. in Cerevis. nov. Cong. xxiv. ad Cong. xviii. sub fine addend. Sen. Alexandr. ℥ij. rad. Rhab. ℥vj. tart. alb. ℥iv. Sem. Coriand. ℥vj. rad. liquirit. Limatur. chalyb. āa ℥iv. fol. cochl. hortens. M. iv. Colatur. add. ferment.

Cerevisia ad Melancholiam.

℞ Fol. Marrhub. alb. M. iv. coq. in Cerevis. nov. cong. vj. ad cong. iv. Strain it, and in the Cask hang the following Bag: *℞ Rad. Chin. nodos. pæon. mar. āa ℥ij. polypod. ℥j. Lapath. acut. ℥iiij. raphan. sylvest. ℥x. fol. ling. Cervin. M. iij. Summit. hyperici p. vj. cort. fraxin. ℥iv. bac. Junip. Sem. Dauc. ana ℥j. ras. Stan. (in a Knot,) ℥iv. Rust of Iron ℥j.* Put them all together in a Bag, &c. *Pil. de Lap. Lazul. Flor. Sal. armoniac. Martiat. &c.* are very good Medicines. I know not whether or no the Virtues of Camphire, communicated half a Year ago to the *Royal Society* by *Dr. Kenneir*, have been further tried to carry off these stubborn Affects. The Dose in these Cases is, to half a Drachm every Night; Universals being premised, and other cephalick and alterative Medicines not neglected.

Of a Raging DELIRIUM, or HYDROPHOBIA.

CÆLIUS AURELIANUS's Opinion.

Art. 444. Upon the biting of a mad Creature Men fall into a raging Delirium, called *Hydrophobia*; some sooner, some later, a Year after or more, but most commonly after forty Days. *Hydrophobia.*

Art. 445. The Signs foretelling it are, a sort of Anxiety, the Passion of Anger, broken and troublesome Sleep, Heaviness of the Stomach, Gaping, and frequent Extension of the Limbs; an unusual Complaint of the Air, tho' serene, but little Desire of drinking. The Token or Sign of this Distemper brought to its Height, is, a Dread and Abhorrence of all Liquids or Drink. *The Signs of Hydrophobia.*

MEAD's Opinion.

Art. 446. The Biting of a mad Dog hath this singular and wonderful in it, that sometimes the Mischief is not discovered till the Occasion of its Cause is almost quite forgot; for the Wound is as soon healed as the common Bites of sound Animals: But sometimes a long time after dreadful Symptoms arise, after two or six Months, sometimes a whole Year, or longer, but most commonly forty days after; wandering Pains are felt throughout the whole Body, especially about the Part hurt; the Patient becomes anxious and sad, and subject to Anger; the Pulse intermits, with a sort of Trembling, and Spasms of the Tendons and Nerves; a considerable in- *The Progress of the Distemper*

ternal Heat attends, and Thirst, and at last a Dread and Abhorrence of Water, (which constitutes the *Essence* of the Distemper,) so that he cannot bear so much as the Sight of any Drink without the greatest Consternation, much less can swallow one Drop; and this is the *Pathognomonic* Sign of the Distemper consummated; which yet does not happen, unless about the End and last Catastrophe of it, to wit, two or three Days before Death, when the Distemper is quite incurable.

What is to be done in one fresh wounded.

Art. 447. As in other venomous Bites, so especially in this Case, *Galen* hath prudently admonished to enlarge the Wound by *circular Incision*, to burn it with a *Cautery*, and to keep the *Ulcer* open for forty Days at least; but if this Method seem to be too hard and inhuman, it may be sufficient to draw out the *Venom* by a *Cupping-Glass* applied, having first made deep Scarifications. Only by the Application of *Unguent. Ægyptiac.* hot, I have known one newly wounded preserved.

The internal Cure.

Art. 448. If at any time external Remedies are omitted, or at least are not rightly or seasonably made use of, the Cure is to be endeavour'd, for the greatest part, by internal Remedies: *Alexipharmicks* are to be given; among which, above all the rest the antient Physicians extol the Ashes of Cray-fish: *Galen* says that no body died who took this Remedy; the Ashes are to be taken to the quantity of one or two Spoonfuls every Day, for forty Days, either alone, or rather with *Rad. Gentian. & Thur.* in Wine.

Immerison.

Art. 449. The frequent Immerison of the Person bit in *Salt-Sea-Water*, is deservedly esteemed to be the best and most certain Prefervative of all to prevent a Hydrophobia.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 450. A raging Delirium arises from the biting of mad Animals, especially of a Dog, from whence proceeds a Hydrophobia; those that are bit become quite raging, and seem to be changed altogether into Brutes in their Manners, retaining scarce any thing Human. Besides *Dogs*, also *Cats*, *Cocks*, *Horses*, *Mules*, *Wolves*, *Oxen*, and the like sort of Creatures become raging, and their bitings are venomous, and also angry Men. It is to be noted, that even the most slight Bite, nay the least Touch of *Saliva* received from the mad Creature in a Man may occasion Madness at a certain Time; so penetrating and malignant is that seminal Ferment: In the Progress of the Distemper, Hydrophobia is a Symptom always concomitant. There are some Examples, though few of a Hydrophobia, without the Biting of a mad Creature, but it is a doubt whether in such, some sort of Infection did not precede; for the Contagion may lie hid sometimes for two or more Years, before it breaks forth into Action.

Art. 451. The Signs of Madness beginning in one that is bit, are Anxiety about the Heart, Anger without Cause, Complaints of the Troublesomeness of the Air about them, of the Heaviness of the Body and Unaptness to Motion; the Person becomes Melancholy, avoids the Light, abstains from Drink, finds a Biting and Tickling, and sometimes Pain, in the Part that was bit.

Art. 452. When the Distemper is perfect the Sick are anxious, froth about the Mouth, their Eyes are horrid, some bark like a Dog, and draw up their Neck and their Jaws, abhor

all Liquids, and continue sleepleſs; in theſe Extremes they are ſeldom Cured, but moſt commonly die within three or four Days after the Hydrophobia is begun.

*The Intentions
of Cure.*

Art. 453. The *Venom* is to be drawn out of the Wound that is made as ſoon as poſſible, and therefore it is not preſently to be healed up, but the Wound is rather to be enlarged. Internally *Cordial* and *Alexipharmick* Medicines are convenient, *Tinct. Bezoardica*, *Spir. theriacalis camphoratus*, &c. But they are to be given in a double Doſe, and the Uſe of them to be inſiſted on for a long Time; upon the Place that was bit, a Leek, or Rue mixed with bruifed Salt is to be applied in the Form of a Cataplaſm. Above all, the beſt Cure is made by a ſudden Immerſion into cold Water, purging with *Hellebore* and *Mercur. Dulcis* is convenient. *Diureticks* are advantageous; the Virtue of *Cantharides* is as a Specifick. After Scarification of the Wound, apply an Onion roaſted under the Aſhes, or the following, *R. Capam. acrem N^o. j. alliorum Cap. N^o. v. Theriac. ʒvj. ferment. ʒſs. f. Cataplaſm.* ſome add *herb. rut. Sem. Sinap. ol. Scorpion*, &c. But the moſt expeditious Remedy is burning of the Place affected with a hot Iron; this deſtroys all the Malignity. If the Phyſician is called late, a *Cupping-Glaſs* with a good Flame is to be applied, and an *Iſſue* made near the Part affected is alſo convenient.

LISTER'S Opinion.

*Pain of the
Part after the
Wound healed
a Sign of a
Hydrophobia.*

Art. 454. Beſides the Signs of a future Hydrophobia reckoned up to others, he ſays that he alone hath obſerved one, which he calls the principal and infallible, unknown to every Body elſe, viz. *A ſort of Pain in the Place bit,*
which

which happens, though the Ulcer was entirely healed some Days or Months, which usually is not very great, unless the Part bit was Nervous; this Pain beginning from the Place bit, and slightly afflicting the Patient, ascends through one part into another for the space of three or four Days or thereabouts to the Brain, where it occasions a sort of *Vertigo* and *Confusion*, and thence the Person is presently thrown into *Madness*.

Art. 166. All the Ancients almost agree in this Prognostick, that none that are afraid of Water, recover.

All seized with a Hydrophobia die.

Art. 455. I believe by Experience and our own Observation, that the Saliva is chiefly vitiated, and that the Poyson is only in that, for this usually infects the Wounds; and the Mischief may be communicated also without a Wound. " This Conjecture is confirmed by a " History of two Men affected with this Distemper, only by the *touching of Spittle* without any Wound given; and also of two " Boys in *Ireland* who were in like manner affected only by *handling of a Wound in the* " *Head of a Dog, bit by another mad Dog:* " These Histories are to be seen in the *Philosophical Transactions*. A great many bit by mad " Dogs have been committed to my Care, but " I never had the Fortune to see one labouring " under a *Hydrophobia*; we are supplied with " Examples in *Gallic. Hist. Acad. Scient.* of some " cured, even when seized with the Dread of " Water, especially by *Bleeding*, repeated even " to Fainting; *Immersions into Salt Waters* only without Drowning, and the same poured " upon them, even to the last Extremity of " Life." A certain Physician cast a thick Covering over the Eyes of one in a *Hydrophobia* and tying his Hands, and forced him for some

The Venom chiefly in the Saliva.

times to drink a Potion against his Will, but altogether with an ill Event; for growing presently Convulsive he died. "Who would have more, may consult *Lifter*, who hath writ a very elegant Treatise of this Distemper. The History of *Jacob Corton* writ by him is to be admir'd and worth every bodyes reading. *Lowthorp. Philos. Transact. Vol. iii. page-283.*

A singular Remedy.

Art. 456. R Rad. Serp. virgin. flor. hyper. āa p. e. m. f. pulv. Dos. ʒss. vel. ʒij. in a Cephalick Julap. R fol. Rut. ʒvj. Theriac. Venet. allii, rament. Jovis āa ʒiv. infuse them in Canary or White-Wine in Balneo for four Hours, let it be strained by strong Expression, the Dose ʒij. or iij. every Morning for nine Days, and let the Sick continue fasting for three Hours; let the Substance remaining be bound upon the wounded Part, and be renewed every Day. This Remedy never failed me. Mayerne.

A Topick.

Art. 457. Apply immediately to the wounded Part the Anus of an old Cock, the Feathers being first pulled off, and if the Dog was Mad, the Cock will immediately swell and die presently, and the Person bit will be well; if the Wound be small it ought to be enlarged.

Another Method.

Art. 458. Otherwise, let the Person bit be dipped successively nine times in the Sea as soon as possible, and the wounded Place be washed with Lixivium of Oak, Ashes, and Urine, and apply a Cataplasm of London Treacle, Leeks, Rue and Salt.

An Eleſtuary.

Art. 459. R fol. rut. Sicc. Scord. āa ʒij. rad. Serp. Virg. ʒjss. flor. hyperic. ʒij. Theriac. Lond. ʒj. Syr. e cort. Limon. q. s. f. Eleſt. for nine Doses, one to be taken every Morning.

Lichen Cinereus.

Art. 460. Lichen cinereus terrest. (Ray p. 117.) with an equal Quantity of Pepper, is an infallible

infallible Remedy to prevent this Madness in Men or Beasts.

Art. 461. " Sometimes we have seen *Bates's* ^{*A Decolien.*}
 " *Decott. ad mors. canis rab.* tryed with very good
 " success. Lastly, because this mischief altoget-
 " her depends on the biting of a mad Animal
 " (especially of a Dog) it seems worth our
 " while, accurately to take notice, what are
 " the Diagnostick Signs of *a Dog truly Mad,*
 " that we may prevent if possible a future Di- ^{*The Diagon-*}
 " sease." *Lommius* hath the following; a ^{*sticks.*}
 mad Dog is hungry, thirsty, yet takes nothing
 of Meat or Drink, his Eyes are fierce and fla-
 ming, hangs down his Ears, thrusts out his
 Tongue, froths much at the Mouth, barks at
 his Shadow, runs along sad and anxious with-
 out barking at all, often breaths as if tired with
 running, carries his Tail bent inwards, without
 any difference, he runs against all he meets
 with force, and bites, running in a hasty and
 uncertain Course. Dogs that are well are afraid
 and fly both at the sight and barking of one
 that is Mad. " The first Symptom of Mad-
 " ness in a Dog, is an unusual Trembling or
 " Trepidation.

Of a T A R A N T I S M.

Art. 460. A Tarantism is Madness in those ^{*A Tarantism.*}
 that are bit by a *Tarantula*; This frequently
 happens in *Apulia* a Country or Region in *Italy*,
 but is never amongst us. The Animal Spirits
 are chiefly affected: The Cure is performed by
Musick. The celebrated *Baglivius* hath writ a
 Treatise of this Distemper; and our famous
 Dr. *Mead*, hath writ of the same, to which
 the Reader is to be referr'd. See also *Histoir.*
de l'Acad. Vol. VI. p. 20.

Of

Of an INCUBUS or EPHIALTES.

WILLIS's Opinion.

Incubus.

Art. 463. The Fit of an Incubus commonly affects a Person asleep only, and frequently after a Stomach burthened with Victuals of hard Digestion, and when they sleep upon their Backs; those that are troubled with it chiefly feel the Disorder in their Breast and about their Heart; for Respiration being very much hindered, they think themselves oppressed with a Weight lying heavy upon their Breast, which Weight deceives their Imagination with the representation of sometimes one sometimes another kind of *Spectre*, nor can they shake it off, or move their Body; but after a long Contest about their Heart, and sometimes with almost the loss of their Life, they at last awake, and the imaginary Weight vanishes; but most commonly a trembling of the Heart remains, and very often a quick and violent Vibration of the Diaphragma. This Distemper is seldom dangerous of it self.

The Cure.

Art. 464. Universals being premised, it is to be cured with *Cephalicks* and *Antispasmodicks*.

ETTMULLER's Opinion.

How prevented

Art. 465. They are seldom affected with this Distemper, who use a good Diet, or who love a *slight Supper*; if they Sleep on one side with their Head raised, it prevents the Incubus. By the *Arabians* it is called the *Nocturnal Epilepsy*, because an Incubus that is habitual and of

a long standing, at last degenerates into an Epilepsy, and is the forerunner of it in young Persons, as of an Apoplexy in old ones.

Art. 466. Universals premised, an habitual Incubus is to be Cured, by *Antiepilepticks*, *Martial Medicines*, &c. joyned with Sobriety. *Lapis Lazuli* is commended. *The Cure.*

From Authority.

Art. 467. *Antonius Menjoitius* elegantly describes this Affection; that it is a nocturnal difficulty of Breathing, deceiving the Person asleep with the absurd Opinion of a Weight laid upon him. It frequently affects Children, because being Hungry they eat more than they can Digest. When the Impression of this tendency to Suffocation is greater, *Aurelianus* testifies that some have died of it; and he adds from *Silimachus*, that the Incubus was Contagious and Epidemick at Rome, and killed a great many like a Plague. *A Description of it.*

Sometimes Mortal.



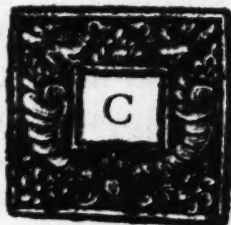


CHAP. IV.

Or the Fourth brief COLLECTION of Diseases.

Of CATARRHOUS Distempers.

Catarrhal Distempers. Art. 468.



CATARRHOUS Distempers, to wit, a Catarrh, Branchus, or Hoarseness, and a Coryza, differ one from another according to the old Distich:

Difference.

Si fluit ad Pectus dicatur Rheuma Catarrhus,
Ad Fauces Branchus, ad Nares esto Coryza.

*Within the Breast a Rheum Catarrhal flows,
Branchal in Jaws, Coryzal in the Nose.*

Of a CATARRH.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

A Catarrh.

Art. 469. A Catarrh, properly called, is an Alteration made, or a Damage of the Functions in any Part, by the Serum more or less vitiated. The Forerunners of a Catarrh in general, are, a Heaviness of the Head, a Numbness of the Senses and Actions, Weariness of the Limbs; and by

by turns a sort of Coldness in the Superficies of the Body succeeds; a sort of Horror in the Back; in a severe Catarrh, a slow Fever. All the Symptoms are more violent in a *hot Catarrh*; there is a Heat, Pain, a Burning Heat of the the Body; the Matter discharged is thin and corrosive; but all Symptoms are more remiss in a cold Catarrh, where the Lympha is mild, and is discharged mucous, viscid and thick.

Art. 470. Diureticks are convenient, and *The Cure.* especially *Sudorificks of the volatile Salts*, a *Decoction of the Woods*; especially *Sassafras & Junip. Rosm. Succin. Serpill. &c.* In a *hot Catarrh*, where the Lympha is thin, sharp, and salt, *Opiates*, with *Aromaticks* and *Volatiles*, are good. In Catarrhs of long Continuance, *Vesicatories* and *Issues* are convenient. In Catarrhal Affections there is scarce a better Remedy than the *Smoak of Tobacco*, for it answers all Intentions. “*Fuller’s Decoct. Catechu. & suffitus ad Catarrhum.* are frequently made use of.

Art. 471. “That a North Wind is most *ANorthWind.* apt to produce a Catarrh, besides *Hippocrates’s* “Testimony, is confirmed by common Experience. *Willis.*

Of HOARSENESS.

ETTMULLER’S Opinion.

Art. 472. Hoarseness is a Diminution of *The Seat of* the Voice; the Part affected is the *Aspera Arteria*, and its *Larynx*; for the *Larynx* chiefly forms the Voice: The proximate Cause is too great an Effusion of a thin Lympha: It is a Catarrhal Affect from a *Lympha* too sharp, salt, or acid.

Art. 473.

The Cure.

Art. 473. In a very obstinate Hoarseness, *Sperma Ceti* is a very much experienced Medicine; also *Decoct. raparum. Rob. passularum*: In an inveterate Hoarseness, where a viscid Mucus or thick Lympha is the Cause, *dissolving* and *expectorating* Medicines are convenient, and above all *Syr. de Eryfimo, oxymel Scillitic.* and *bals. Sulph.* Bleeding is to be avoided, for it makes the Distemper long.

Worms.

Art. 474. " Sometimes Worms in the Intestines (6. 81.) are the causes of Hoarseness, " as I have seen in Practice. *Extractum Pest. lobock. ad raucedinem. Loboc. Vitellin. Lac. ebutyrat. &c.*

Of a CORYZA.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

The Cause and Description.

Art. 475. A Coryza or a Catarrh of the Nose, is when a great Quantity of thin sharp Lympha flows through the Nostrils in the beginning, and after a thick tough Matter, of different Colours, with a heavy Pain of the Head, taking its Original commonly from an intemperate Air, seldom from an internal Cause. This Distemper very frequently returning, occasions an *ozæna* or a *Polypus*.

The Cure.

Art. 476. A Coryza beginning, is Cured by applications up the Nostrils, things chewed in the Mouth, by Fumes, Medicines smelled at, by anointing the Nostrils with Oyl of Aniseeds before excoriation, also *ol. Succin.* applied as an Ointment to the Crown of the Head, *ol. garyophyl.* thrust up the Nostrils with a Doffil; *Balsam. apoplectic. &c.* are used sometimes. To prevent a Coryza Fumes *ex Succin. mastich. oliban. Gum. animi,*

animi, &c. snuffed up do a great deal of Service; but these in the Beginning. If the Distemper proceeds further, *Snuffs with ol. chym. Cinnam. garyoph. or majoran* are of Service.

Art. 477. In a thin Catarrh, above all things *Decoct. Catechu composit. Decoct. rosar. Loboc. Japonicum, Loboc. Vitellin. suffitus ad Catarrhum dies.* are convenient, (the Fume is to be drawn up the Nostrials, the Head being first Covered with a Cloak or some such like covering) and *Tabellæ Domesticæ*, &c. are Medicines useful in a Coryza.

Of CATARRHAL AFFECTION in General.

Art. 478. "When Fluxions are stubborn, by no means giving way to other Remedies, we must proceed to a *Sudorifick Diet*,^{*Sudorifick Diet.*} as to the chief Safeguard, and which seldom fails, and that is to be ordered for fifteen, twenty or forty Days, living all this time upon Biscuit Bread, roasted Almonds, and roasted Meat; with a *Decoctio* of *Guajacum*; in cold and phlegmatick Constitutions, and those that live rustically. *Sarsaparilla* and *Chinæ* in more delicate Bodies, and those that are of a softer Complexion. *Chesneau*.

Of a Chatarrhus Suffocativus or a Suffocating CATARRH.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 479. A Suffocative Catarrh is a Distemper of the Larynx, in which this and the Catarrh.^{*A Suffocating*}
Head

Head of the Aspera Arteria, especially the Epiglottis, are primarily affected, by an Irritation there made, producing a Straightness and as it were a Stricture; it is certain that the Seat of the Distemper is in that place; it renders Respiration suddenly difficult, and threatens Suffocation; it begins with a sudden Hoarseness, then the Larynx is irritated, the Epiglottis tyed up, which occasions danger of Suffocation; it is a sort of Complication of a *violent Cough* and a *great Hoarseness*; it arises from the Sharpness or Saltness of the Lympha.

The Cure.

Art. 479. “ A Suffocative Catarrh is a Distemper, if any other, for the most part
 “ truly very Acute, presently destroying a
 “ Man; therefore the Cure is to be hastened
 “ with all the Art we can, by speedily instituting a manifold Diversion of the Humours,
 “ by *Bleeding, Cupping-Glasses* with Scarification, the Injection of *sharp Clysters*, the Application of *Vesicatories, Deligation of the*
 “ *Limbs*, which I esteem much; and I would
 “ advise the following Cataplasim to be applied
 “ to the Soles of the Feet. *℞ herb. ranunc. flammei minoris contus. p. iij. fimi. Columbin. p. j. pulv. Euphorb. p. ss. Sapon. nigr. q. s. acet. parum contundantur. &c.* Our Author, Ettmuller, proposes *Emeticks and Opiates*; but
 “ I suspect both in the heighth of the Fit. Medicines convenient for internal use are called
 “ *volatile and nervous*, also *oily and mucilaginous*, especially, the *white of Eggs beat together with*
 “ *Syr. de Athea.* and diluted with a little *aq. Nephrit.* Out of the Fit, a Relapse is to be
 “ prevented with *antiasthmatick Medicines*, and those properly called usefull for a Catarrh.

Art.

Art. 481. “ A certain young Physician, of *A History.*
 “ a strong Body, living in a neighbouring
 “ Town, a Hoarseness having preceded for the
 “ space of two Years, he, suddenly falling into this
 “ Distemper, in the space of twenty four
 “ Hours died. He and those about him thought
 “ he had been taken with a *Quinzy*, though
 “ there was no Swelling of the Throat, in-
 “ wardly or outwardly, and Swallowing by no
 “ means hindered, &c. at the last Extremity
 “ he asked my help; I told him the Distemper
 “ was a *Catarrhus Suffocativus*; presently as
 “ soon as I had spoke, the sick Person himself,
 “ who yet retained his Senses, knew the Di-
 “ stemper. I ordered Cupping-Glasses imme-
 “ diately to be applied; but he died in a quarter
 “ of an Hour, before the Surgeon could begin
 “ his Work. I knew four more seized
 “ with this fatal Distemper, two of which
 “ were only saved.

Art. 482. There is another Species of a *Another Species*
Catarrhus Suffocativus where the Blood stag-
 nates in the Lungs, and the Sick die with Fain-
 ting, (perhaps it is a *Polypus of the Heart* or in
 the greater Blood Vessels) they froth at the
 Mouth; this Suffocating Catarrh is known by
 a heavy Pain of the Breast, difficult Respirati-
 on, and the fear of Suffocation, a voice almost
 intercepted by the Anxiety of the Patient, and
 sometimes a Cough, but not always; not much
 is brought up by Spitting or Hauking; it is
 called also faintness of the Heart or Syncope
Cardiaca, (5. 9.)

Art. 483. Bleeding is necessary as soon as *The Cure.*
 possible, *Sperm. Ceti* a ʒss ad ʒi. in a proper Ve-
 hicle gives wonderful relief. *Sal. Succin. Anti-*
mon. Diaphoretic. and other *Sudorificks*, also *Gum.*
ammoniac. Crocus is of great use in this Case.

Of a COUGH.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*A Cough.
It's Nature to
be distinguished*

Art. 484. We are to distinguish well whether a moist Cough proceeds from the *Breast*, or the *Stomach*, or the *Nerves*. We are to enquire where the Sick feel the *Stimulus* of Coughing; whether in the *Larynx*, or the *Aspera Arteria*, or the *Breast*, or lower about the *Pit of the Heart*; for the latter intimates a *Stomach*, the former a *Pectoral Cough*; let the Patient be ordered to breathe deep, for then he will begin to Cough, if the fault is in the Lungs; otherwise, if in the Stomach. A sound in Coughing as if it were from below, shews the Lungs affected; if superficial, the *Aspera Arteria*.

*Of a Stomach
Cough.*

Art. 485. None of the Practitioners say any thing of a *Stomach Cough* except *Lindanus*: I have found, says he, by a great many Observations, that most commonly a Cough proceeds from the Stomach; but where the Matter is lodged, and whence it proceeds, I can tell by the Sound, which varies according to the Circumstances of the Matter and Place; if the Matter is thin, and lodged in the Stomach, the Cough is very violent, in which scarce any thing is discharged, except they Cough with the greatest force. (Every Cough which is in the Beginning dry, in process of time becomes moist.)

The Cure.

Art. 486. To promote Expectoration, *Suc. Raphan.* newly expressed, and mix'd with a little Sugar is convenient; a moist *Stomach Cough* is cured with *Emeticks* and *Stomachicks*: I sacredly affirm, that I never observed the least Damage by the Use of *Emeticks*: *Catharticks* are not

not convenient; but *Mercur. Dulc.* is the best. *Elixir. Prop.* and *Bals. peruv.* are commended. A dry, nocturnal, pectoral Cough, called Catarrhal, from the Fault of the Lympha, and an Irritation proceeding thence, is best cured by *volatile Sudorificks* and *Opiates*, though a Fever is joined with it. *Fler. Benzoes, Sperma Ceti, Decoët. Rapar. Suc. Glycyrrhiz, &c.* are commended. In a dry, chronick Cough, threatening a Phthisis, where the Lympha is depraved, *Decoët. e lignis cum passulis* is an excellent Remedy. *Decoët. Rapar.* in all dry Coughs, whether catarrhal, pectoral, or stomachick, is a noble Medicine, which I have seen succeed, others given in vain.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

Art. 487. Coughs are sometimes *epidemical*, sparing no body: These commonly depend on some Fever preceding as a primary Distemper; and when they are complicated with a Fever, respect is to be had to the Genius of that Distemper; but when Coughs happen without a Fever, they are to be cured only by abstaining from *Flesh*, moderate *Exercise*, and a refrigerant or cooling *pectoral Ptisan*: Sometimes Epidemical Coughs seem to approach nearest to the *convulsive Coughs* of Children, and then they require almost the same Cure, viz. *Bleeding* and *Purging*. *An Epidemick Cough.*

Art. 488. A fresh Cough, (a *Phthisis* not yet confirmed,) is commonly conquered only by abstaining from *Wine* and *Flesh*, and the use of *Loboch ex Ol. amygd. Dulc. &c.* and the following *Domestick Tabulets*: *R Sacchar. Cand. ℥jss. coq. in q. s. aq. fontan.* till it sticks to the Ends of the Fingers, then add, *pulv. Glycyrrhiz*. *The Cure.*

cyrrhiz Enul. Campan. Sem. anisi angel. āa ʒss. Pulv. irid. florent. sulph. āa ʒij. Ol. anis. chym. dij. f. f. a. Tabellæ. But if, these things being tried, it yet continues, (especially if it hath a Fever along with it, or derives its Original from a *Peripneumonia*, or a *Pluresy*,) it will be to no purpose to trust to *Pectorals*; but it is to be attacked by *Bleeding* and *Purging*: But if at last it does not yield to this Method, then let the Person take, three times a-day, *Bals. Peru. gut. x. in cochl. j. Syr. Hed. terrest. drinking after it Decoct. amar. sine purgant. ʒiij.* But in a Cough of a long standing, or a *Phthisis*, *Riding*, (492) exceeds all other Remedies.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Remedies.

Art. 489. If a Cough proceeds from a *Catarrh*, it is cured as a *Catarrh*: *R. Terræ Catechu div. Sacchar. penid. in aq. ros. solut. (ʒvj) Mucil. Gum. Tragacanth. q. f. f. Trochisc.* If they are held under the Tongue they cure the Cough, (says *Bonetus*,) they dissolve the viscid and tenacious Phlegm well, and make it fit for *Expectoration*: Therefore, in these Distempers of the Lungs, I frequently use this Remedy, and it always answers my Desire.

Some other Remedies are of better Note; which are the following:

Syrupus ex Allio.

R. Rad. enul. campan. incis. ʒiv. Zinzib. ʒvj. Rad. Liquirit. ʒvj. coq. in aq. font. ʒvj. ad ʒiv Sub. fin. add. lobul. alli. tenuiter. incis. ʒiv. Sem. anis. contus. ʒiss. Colat. add. Sacchar. q. f. ut. f. f. a. Syrup. Pharm. Paup.

Trochif.

Trochif. Balsam.

R Bals. Tolutan. $\frac{3}{4}$ ss. pulv. rad. irid. enul. campan. $\bar{a}a$ $\frac{3}{4}$ j. Gum. Arab. trag. $\bar{a}a$ $\frac{3}{4}$ j. Flor. Benzoin $\frac{3}{4}$ j. Sacchar. cand. $\frac{1}{2}$ ss. omnibus in pulv. Subt. redact. cum. q. s. Muc. gum. Tragacanth. f. s. a. Trochif.

Also Bals. Sulph. anifat. & extract. Pectorale, Loboc. rub. & Loboc. myrrhizat. especially Fuller's, are convenient in a recent Cough.

Art. 490. Those that are troubled with a Cough, should mind to take Medicines at a convenient time, and before the Distemper hath taken too much root, and their Strength remains entire. *An Admonition.*

Principiis obsta, sero Medicina paratur,
Cum mala per longas invaluere moras.

*At first apply; too late good Medicines are,
When Mischief rooted, may delude thy Care.*

Of a P H T H I S I S of the Lungs.

SYDENHAM's Opinion.

Art. 491. A Phthifis, or Consumption of the Lungs, commonly owes its Origin to Winter Cold, and gradually increases, viz. from the Humour falling down into the Lungs, so that like a Catarrh it constantly almost irritates them, and a Cough is raised, though not continual: And in Progress of Time the rest of the Symptoms succeed, and the Distemper frequently becomes incurable. *A Phthifis of the Lungs.*

Art. 492. Yet we are to endeavour to diminish the Defluxion on the Lungs, by Bleeding

and gentle *Purging*, as well as *Pectorals*, accommodated to the various States of the Distemper, to wit, by *thickening* Medicines or *Attenuants*, and such as temperate the hectick Fever, with Emulsions, Asses Milk, &c. and lastly, by healing the Ulcer with *Balsamicks*, *Opobalsam. Dos. gut. xx.*; but this is not to be taken, without due *Discharges* being first made: But the chiefest Safeguard of this Distemper is, that the Patient should daily ride on *Horse-back*; and he who commits himself to this sort of Exercise for a Cure, being tied up to no Rules of Diet, is to be deprived of no manner of Meat or Drink; since the whole Stress of the Matter turns upon this: Only observing, that if the sick Person hath passed the Age of his Youth, he ought to expend more Time upon this Exercise, than if he were a Boy or a young Man; and truly the *Peruvian Bark* does not cure an Intermitting Fever with more Certainty, than *Riding* does a Phthisis at this Age. Some of them who have recovered by this Method, have had a *Tumor* in their Neck, not much different from *scrophulous Tumors*.

*The Advantage
of Riding.*

*A Tumor in
the Neck.*

The Prognosis.

Art. 495. In a Phthisis, the purulent Matter discharged through the Lungs by Coughing being thrown into the Fire hath a rotten Smell, and being put into a Vessel fill'd with Water, falls to the Bottom. Nocturnal Sweats, pale Cheeks, Paleness of the Face, sharp Nostrils, Sinking in of the Temples, an Incurvation of the Nails, Falling-off of the Hairs, and a wasting Flux of the Belly, foretel Death will presently follow. Amongst chronick Distempers, a Phthisis almost kills *two Thirds*. “ A sharp Nose, “ hollow Eyes, Temples sunk in, the Ears cold “ and contracted, the Skin hard about the Fore- “ head, stretched and dry, and a greenish Colour

“lour of the whole Face, black or livid, is
 “mortal. This is that commonly called a *Hip-* The Hippo-
 “*pocratick Face*, (the Description being given cratick Face.
 “by *Hippocrates*,) which indicates a Consum-
 “ption of the native Moisture and Heat, and
 “consequently, that Death will follow in a
 “little time.”

MORTON'S Opinion.

Art. 494. A Phthisis of the Lungs some- The Cause, and
 times depends on an ill Conformation of the Diagnostick.
 Breast; and that is either *natural*, when the
 Breast is too narrow, the Neck longer than it
 ought to be, and the Shoulder-blades seem like
 Wings; or *accidental*, when there is a Crook-
 edness or Distortion of the Breast. The Sign
 of a Phthisis approaching is, first, a *dry Cough*,
 which continues for some Months; but a sim-
 ple Catarrh is humoural and short. Vomiting,
 or a Disposition to vomit after eating, excited
 by the foremention'd Cough, is a most certain
 Sign of a Phthisis. The second Sign is a *hec-*
tick Fever, with Heat in the Balls of the Hands,
 and Redness of the Cheeks, especially after eat-
 ing. The third is, an *Extenuation* of the solid
 Parts, most conspicuous at the Extremities of
 the Fingers, from whence an Incurvation of
 the Nails, and lastly, a *putrid* hec tick Fever
 succeeds.

Art. 495. Amongst the *pathognomick* Signs The Pathog-
 of a confirmed Phthisis, the first is an *inflam-* mick Sign
matory Fever, the Tubercles of the Lungs be-
 ing inflamed; which Fever is to be handled as
 other inflammatory Fevers, viz. a *thin Diet*,
pectoral and *expectorating* Medicines, and espe-
 cially by Bleeding; howsoever the Person is e-
 maciated, (for it is a *Peripneumonia* with a Saw-
 like

like Pulse,) *Ol. Lini* is a Remedy, in this Case, never to be praised enough. This Inflammatory Fever is succeeded by a *Putrid Intermittent*, which is made by a Suppuration of the Tubercles, by the Omission of Bleeding, or using it too sparingly, or otherwise; and this is the most certain Sign of the Lungs corrupted. It will not be conquered by the *Peruvian Bark*, nor *Antihæc. Poterii*, nor any other Medicine, unless the Ulcer be first cured; and this is attended with some large Evacuations, or Wastings of the Body, (and this is the *second pathognomick* Sign,) Expectoration of the purulent Matter, (the Matter of a confirmed Phthisis is of a strong Smell, and although it be thick, yet it is not glutinous or tenacious, but fluid, of different Colours, viz. yellow, green, but commonly of the Colour of Ashes;) colliquative or wasting Sweats; which, if they are hindered by Art, are succeeded by hydropick Tumors in the Breast or Legs, or by a Dysentery or Diarrhæa. The last Sign is *Salivation*, from whence a præternatural Heat of the Throat, and obstinate Eruptions called *Aphthæ*, incurable, (most commonly foretelling that Death is at hand).

The Cure.

Art. 496. As to the Cure, in the beginning, Bleeding, gentle Purgings, with *Pil. stomach. Ruffi*, *Tinct. sacra*, (*Calomel.*) &c. are convenient: *Diureticks*, *Milleped. viv.* & *præpar. bals. Sæp.* *Terebin.* *Acidulæ.* *Diaphoreticks*, *Antimon. diaphoret.* *Ceruss. antim.* *Decoct. Lignorum*, (*in aq. calc.*) If there be a Catarrh and a hectic Heat, Opiates are to be mixed with Catharticks: *Pil. de Cynogloss.* or *de Styrace* are better than any of the rest. Shave the Head and make *Issues*. (And this is the Sum of a rational and radical Cure of a *Phthisis of the Lungs*: It must be confess'd, that confirmed Phthises are seldom cured;

red; yet they are not therefore quite to be deserted, since a *palliative* Cure is due to those who cannot be perfectly cured.)

Art. 497. In a *Diarrhæa*, the *white Decoction* may be their common Drink, but *Opium* is the only Safeguard. I have found in my Practice the following Electuary very effectual in a *Diarrhæa*: *R Oc. cancror. præp. ʒjss. coral. rubr. præp. matr. perlar. āa ʒij. margarit. præp. ʒss. Spec. confect. de hyacinth. ʒj. Ol. Cin. Chym. gut. iv. miv. cydon. ʒj. Laud. Lond. Sp. Croci. solut. āa gr. vj. Syr. Balsam. q. s. m. f. Elect.* To blunt the Acrimony of the Humours, sometimes give a Clyster of *Mutton-Broth* with *Disacord. ʒss.* They bear *Opiates* very well in this Case, by reason of the Metathesis or Translation of the morbidick Matter from the Lungs to the Intestines: Yet a *Diarrhæa* is not too rashly or too soon to be stopped, lest a worse Mischief happens; which is best prevented by giving *expectorating* and *lubricating* Medicines at certain Intervals, and by moderating, rather than quite stopping, the *Diarrhæa*.

Art. 498. To ease a very troublesome Cough and stubborn Watchings, it can scarce be done except by *Opium*; yet it is to be given cautiously, sparingly, and not without the greatest Necessity, lest it should hasten a Languishing and a Decay of Strength, a Difficulty of Breathing, and a Coldness of the extreme Parts, and Death, and Disgrace to the Physician. Here *Linæus's, Troch. &c.* are useful.

Art. 499. *Colliquative* or wasting Sweats, except they are very immoderate, are to be born with; but if they are very profuse, so that they occasion Languishing, even to Fainting, they are to be moderated with *Astringents*, and other proper Medicines to abate it. I usually give the fol-

following Julap: $\mathfrak{R}$ *Aq. tormentil. Germ. querc. plantag. aa* $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. *Cin. ten.* $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. *Mirab.* $\mathfrak{z}$ j *margarit. præp. coral. rub. præp. aa* $\mathfrak{d}$ ij. *bol. ver. sang. Dracon. aa* $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. *ter. Japan. $\mathfrak{d}$ j. Syr. Myrt. $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. Spir. vitriol. (dulg.) q. s. ad grat. aciditat. M. f. Julap. sumat. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. vel. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. every two or three Hours shaking the Viol well.*

BAYNARD'S Opinion.

For a Hectick
Fever.

Art. 500. "If the hectick Heat is extraordinary, and the Phthisis proceeds quick, a Milk-Diet is convenient; and *Asses Milk* is to be chose, if it may be got, because it is not so thick; but the Substitute of this, which the famous *Baynard* recommends, in his *Appendix ad Psychrolusiam*, is *Whey*, or what they call *Butter-milk*: It answers (says he) a great many Indications; it cools, moistens, nourishes, &c." And then the Praise-worthy Author goes on further, faithfully affirming and speaking by Experience, that he hath found, that a great many, by the continued Use of *this Milk*, have been freed from præternatural and also hectick Heats; and that to those that are troubled with a great and uneasy Sweat, it should be given a little sowerish; but the fresh and sweet Milk nourishes more. "And truly, I think all he hath said is very reasonable; for I have more than once happily moved a stubborn *Hoarseness*, and a *Catarrh*, by the help of this Remedy, however vulgar; and I have certainly found it of great Advantage in a hectick Fever."

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Various Phthises.

Art. 501. Phthifical Persons are properly said to be those, who are troubled with an Ulcer in

in the Lungs; and have a hectick Fever joined with it; and those have the same who are troubled with a Phthisis of the Kidneys, Liver, or from the Fault of the Mesentery, &c. These waste away. A Tabes or Consumption from the Faults of the Glands of the Mesentery, is usually attended with an Inflation or Swelling of the Abdomen, with an obtuse Pain in the bottom of it, and more or less heavy; and also with a resisting Hardness in several Places, observable about the Navel.

Art. 502. The Cough of Phthysical Persons is not presently *pulmonary* or stomachical, (485.) which at last, by the Accession of the sharper Lympha, separated by the Glands of the *Aspera Arteria*, or the Lungs, is succeeded by a pulmonary Cough. The viscid Matter, spit out upon Water, swims upon it; but *Pus* falls to the Bottom. A fat Matter swims upon the Urine of phthysical Persons.

Art. 503. *Emeticks* are the best in all Phthises beginning, especially if the Mischief is from the Fault of the Stomach: *Catharticks* are altogether to be avoided; all *Syrups* and *sugar'd* things do more Harm than Good. *Lindanus* says he cured one of his Domesticks labouring with an Atrophy, only with a *Decoct. rad. helenii cum passulis & glycyrrhiz.* adding a tenth Part of *Spanish Wine*; for this nourishes very much. *Rob. passularum* is very much commended.

Art. 504. There are three pathognomick Signs of a Hectick Fever. First, Almost an occult and scarce sensible *Heat* to the Person himself, acute some Hours after every time they eat. Secondly, There is a successive *Consumption* and *Extenuation* of the Body. Thirdly, A *quick, small, frequent, weak,* and sometimes a *hard Pulse*; the Face most commonly is florid

rid, with a Colour more or less red, and they are troubled with nocturnal *Sweats*; the *Hairs* also frequently fall off, attended with a Weariness of the whole Body, and frequent Fainting: they sleep seldom in the Morning; the Sick complain of an inward Heat. A Hectick beginning is hard to be known, but easily cured; but when confirmed, the contrary. In the State of the Distemper the Urine hath an oily Skin upon the Top of it, like a Spider's Web. There is something singular lies hid in *Saturno* against a hectick Fever, and the internal Exulcerations and Corruptions of the Bowels. *Antimonium Diaphoreticum*, *Antibectic. Poterii*, and a *Decoction of the Woods*, are commended above all others in an Acrimony of the Lympha; as also *Sperm. Ceti*. To cleanse an Ulcer of the Lungs, and to discharge the Sordity which adheres too much, Medicines made of *Tobacco* are the best; which, besides the Virtue it hath of promoting Expectoration, hath also a *vulnery* Virtue. The common Drink of Phthifical Hectick Persons is most commodiously impregnated with the *Fumes of Sulphur*, in Imitation of *Helmont*. Nay, the Fumes of Sulphur along with other things, drawn in through the Mouth, is a singular Experiment of a certain *Irisb* Physician, who cured some desperate Phthifical Persons, as the Honourable Mr. *Boyle* relates.

WILLIS's Opinion.

The Virtues of Turf, &c. Art. 505. It is a common Observation, that those Regions, whether in *England* or in *Holland*, where they burn *Turf* or *dried Moss*, and breathe a very sulphurous Smell, are less troubled with a *Tabes*; and those Places are commonly wholesome and beneficial to Persons

sons labouring under a Phthisis; which happens becaule the Fumes of *Sulphur*, and *Arsenick*, (which is plentifully stock'd with Sulphur,) though the last Remedy in the Cure of almost deplorable Ulcers of the Lungs, yet is reckoned the best. I have scarce known a better Medicine in any Cough, if without a Fever, than *Tincture of Sulphur*, (without an Empyema). The Dose is from six to ten Drops, Morning and Evening, in a spoonful of a proper Syrup.

SYLVIUS's Opinion.

Art. 506. I never found any Medicine hitherto, which, used either externally or internally, not only sooner and more safely cleansed, but also healed fresh Ulcers, than *Balsam of Sulphur*; but, before all the rest, I chiefly prefer that prepared with *Oil of Aniseeds*, if it be prepared gently; for so it is much more grateful, and convenient; otherwise the Dregs make it smell stronger, and render it sharper. Moreover, it renders the Pus more thin and fluid, and so promotes and eases the Discharge. The *Conserve of Red-Roses* is also much commended to heal an Ulcer cleansed; and I prefer before other Preparations, a *Decoction of Red-Roses* strongly expressed, sweetened with a little Sugar.

Balf. Sulph.
commended.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 507. A *Tabes* or Consumption chiefly happens betwixt the Age of eighteen and thirty-five, (*Hippocr. Aphorism*). It may happen at other Years, but it is most dangerous in that Stage of Life.

To whom most
dangerous.

*A Phthisis
contagious.*

Art. 508. A *Phthisis* is a contagious Distemper; and that it hath been communicated by Shirts, Cloaths, by Linnen and by Beds, is plainly proved by a thousand Examples, (says *Bonetus*). "There are indeed some Examples of this *Contagion*, but, by his leave, they are not so frequent.

*The Use of
Merc. Dulc.*

Art. 509. As long as a *Tabes* is in the first Degree, and it is probable that the Blood is not extravasated, or that an Ulcer is not yet made, before the *Decoction of the Woods*, and whilst we use purging Medicines, *Mercur. Dulc.* ought to be given, not only along with *Purges* the same Day, but some Days after without them. *Pitcairn in MS.*

Acids useful.

Art. 510. This I constantly affirm, that, contrary to the Opinion of almost all practical Writers, I have successfully used temperate *Acids* in the Cure of a *Phthisis*, (in this the Author agrees with *Colebatch*.) *Barbette*. "And

*Coagulum Vi-
tulinum.*

"here I ask leave only to mention the *Rumet* which they make use of in making of Cheese, as almost the sole Animal Acid, not only helpful in this Distemper, (especially in spitting of Blood); but in some others, which we are not to mention here.

Elaterium.

Art. 511. I ask, since a violent Cough happens in a Dropsy, and is eased by *Elaterium*, Whether the same may not be cured in a *Phthisis* also by *Elaterium*, given sparingly? *Lister de Hydrope*, p. 20. It is doubtful.

Various Remedies.

Art. 512. The Reader himself may consider the Virtues and Use of the following Remedies. *Antihæst. Poterii. Bals. Sulph. anisat. Nitrum. Saturnisat. Syrupus de peto. Sacchar. Saturn. aq. balsam. aq. Limac. Scorbut. aq. Limac. pectorol. Decoct. Phthisic. express. milliped. simplex. Jusculum Galli. Cancror. fluxiat. Jusculum*

lum consummatum, Lixivium de calce. Loboc. Myrrhisatum: (For phthifical Persons in the first Stage, certainly the most desirable and best Medicine. Fuller.) *Tinct. antiphthisica. Decoct. flor. Bellidis maj.* is accounted a Specifick. *Decoct. phthisicum, Linimentum anodynum.*

Of a Nervous P H T H I S I S.

MORTON'S Opinion.

Art. 513. A Nervous Phthisis is a tabid *Phthisis Nervosa* Consumption of the Body, without a Fever, Cough, or any considerable Difficulty of Breathing, yet with a dejected Appetite, and a depraved Digestion, their Strength languishes, their Flesh and that being exhausted. Sometimes it happens to poor People for want; (especially within these late Years, the Reason is plain, to wit, by the too plentiful use of spirituous Liquors;) but most commonly to those that return hither again from our Islands in the *West-Indies*. In the Beginning the Habit of Body appears to be œdematous, and swells as if distended with Chyle, destitute of Spirits; the Stomach loaths every thing except Liquids; the Urine is little and most commonly red, but sometimes, as in other nervous Cases, pale and in great Quantity: There is no Fever or Difficulty of Breathing, except in the last Stage of the Distemper. It plainly appears that the nervous kind is affected (and primarily the *Stomach*).

Art. 514. The *procatartick* Causes are most commonly severe Passions of the Mind, a too liberal use of spirituous Liquors, an unwholesome Air, &c. (And all those things which

The procatartick Causes.

use

use to breed Cradities, *Hypochondriack Affections*, and the *Scurvy*.

Difficult to cure.

Art. 515. It is a Distemper truly *Chronical*, and, except in the Beginning, most difficult to cure; it commonly terminates in a *hydropick Tumor*, incurable.

The Cure.

Art. 516. As to the Cure, such Medicines are to be made use of as are *Stomachicks*, internally and externally, *Chalybeates*, *Antiscorbuticks*, *Cephalicks* and *Bitters*. *Purging* is to be made use of; as also *Species Hier. in aq. rut. ceras. nigr.* and *aq. pæon. compos.* Externally, *Emp. Stomach. mag. cum gut. aliquot. Ol. Cin. & absinth.* applied to the Stomach. In the Summer time, *Chalybeat Mineral Waters*: Amongst the Preparations of Chalybeats, *Mynsicht's Extract* is to be preferred.

*Atrophia Scorb-
butica.*

Art. 517. "A-kin to this Distemper is that which Dr. Willis, p. 116. calls *Atrophia Scorb-
butica*.

*Passions of the
Mind the Cause*

Art. 518. "Sorrow, which is a Pain of the Mind, and Night-Lucubrations, which are the Labour of the same, both for the most part make way for a Phthisis: But of all which are hitherto known to me, nothing consumes the Body so soon as *distracted Love*; when one loves and does not vent his Passion.

Of the other Sort of **TABES** or **CONSUMPTIONS** which depend on other Distempers, or owe their Original to them.

MORTON'S Opinion.

*A Phthisis
from Hæmor-
ragy.*

Art. 519. In a Phthisis from *Hæmorrhagy*, when the Bleeding is stopped, let the Sick be fed

fed with Broths and Jellies, and other Food affording good Nourishment. A Milk-Diet is convenient. The Sick commonly falls into a Hectick Fever, which is to be cured with the *Peruvian Bark*, lest it should end in an incurable Pulmonary Phthisis.

Art. 520. A Phthisis arising from a Gonorrhæa, or the White-Flux, when it is confirmed, is altogether incurable: If it be fresh, the Flux is to be stopped, and the Sick to be nourished with good Food, and the hectick Heat is to be extinguished, if there is any, by a *Milk-Diet*, or the *Chalybeate-Water*. *From a Gonorrhæa, or the White-Flux.*

Art. 521. In a Phthisis from Apostemations and Ulcers, the Ulcer is to be seasonably healed by the Assistance of Externals and Internals; let the following *Aq. Calcis* be for common Drink: *℞ Rad. Sarsaparil. incis. ʒvj. uvar. Corinth. ℥ss. Infund. in aq. font. ℥vij. coq. ad dimid. In colat. exting. calcis viv. ℥ss.* pour it off after it is settled for use. Unless the Habit be already hectick, *Mercurial Catharticks* are to be given to hasten the Cure of the Ulcer; nay, a slight *Salivation* may be raised with Advantage: *Balsamick Medicines* are of Use; as *Syr. Balsam. Balf. Lucatell. Tolutan, &c.* The greatest Care is to be taken lest a pulmonary Phthisis should follow: Wherefore, upon the Cure of the Ulcer make *Issues*, and continue the Use of *Balsamicks*, a *Milk-Diet*, and *Mineral Waters*. *From Apostemations, &c.*

Art. 522. A Consumption from giving of Suck is known, First, by a diminution of Appetite; Secondly, a languishing of the Spirits, and a weakness of the Body; Thirdly, an oppression of the Hypochondria. The Infant is to be weaned in time, and the Nurse to use a *Milk-Diet*. *From giving of Suck.*

From a Diarrhœa, &c.

Art. 523. " A Phthifis from a Diarrhœa or
" Dysentery, a Diabetes, a Salivation, a Dropsy,
" and too much Sweat, have nothing peculiar
" to be said of them, but what relates to the
" primary Distempers and a Phthifis in General.

A Scrophular Phthifis.

Art. 524. The diagnostick Signs of a Scrophular Phthifis are most commonly scrophular and crude Tumors in the external Habit of the Body, either attending or preceding sore Eyes, the Scab, and the like scrophular Affections. (1277.)

The Cure.

Art. 525. A Milk-Diet is to be avoided, in as much as it occasions Obstructions. *Rad. Scrophular. filipend. Millepedes. &c.* with *Pectoral* and *Balsamick Ingredients* are convenient. *Opium* is seldom to be used (" It is observed
" by *Scultetus*, that the Mesentery is always
" first affected in this Distemper, and is frequently full of strumatick Tumors, the external Parts being yet sound; and in this case
" truly it is difficult to find out the Distemper,
" except by conjecture only, until it hath almost killed the Patient.") *Emp. de sapone* applied to the whole Body is good, &c.

A Decoction of Colts-foot.

Art. 526. " There is something singular in
" a Decoction *fol. Tussilaginis* to cure this Distemper, even in the most deplorable Cases and
" almost desperate. *Fuller's Medicina gymnastica* (See the Place p. 92. &c.)

A Scorbutick Phthifis.

Art. 527. The principal diagnostick Signs of a Scorbutick Phthifis are an Eruption of Spots dispersed here and there throughout the whole Skin, almost a continual discharge of a viscid Salty Pus from the jugular Glands, especially in the Morning, an exulceration and extenuation of the Jaws.

Art.

Art. 528. *Pectoral inciding Medicines* are *The Cause*, convenient, and *Antiscorbuticks*, as *Summit. pin. rad. oxylapath.* the Author's *pil. balsam.* (16. 206.) *chalybeata acidula*, &c. *Opium* is altogether to be avoided, as also a Milk-Diet and immoderate Smoaking.

Art. 529. The diagnostick Signs of an *Asthmatick Phthisis*, are shortness and difficulty of Breathing; but this Phthisis is Chronical, and the attendant of old Age.

Art. 530. All incrassating and thickning *The Cure*, things are to be avoided; *expectorating* and *cutting* or *dividing* Medicines are good, as *Syr. de eryfimo*, & *5. radicibus*, *Millepedes*, *pil. Balsam. Nostr.* &c. Bleeding in the Fit, *oxymel. Scillitt & aq. Cin. fort. āa p. æ.*

Art. 531. A Phthisis occasioned by Hypochondriack or Hysterick Passions, is distinguished from the rest by Symptoms peculiar to those Distempers. *Hypochondriack or Hysterick Fits.*

Art. 532. The Cure of this kind is almost *The Cure*, the same as in others (especially a *Scorbutick Phthisis*) *Volatiles*, *chalybeates*, &c. are good.

HARVEY'S Opinion.

Art. 533. In a Phthisis occasioned by spitting of Blood, the Blood is thrown out from the Lungs by coughing without Pain; and if a Vein is broke, most commonly upon the first Eruption, it is cast out in a great Quantity, and afterwards in a less: In the Beginning it appears thin, pure and florid, with a yellowish Froth; in process of time it becomes paler and more watry with small Bubbles; and lastly it is mixed with Pus or Matter. That which is expectorated by a Diapedesis or Leaking through some of the smaller Vessels, is more diluted and less

in Quantity, mixed with a serous or purulent Humour.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Hæmoptosis.

Art. 534. An Hæmoptosis is when the Blood is brought up from the Lungs through the Mouth by a Cough, sometimes but seldom, without a Cough; the Blood is thrown out either florid or half grumous, easily or with difficulty, with or without Pain, frothy or not.

The Cure.

Art. 535. Bleeding is convenient, *Purging* is to be avoided, *Diureticks* and *Diaphoreticks* are of use; *Opiates* are excellent, in particular *Sem. hyosciami* is a noble Specifick commended both by the Ancients and Moderns; yet Caution is to be had in the Use of it, by reason of its narcotick Quality, lest it should be given in too great a Dose, but it is safest to administer it at repeated times; for it occasions *Mania* or Madness in too large a Dose. Regard is to be had to the acrimony of the Blood in the Cure of this Distemper; this being done, those things prescribed in the Chapter of *Hæmorrhagy*, have place here. *Hedera terrestris* is almost wonderful, also the Juice of *Nettles*, *Catechu*, *tröch. de Carabe*, *ol. Lini* taken by a Spoonful at a time does Wonders, *ol. vitriol. Suc. cydon. decoct.bord. cum passul. min.*

Accidental or Habitual.

Art. 536. "Hæmoptosis is either *accidental*
"or *habitual*; the latter is a Sign of a *Phthifis*;
"it is Cured best and most safely with the *Peruvian Bark*; it is stopped by Astringents, as
" *Bol. armon. Sang. Dracon. Lap. Hematitis*, &c.
" *Morton.*

Art.

Art. 537. Approved Medicines. *Elect.*
Boylean. Elect. Peruvian. astring. Elect. Styptic.
Emulsio Styptic. haust. Japon. loboc. Japon. pulv.
hæmoptoicus, Stypticum Regis. Syrupus Boylean
Succus urticae, menth. but above all hed. terrest.
 “ In a desperate *accidental* Hæmoptosis, other
 “ things being tryed in vain, (as in all other
 “ Hæmorrhagies) the following Remedy sel-
 “ dom frustrates the Expectation of the Phy-
 “ sician: R *Aq. plantag. vin. rubr. astring. āā*
 “ *℥ss. Syr. papav. errat. ʒij. ol. Vitriol. quant*
lingua ferre potest. f. Julap. fumes of calx viv.
 & *acet.* in extremity is extraordinary good.

MORTON'S Opinion.

Art. 538. In a Phthisis proceeding from the Chlorosis or an obstruction of the Menses, Chalybeates are not to be given except in the Beginning; for they increase the hectick Heat and agitate the Blood; but *pectorals, &c.* are rather to be used. *A Phthisis from the Chlorosis or Menses obstructed.*

Art. 539. A Phthisis from a *Pleurisy* or a *Peripneumonia* ill-treated, is to be managed with temperating Julaps, expectorating Medicines, Bleeding, Mineral Waters, &c. or if there be an *Empyema*, with *Paracentesis, Millepedes, Decoct. Sars. Sal. Succin. Diuretica, &c.* The first History of one labouring under this Distemper is remarkable and worthy Notice; See the Place. *From the Pleurisy, &c.*

Art. 540. A Phthisis from the Jaundice is not cured without moving the Primary Distemper; and therefore it is to be treated with Medicines proper against the Jaundice. *From the Jaundice.*

Of a Vomica of the Lungs.

WILLIS's Opinion.

A Vomica.

Art. 541. Authors very seldom mention this Distemper. A *Vomica* of the Lungs most commonly happens without a Fever or *Phlegmon*, nay without a great Cough, or Spitting: It is bred in the Lungs, quietly, and as if it were suddenly; and very often it doth not discover itself before it kills the Patient. It lies hid about the Beginning so privately, (says *Tulpius*,) that it scarce shews any Tokens of it, except a little Cough, first dry, then moist, which continuing for some time, the Breath is drawn with Difficulty, the Spirits are sunk, and the Body gradually consumes, though in the mean time no Blood is mixed with the Spittle; but if the *Vomica* is broke unawares to the Person, he dies instantly. It happens so sometimes: But I have known a great many, in whom a *Vomica* of the Lungs arising gradually, and being at last broke, they have spit out a large quantity of foetid *Pus*; and when by discharging such sort of Spittle for many Weeks, nay Months, every Day, they had been extremely weakened, and wasted away; at last, by the Help of Medicines, the Ulcer being deterged and dried up, they quite recovered. It rises first from an Abscess in the Lungs, and the *Pus* commonly is very foetid, and in that differs from the Spittle that is discharged in a *Peripneumonia* and *Phthisis*. The remote Causes are unknown, nor can this Distemper be distinguished by any *prognostick* Signs, or a *Prognostick* be assigned, before it discovers it self by the fatal Stroke.

Art. 542. After a *Vomica* is broke, the Method of healing is almost the same as after the cutting of an *Empyema*, or the Beginning of a *Phthisis*; in this case *Asses Milk* is often advantageous: I have also observed that an *Issue* made in the Side hath been very advantageous. The Author hath produced some Histories, concerning which he is to be consulted, p. 205.

The Cure.

BAGLIVI's Opinion.

Art. 543. Those that are troubled with a Tubercle in their Lungs, being otherwise well, begin to breathe with Difficulty, but do not snort in breathing; they discharge nothing by spitting, but feel a continual Pain in their Breast, and cannot lie upon the Part that is painful; they are troubled with a dry Cough: At last their Cheeks grow red, and a small Fever succeeds; and the Tubercle tending to Suppuration, other Symptoms attend. Yet there are two, in some measure *pathognomick* Signs of a Tubercle that is yet crude, and but just beginning; viz. a dry Cough, and a gentle Pain in either Side of the Breast; and, as long as the Tubercle is yet crude, it occasions an inconstant Pain, and a dry Cough. Those who are troubled with a Tubercle of the Lungs, often die suddenly; for when the Tubercle is suppurated, the Matter breaks out into the Trachea, and suffocates: Therefore, the further distant from the Trachea and the Centre of the Lungs, there is so much the less Danger of Suffocation; for the Matter breaks out into the Cavity of the
 n...n... charged by Urine.

The Description of a Vomica.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*The Difference
betwixt a Vo-
mica and a
Phthisis.*

Art. 544. A Vomica of the Lungs and a Phthisis only differ in this, that a Vomica is an inclosed Ulcer of the Lungs, or an *Abscess*; a Phthisis, a sordid Ulcer *from an Abscess* already opened: For in a Vomica, sometimes the *Pus* is very good, which being included in its Membranes, without Discharge, sticks in the Lungs, and may sometimes continue there without a Cough. Breaking of the Tumor internally puts an end to it; Vomiting and Fainting ensue. *Hippocrat. Aphorism.*

Of an ASTHMA.

FLOYER'S Opinion.

*The Descrip-
tion.*

*The Cause of a
Continual
Asthma.*

Art. 545. An Asthma is a difficult and troublesome Respiration, with an Elevation of the Scapula, and a Wheezing, proceeding from a Compression, Streightening, or Obstruction of the Vessels of the Lungs: And it is either *continual* or *periodical*. A Continual Asthma depends upon a Compression of the Veins and Vessels of the *Bronchia*, or the Vessels of the Lungs, or of the Nerves. *First*, By reason of a Dropsy of the Breast. *Secondly*, By an Empyema, Phlegmon, Abscess, or Tubercle. *Thirdly*, A Polypus in the Blood-Vessels, a Coagulation of the Blood, a Varix, Plethora, Obstructions of the Menfes, of the Hæmorrhoids, of Issues, Ulcers, Pfora, &c. *Fourthly*, Stones bred in the Trachea. *Fifthly*, Too much Fatness, or Swelling of the Thymus. *Sixthly*, Gibbosity. *Seventhly*, By an Adhesion of the Lungs. *Eighthly*, By too great Crowding of the Lungs,
by

by Running, (by Crying out aloud,) &c. Ninthly, Dropsies, remarkable Tumors of any Bowel. Tenthly, By an Inflation of the Colon or Stomach. Eleventhly, By Fits of an Apoplexy, Vertigo, or Lethargy, the extravasated Serum oppressing the Nerves. Twelfthly, By flatulent Tumors of the Lungs, as it happens in Horses drawing up their small Guts, or the Ilium, commonly called *broken-winded Horses*.

Art. 546. A *Periodical Asthma* depends on a Compression of the Bronchial Vessels and Bladders, by the Mediation of a flatulent Wind, and most commonly succeeds the following Distempers. First, Intermitting Fevers, the Small-Pox, and Peripneumonia's. Secondly, A Catarrh. Thirdly, Hysterick Fits. Fourthly, Diary Fevers, depending on the six Non-naturals, especially sudden Changes of the Air. Fifthly, Glutinous flatulent Inflations bred in the Stomach, and there exciting them, and lastly producing an Inflation in the Vessels of the Lungs. And this is *the true flatulent periodical Asthma*.

Art. 547. It is to be observed, that the Fits of a *continual Asthma* are frequently from too much Motion of the Body, or brought on by an Error in Diet, or returning at Nights; but these Returns are not so regular as in a *periodical Asthma*, where the Fits return every tenth Day. About two or three Hours after Dinner, asthmatick Persons usually feel a Streightness or Inflation about the Pit of the Stomach, or the Mouth of the Ventricle, which at that time is distended with Flatulencies, and discharges insipid Belchings plentifully: And this Inflation of the Stomach is the first Sign of an approaching Fit; this is followed by an Effervescence of the Blood, and this next by an Expansion of the Spirits in the Nerves and Membranes of the Lungs, or a

The Cause of a Periodical Asthma.

The Fits of a periodical Asthma commonly regular; of a continual, not so.

Rare-

Rarefaction: For they are perceived to be stiff and puffed up.

The Description of the Fit.

Art. 548. About One or Two o' Clock in the Morning the Fit gradually comes on; Respiration begins to be slow, and presently freight: If the Fit will be short, to wit, for two or three Hours, and the Person rises out of Bed, the Difficulty of Breathing presently lessens, and he spits out a *crude* and sort of *glutinous* Matter, like the White of an Egg, or a Solution of *Gum. Tragacanth.* as well in a moist Asthma, as an hysterick (*dry or convulsive*): And this Matter is distinguished by black Lines or Filaments; but if the Fit will be longer, *viz.* two, three, or four Days, little or nothing is expectorated; but the third or fourth Day a purulent Matter, more digested, and not so glutinous, of a white Colour, greenish or yellowish, and in an inveterate Distemper, of a sweet Taste, like that of Blood or Liquorish, or of a putrid, salt, or acid Taste, and often with Streaks of Blood. Within the Space of three, four or five Days, the fit is quite at an end; and then little or nothing is spit out, till the Return of another Fit.

Various Observations of the Fits.

Art. 549. More and longer Fits happen in Summer than in Winter: I my self have had twenty in Summer, and but sixteen in Winter. In *August* they are always most severe: The longer the Fits, the greater are the Intervals, and on the contrary. The shorter Intervals with me, were 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 Days; the longer, 8, 9, 10, or 14: The Heat of the Bed exasperates the Distemper: Extremity of Cold is tolerated without Injury. A great quantity of pale Urine is discharged in the Fit, but about the end it is redder, with a thick Sediment. The more sparing and the thinner the Food

Food is in the Fit, especially in the Beginning, the better; the quantity of Chyle sent to the Lungs will be less, and the purulent Matter sooner digested and discharged; and therefore Flesh is altogether to be forbid. Of convenient and improper Diet, See the Place, p. 90.

Art. 550. The Cure is chiefly to be directed to one Scope, viz. to allay the Efflorescence: For the Distemper itself is a sort of Catarrh; and therefore Medicines are to be given which are cutting or dividing, with very little Heat. Bleeding, how often soever repeated, only gives present Ease; it is very dangerous in old People; for it opens the way to Cachexy or an ill Habit of Body, and a Leucophlegmatia, or a phlegmatick Disposition.

The general Indication of Cure.

Art. 551. Acetum Scilliticum is commended by Galen for all Flatulencies; it sharpens the Senses, renders Respiration easy, helps Concoction, relaxes the Belly, moves Urine, and dissipates Flatus's, and is excellent above all things against an Asthma. The following is an Asthmatick Syrup to be taken in the Declination of the Fit: The Dose a spoonful in the Morning and Evening: $\mathfrak{R}$ Syr. de erysimo pras. Balsam. $\bar{a}\bar{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. oxymel. Scillit. aq. Bryon. $\bar{a}\bar{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ j. Bals. Peru. $\mathfrak{z}$ ss. m. The Peruvian Bark is commended to put off the Fit. Simple Water with tosted Bread, with an Addition of a little Nitre and Sal Armoniac. drunk plentifully, and acet. Scillit. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. at Night going to Bed, have very often prevented the Fit in me. And Oxymel. nost. cum Rad. Zedoar, &c. See Fuller's Pharma. He drank the same for several Months. Hypnoticks are very powerful to relieve an Inflation, (in a convulsive Asthma) witness Riverius, and most of the Moderns, amongst which is the famous Dr. Gibbons. I frequently used the following

Various approved Medicines.

lowing Hauſtus: $\mathfrak{R}$ *Aq. papav. ℥iij. Sal. prunel. 3ſs. Syr. papav. ʒvj. m.* In the Fit all hot things are very pernicious; gentle Acids are more advantageous, as *mala aurantia, Limonia, citria, fructus berber. acetum. Ol. Sulph. per campanam, &c.* $\mathfrak{R}$ *Conf. acetof. Cynosbat. rob. berber. āa ʒj. Crem. tart. ʒiij. Syr. Limon. q. s. m. f. Elect.* For poor People, *Posca, gas. Sulph.* (that is, Water impregnated with Sulph.) which is a very efficacious Medicine. I have often given *Mercurial* Medicines with good Success in this Distemper; but this was in leprous Persons. Of the Virtues of Vinegar, see the Place, p. 183.

WILLIS's Opinion.

*A convulsive
Asthma.*

Art. 552. It may be observed, that severe Fits of an Asthma happen without any remarkable Fault of the Lungs, so that sometimes I have thought this Distemper to be altogether convulsive: For at the End of the Fit, nay before the Beginning of it, Respiration was very free and equal, and no Cough, nor did any Signs appear of an ill Disposition of the Lungs. He brings several *Histories* of this Distemper. To cure this sort of an Asthma *antispasmodick* Medicines are more proper to be given than those for a Cough, or *Pectorals*, p. 92. *Millepedes* are very good in this Distemper.

*Prognosticks,
and the Cure.*

Art. 553. An inveterate Asthma is very seldom or never cured; yet it is very much relieved by Medicines, when growing worse, or threatens a *Phthisis*, or *Dropsy*, or any *sleepy* or *convulsive* Distemper. Without the Fit, *Pectorals* may be joined with *Antispasmodicks*. *Spir. Gum. Ammoniac. cum sal. armoniac. Doſ. à gut. xv. ad xx. Tinct. Sulph. &c.* are commended; but especially the Virtues of *Sp. Gum. Ammoniac.*

niac. are very much extolled, p. 213. "Of
" the Virtues of *Viscus Arbor.* see Art. 389.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 554. All Asthma's are attended with *A moist and dry Asthma.*
a frequent, laborious and difficult Respiration, with an Anxiety about the Heart; very often a Cough, sometimes frequent and troublesome, sometimes none, sometimes a Snorting, sometimes they are troubled with an *Orthopnea* without Snorting. An Asthma is divided into a *moist* and a *dry* one, or into a manifest and an *occult* one; the first is joined with an Expectoration of purulent Matter, the other is merely *convulsive*: But sometimes these Asthmatick Persons, in the end of the Fit, discharge some, though but a little Slime, which is not the Cause offending, but by the Endeavour of Respiration, something is gathered about the Larynx and Fauces, which is discharged: The material Cause of a *moist Asthma*, is either a viscid *Mucus* in the Lungs, or a *Pus* or Matter in a *Vomica*, *Empyema*, *Phthisis*, &c. or Serum too plentifully floating upon the Lungs, or the Blood hindered in its Motion; or in the Stomach and first Passages by Crudities, a *Cachexia*, &c.

Art. 555. It is to be well observed, whe- *The Cure.*
ther an Asthma is a *primary* or a *secondary* Distemper; if the *latter*, respect is to be had to the Disease it depends on. In the Fit of a *moist Asthma*, the best Remedies of all are *Emeticks*; nor is there any fear of Suffocation; they relieve the Difficulty of Breathing, or *Dyspnea* wonderfully; also in a *dry Asthma*, without the Fit, *Catharticks* are given with Advantage; in the Fit they are by no means convenient:

Bleeding is only of use in an Asthma proceeding from the Fault of the Blood. *Opiates* are very beneficial in a dry Asthma, in a moist one they are suspected. In a moist Asthma, especially in old Men, *Syr. Nicotian.* is commended: *Suc. Raphan.* is a very powerful Expectorative: *Gum Ammoniac.* is an excellent Medicine: *Sperm. Ceti* from ʒss to ʒj. gives a great deal of Relief in the Fit. To conclude, *Millepedes* is a Medicine exceeding all Praise, in both sorts of Asthma's. In the Cure of the dry or convulsive Asthma in general, *Antiepilepticks*, *Antihystericks*, and *Opiates*, *Cinnabarina*, *Sal. Succin.* *Castor.* &c. are convenient.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Coffee.

Art. 556. The drinking of *Coffee* above all, and most certainly, wonderfully relieves an Inflation, and lays it quiet in the Fit. *Musgrave.*

Vesicatories.

Art. 557. " In a long and dangerous Fit, *Vesicatories* are proper; especially applied to the Legs, according to *Hippocrates's* Precept.

Various Remedies.

Art. 558. The following Remedies are left to the Judgment of a prudent Physician: *Flor. Benzoin.* Dos. à gr. v. ad xij. *nitrum Saturnisat.* *Serum Sinapinum.* *Spir. Nitri. Dulc.* *Decoct. expectorans.* *Emulsio asthmatica.* *Emulsio Brunneri.* *Expressio Asthmatic.* *Expressio Milleped.* *Hydromel. Foelis,* (in a moist Asthma) *Lo-boc. viride,* (in those at the Point of Death,) *Mistura Expectorans,* *Floyer's Oxymel. Asthmat.*



C H A P. V.

Or the Fifth brief COLLECTION of Diseases.

Of Distempers of the H E A R T.

Art. 559.



It is sufficiently evident, by the Dissection of dead Bodies, that the Heart is subject to, and really afflicted with several severe Diseases. *Diseases of the Heart.*

In the History of Physick, Examples occur of *Worms* lying hid in the Ventricles themselves, and also of *Stones* found there. *Schirrous Tumors* and others of that kind have seized the Heart; *Apostems*, *Abscesses*, and thence sordid Ulcers have affected the very Substance of the Heart, and its Auricles. It is not presently to be concluded that all the Distempers of the Heart are mortal; for it appears to the contrary by the Observation of *Barthilemous Cabrollius*: I myself, (says he,) *Rondeletius* being present, have shewn two wonderful things in two dead Bodies: In one, in the Basis of the Heart, I discovered a Cicatrice or Scar two Fingers breadth long, tending towards the Coronary; in the other, an Ulcer in the Heart, the breadth of a Myrtle-Leaf, pretty deep. *Observat. Anat. 26.* In the dead Body of a Youth, (says

(says Chiselden, *Anat.* p. 160.) I found a great quantity of *Pus* in the *Pericardium* and the Heart itself ulcerated; and in a Man that died *tabid*, the *Pericardium* adhering to the Heart on every Side, and part of the Heart itself ossified for almost a Finger's Breadth.

*Inflammation
of the Heart.*

Art. 560. It is very likely that Physicians are sometimes at a loss, confounding an Inflammation of the Heart with a *Peripneumonia*; for it is reasonable to suppose, that the Heart may be affected with an Inflammation; otherwise it is scarce credible that Suppurations and Ulcers should be there, without a preceding Inflammation: Time will teach us better.

Art. 561. Wherefore, as often as the proper Substance of the Heart is affected with any præternatural Disposition, Physicians ought to be as solicitous, as in Distempers of the Liver or Brain; nor are the Mediums to be neglected which usually help the like Distempers of other Parts.

*Remedies for
the Worms.*

Art. 562. It is beyond doubt, that Worms are bred both in the Heart and in its Coverings; and this Distemper is customary in Virgins: It is known by the Prickings and Pains of the Heart, and Convulsion is most commonly the diagnostick Sign. *Mercurial Medicines* are above all others most advantageous in this Case; nay, *Argentum vivum*, given in Substance, is most efficacious. *Hartman.*

Of the PALPITATION of the Heart.

WILLIS.

*A convulsive
Distemper.*

Art. 563. Palpitation of the Heart is a Motion of it (*convulsive*) so violent and great, that it may not only be perceived manifestly by the

the Touch, but be seen by the Eyes, nay, sometimes may be heard at some distance. Further, it is related by Authors worthy of Credit, that the Ribs have sometimes been broke, or forced forwards in young Persons, p. 102, &c. *Willis* hath wrote extraordinary well about this Distemper.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 564. The Causes are various: Sometimes Excrescences like Warts growing to the Heart, the Ossification of the great Artery near the Heart, Worms in the Heart itself, or the *Pericordium*; an Abscess in the Heart, a præternatural State of the Blood, polypose Concrescences; Stones, Flatus's, a Disorder of the animal Spirits, inducing a spasmodick Affection, (the White or Pale Distemper of Virgins, called *Chlorosis*, or an Obstruction of the Menfes). *The Causes various.*

Art. 565. That which owes its Origin to the Scurvy or the Hysterick Affection, is curable; those from the rest of the Causes are most commonly incurable. Care is to be taken to avoid *Opiates*: *Bleeding* is doubtful, (but *Galen*, in his Chapter *De locis Capit. Affect.* insists upon Bleeding, in the Time of the Fit, as preferable to all Remedies). The Cure is to be begun with *Martials*, Medicines of *Coral*, *Cinabar*, *Volatiles*, and of *Amber*. *Ol. Cinam.* is commended by *Lindan. Rosmarin. Crocus, Camphora, ambra, Mosch. Sal. Volat. viperin*, (other *viperine* Medicines) *Castoreum*, in one word, all *Antispasmodicks*. "It continues longer, it shews Danger of sudden Death. Those who are troubled with this Distemper in their Youth, never grow old, as *Galen* observes. *The Cure difficult.*

Various Re-
medies.

Art. 566. "A skilful Physician knows well
"how and when to use the following Medi-
"cines, *Aurum Mosaic. Cataplas. Stomach. Em-
plastr. Stomach. fctus Spirituosus, Julap. Moschat
Mistura Hysteric. Spirituos. Saccul. Stomach. Tinct.
Epileptic.* These from *Fuller's Pharmac.* Also
*Pulv. ad Guttet. Spir. C. C. succinat. Spir. La-
vend. Compos. &c.* See also the Remedies a-
gainst *Hickups* (372).

Of the TREMBLING of the Heart.

WILLIS's Opinion.

The Descrip-
tion.

Art. 567. Trembling of the Heart is a spas-
modick Convulsion of its Flesh, or rather a
Trepidation, in which its moving Fibres make
very quick, or only half-contracted Turns, but
abrupt, and as if it were by halves.

The Cure.

Art. 568. As to the Cure, three kinds of
Medicines are usually advantageous; *viz. Testa-
ceous, Chalybeates*, and such as are endowed with
a *volatile Salt*.

ETTMULLER's Opinion.

It is common-
ly confounded
with *Palpita-
tion*.

Art. 569. In the *Tremor*, or Trembling of
the Heart, the Pulse is unequal and languid, and
then a great Sinking and Weakness of Strength
usually is joined with it, and it beats with a
trembling Motion; so that a Trembling of the
Heart in some measure is a-kin to *Fainting*; the
Pulse is sometimes vermicular: There is very
little said of this Case by Authors by itself, be-
cause it is commonly confounded with *Palpita-
tion* of the Heart.

Commonly a
secondary Di-
stemper.

Art. 570. "It is commonly rather the *Sym-
ptom* of another, than a *Primary* Distemper;
"therefore

“ therefore the Cause is diligently to be enquired into, and the *primary* Distemper to be found out, and the Cure instituted accordingly.

Of a LIPOTHYMIA, SYNCOPÉ, and ASPHIXIA.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 571. These Affections differ only in *Their Difference.* Degree, not essentially. *Lipothymia* is a great Languishing, with a great Deficiency of Spirits. *Syncopé* is a greater Sinking of the Spirits, not much short of an *Apoplexy*; the Symptoms are more severe; the Sick fall down unawares, Sense and Motion are quite lost; there is scarce any Respiration or Pulse, the Parts of the Body grow cold and pale, with a cold Sweat. In an *Asphixia* all these Symptoms are yet more severe, so that the Sick lie for dead, with a Pulse quite lost, and a Cessation of Sense for some time.

Art. 572. The rest of the Causes of these Distempers, except those that are evident, such as too large Evacuations, Bathing too long, drinking of cold Drink when hot, Passions of the Mind, &c. are most commonly very obscure, as Abscesses of the Heart, Polypus's, Worms, &c. *The Causes.*

Art. 573. *Spirituos Medicines, Volatiles and Curative Aromatics,* ol. Cinnam. ambræ, above all sal. *Indications.* volat. viperar. aq. cordial. citri, crocus, Castor. (Spr. Carmin. sylv.) Externally, Spir. Sal. Armoniac. ol. Succin. & Fumus Succini, are indicated; sometimes Bleeding is convenient.

Art. 574. “ In a Syncope, the Face is *Syncopé.* “ changed into a cadaverous one, the Teeth, “ Mouth,

“ Mouth and Hands are so closely shut, that
 “ they can scarce be opened; there is hardly any
 “ Pulse at all, nor any perceivable Respiration;
 “ a cold Sweat appears, and the extreme Parts
 “ are cold; and by these diagnostick Signs it is
 “ easily distinguished from an *Apoplexy*.

The Causes.

Art. 575. “ It commonly takes its Original
 “ from a *Polypus* of the Heart. *Wepfer* drew
 “ out Branches of fibrous particles exceeding
 “ the length of an Ell from a Woman that
 “ died of a *Syncope* of the Heart: Such a one
 “ he found in a Youth almost filling the Cavity
 “ of the *Vena Cava*, and in a great many others.

*What is to be
 done.*

Art. 576. *Sternutatories* are to be put into
 the Nostrils; *Cordials* and *Volatils* are chiefly to
 be insisted on, and *Cupping-Glasses* to be ap-
 plied.

Of a POLYPUS of the Heart.

MALPIGHIIUS's Opinion.

*A Polypus of
 the Heart.*

Art. 577. The Name of Polypus taken
 from the Similitude, with the Substance of a
 Fish, was first adapted to a peculiar Tumor
 growing in the Nostrils, till observing a sort of
 luxuriant Matter about the Heart, this new
 Distemper of the Heart and its Vessels goes by
 that Name: It takes it's Shape from the Place
 it is bred in. The Bulk of a Polypus is most
 commonly greater, in the right Ventricle the
 Colour is whitish, like Lard, or the moi-
 sture discharged, which we commonly call
 Phlegm, and sometimes it hath some red or
 blackish Streaks mixed with it; but in the left,
 it is commonly of a black Colour and of
 a thicker

*The Descripti-
 on of it.*

a thicker Substance. This distempered excrescence hath it's peculiar Structure, for it seems to consist of a Congeries of thin Skins laid and extended one upon another, which in the manner of Substance are like a nervous Body yet a little mucous, and if the same is tore, it seems to part in long and solid Filaments; these are more evident in it's Appendices, which are resolved into small Bundles of nervous like Fibres. This coagulated Mass of Blood, called *Grumous*, altho' it be of a purple Colour, those red Particles may be seperated from it by frequent washing with common Water, and the concreted Blood in time grows white, and its contexture appears through a Microscope altogether fibrous and reticular; and this is doubtless the matter of which Polypus's are bred. *Malpighius de Polyp. Cord. p. 158. &c.* The Author may be consulted, who hath given the best rational Account and Description of this Distemper. "Of Polypus's found in the Auricles and Ventricles of the Hearts of hydro-pick Persons (See *Art. 823.*)

Art. 578. "Polypose concrescencies in those dead of an *Apoplexy* are frequently found; and without all doubt most commonly are the Causes of the severest Symptoms, and of *sudden Death*; they are seldom discovered before they kill the Patient.



C H A P. VI.

Or the Sixth brief Collection of
Diseases.

Of Acid and Nidorose CRUDITIES.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*Chylification
hurt.*

Art. 579.



OST Distempers, especially chronic, derive their Original from depraved Digestion; there are two most remarkable

faults of *Chylification hurt*, Crudities in Digestion, viz. *Acid and Nidorose*.

Acid Crudity.

Art. 580. An acid Crudity is, when the Nourishment degenerates into a fixed acid Solution, more or less Viscid, not sufficiently attenuated and volatilized, the Foundation and Original of chronick Distempers.

The signs.

Art. 581. *Acid Crudity*, is known by the Heart-burn, sower and frequent Belchings, which are thrown up by Vomiting either by Nature or Art, they are very thick, viscid and phlegmatick; the Belly is commonly Costive.

The Cure.

Art. 582. Acid Crudity is corrected by such Medicines as *absorbe* and *destroy Acids*, and *volatile Aromatics*, Nuc. Moschat. Zinzib. Sp. C. C. &c. The Acid being thus destroyed, *Catharticks* are at last to be given; for except this Method is observed, nothing will be discharged

ged by Purging, but gripes and convulsive Motions will be occasioned. The Use of *Cancr. fluviat.* is very advantagious, as also *Gelatian. C. C. &c.*

Art. 583. *Nidoroſe Crudity* is, when the Nourishment is corrupted ſo that it turns into a putrified Solution, of a horrid Taſte and Smell, and altogether unfit for Nourishment, which is called *Nidor*; they breath out ſtrong Smelling, *nidoroſe* Belchings. The Appetite is the Token which ſpeaks, and in ſome meaſure ſhews, what is to be taken; hence *Hippocrates* tells us in an *Aphoriſm*, that thoſe things that they have an Appetite for, are much more eaſily digeſted, than what their Stomach doth not deſire. The Proverb is true, *What one Re- liſhes, Nouriſhes.*

Art. 584. The Indigeſtion of ſeveral Ali- ments, diſpoſes us to *nidoroſe Crudity*. He that neglects chawing, is ſaid by the *Arabians* to hate his own Soul. The Sick complain of a heavy Pain of the Stomach two Hours after eating, alſo of Belching five or ſix Hours after the taking of Nourishment, and thoſe not Acid, but ſometimes Inſipid, ſometimes Putrid, ſometimes Sulphurous, ſometimes repreſenting the genuine Taſte and Smell of what they eat; ſoon after eating, there is a Redneſs of the Face, as if they were drunk. (585.)

Art. 585. *Nidoroſe Crudity* is attended with fetid Belchings, or horrid, like that of fried Eggs, or rotten Fiſh; they perceive firſt in a Morning a ſtrange and a nauſeous Taſte, as of Aſhes or of rotten Wood, which they cannot well expreſs. Sometimes a Bitterneſs with *Hart-burn*, and a ſort of *Nauſea* is perceived from the Mouth and Stomach; what is thrown up by Vomiting is Liquid, yellow and altogether

A hot Intemperies of the Stomach.

altogether insipid, or bitterish, or insipidly sweetish, or bitterish sweet; besides they are most commonly looser than ordinary. " A nidorose Crudity according to the Principles " of the Ancients, is a *hot Intemperies of the* " *Stomach*, in which whatever is taken is turned into Choler, the Sign of this is a rotten " Taste in the Mouth, in the Beginning of " Chylification, or when it is ended.

The Cure.

Art. 586. As to the Cure, *Vomiting* is convenient, or at least an Evacuation by *Rhubarb* and *Tamarinds*; after these, *acidulated Julaps* are good, *Suc. aurantior. citr. Elixir Proprietat. acid. Sp. Sal. dulc. vitriolata, &c.*

N. B.

Art. 587. " It is to be well minded (that " the Cure may be rightly instituted) to press " the sick Person, not only to stick to the use " of the Medicines prescribed as he ought, but " also to avoid like Poison what Food is " hurtful to him, which by supplying Fewel " to the morbidick Matter exasperate the " Mischief. What sort of Diet is to be made " use of is to be learnt by what is hurtful and " of advantage, to which the Physician is diligently to direct them.

Flatus's.

Art. 588. Flatulencies are bred in the Stomach and Guts by a vitious Fermentation, excited by a præternatural acid in a viscid Subject. " In the Cure digestives and evacuating Medicines perform the whole Work, with a " regular Diet.

Indigestion.

Art. 589. " The Stomach may be called " the Kitchen of the Body; it's Office is to " receive the Food as into a Store-House, and " to digest the same is it's primary Action; " whence *Indigestion* is an undoubted forerunner " of the Destruction of the whole OEconomy.

Art.

Art. 591. Digestion is a Work of Nature *Digestion.*
 simply, nor can it be promoted by Art; we can
 only help the Work of Nature, and so correct
 the Ferment of the Stomach, that it may be
 reduced to its natural State. *Emeticks* and *Ca-*
tharticks are to be taken, &c. and afterwards we
 are to insist upon *Stomachicks* and *Corroboratives*.

“ It may seem a Wonder that in some, Sleep,
 “ in others, Exercise, should render Digestion
 “ more easy; which yet daily Practice tells us.

Art. 592. The most notable *Stomachicks* *Stomachicks.*
 and *Corroboratives* are the following: *Menth.*

Absinthium utrumque, *aromata*, *Zedoaria*, *Gra-*
na piperis integra deglutit. (for acid Crudities)
Rad. helenii, *Calam. aromat.* *Rad. raph. rustican.*
ari, are common, but the best *Stomachicks*.
Succ. Cidon. (preserved with the Fume of Sul-
 phur) *Tinctures of Bitters* and *Aromaticks*, (ex-
 tracted with *ol. sulph. per campan.*) a *Stomach-*
Powder ex pelle inter. Ventric. Gallinæ, and the
Tincture of it; Chalybeat. Cort. Peru. auran-
tior. Citri condit. also *Zinzib. allium condit. Tar-*
tar. vitriolat. Tinctura sacra, Elix. proprietat.
aq. Gent. Comp. absinth. Comp. Sp. Mentb. Syr.
cydon. Rob. & miv. eorund. Spec. Diamb. a Crust
 of Bread soaked in strong Wine, sprinkled with
 Powder of Nutmegs and Cloves, and so applied
 warm to the Stomach, &c. “ Other more ce-
 “ lebrated *Stomachicks*, and more used in the
 “ London Practice, are, *Elix. magnum vitriol.*
 “ *Tinct. Stomach. amar. Quincy's*, in Imitation
 “ of *Stoughton's*; or the following, which
 “ seems better:

“ *R. Cort. aurant. succ. ʒj. rad. Gent. ʒij. Sem.*
 “ *Cardam. min. zedoar. āā ʒj. Caryoph. Croc. āā*
 “ *ʒj. Cochinell. ʒss. Sp. vin. Gallic. ʒij. f. Tinct.*
 “ *f. a.* Or the following Infusion:

“ *R. Rad.*

“ R Rad. Gent. ʒij. Sum. absinth. Rom. p. ij.
 “ Calam. aromat. ʒjss. Cubeb. ʒj. Cort. aurant.
 “ ʒiij. infund. in aq. bullient. ʒxx. colat. add. aq.
 “ absinth. magis comp. ʒiij. M. Or,
 “ R Rad. zedoar. cassumun. Gent. sem. car-
 “ dam. min. āa ʒj. Cort. flav. aurant. sic. ʒij.
 “ infund. in aq. bullient. ʒj. colat. add. aq. Gent.
 “ mag. comp. ʒij. Sp. Lavend. comp. ʒjss. M.

“ In almost all Weaknesses and Distempers
 “ of the Stomach, chewing of *Rhubarb* is con-
 “ venient, especially in those that are costive.
 “ Also *Elect. è Zinzib. Mistura Stomach.* and
 “ *Julap. Stomachic.* And for external Use, *Fo-
 “ tus Stomach. Epithem. Scutum, Sacculus, Empl.
 “ roborans ex pharm. Fulleri*, may sometimes be
 “ used.

Art. 593. “ Stomachicks ought to be tem-
 “ perate, (as *Waldschmidius* rightly observed,)
 “ lest by stronger Remedies we increase too
 “ much Heat, or extinguish it; and lest we
 “ make the Ferment too sharp or too weak:
 “ Therefore it is best to give stomachick Me-
 “ dicines in a small Dose, and by Intervals, than
 “ to over-power the Stomach by their Force
 “ at once, and the Quantity of Remedies.”

Nausea and Vomiting.

Art. 594. Nausea and Vomiting. In gene-
 ral, all Vomiting which is not too much is most
 commonly healthful.

The Cure.

Art. 595. In all Vomiting it is singularly to
 be observed, that the *Body*, as much as possi-
 ble, be kept open. To stop Vomiting, *Cydo-
 niat. Syr. & Tinct. Coral.* especially *Suc. cydon.
 Sp. Menth. Sal. absinth. cum suc. Limon. &c.*
 Externally, *Decoct. absinth. Menth. cort. Grana-
 tor. fl. ros. rub. &c.* are convenient, boiled in
 Red-Wine. A small Bag of *Saffron* applied to
 the Stomach stops Vomiting very much; as al-
 so a Cataplasm of ferment and aromattick Pow-
 ders.

ders. In general, Universals being first duly premised, *Stomachicks* (592.) are to be made use of; *Decoct. fracaft. Elect. zinzib. Julap. stomach. Mistura Coral. Mist. stomach.* "In Vomiting occasioned by too strong Emeticks, (witness *Waldschmidius*) if a Spoonful of *Spirit of Wine* be given, it stops Vomiting in a Moment."

Art. 596. Vomiting of *Blood* frequently proceeds from the Pancreas, to wit, when its Vessel is corroded by a sharp Juice, it is partly drove upwards into the Stomach by the Irritation of the *Duodenum*, and partly carried downwards: A heavy and obtuse Pain usually precedes in the upper Region of the Loins, where the Pancreas is seated. Physicians are often deceived, when they take the Vomiting of a *blackish* Matter to be *bloody*. In *bloody* Vomiting, a Flux of the *Hæmorrhoids* is wholesome; for it is a substituary Discharge.

Art. 597. "The Stomach itself is sometimes subject to very great *Hæmorrhagies*: And truly, Vomiting of Blood, from what Cause soever, is dangerous. Too much Effusion of such Blood within the Stomach, or an Ejection out of the Body, sometimes occasions sudden Death; or if the Blood extravasated in the Stomach remains there, it usually clots and corrupts there; from whence proceed great *Faintings* and *Suffocations*."

Art. 598. The Remedies in this Case are, *Suc. Urticæ sem. hyosciami, Catecheu. Lap. hæmatitis*, with gentle *Acids*, or *Suc. cydon*. Sometimes also Pus or Matter is discharged, and thrown up by Vomiting. *Antimon. Diaphoret. Antihæct. Poterii, Sacchar. Saturn. Fuller's Haustus Japonicus, Tinct. antiphthisica, &c.* are convenient.

Art. 599.

*Anxiety of the
Præcordia.*

Art. 599. Anxiety of the Heart is a great Pain about the Pit of the Stomach. This always proceeds from an Affection of the Left Orifice of the Stomach.

Cardialgia.

Art. 600. *Cardialgia*, or Heart-burn, is a very troublesome and violent Pain of the upper Orifice of the Stomach: It arises from an Effervescence of heterogeneous Juices, especially Choler, which occasions Burnings and a considerable Heat. The Causes of this Mischief are various; the Faults of Choler or the Pancreatick Juice, Worms, an Ulcer at the Orifice of the Stomach, &c.

The Cure.

Art. 601. A Dose of *Theriac. Andromach.* is a good Remedy against the *Heart-burn*. The Cure is to be begun with an Emetick, and afterwards *Opiates* are to be mixed with *purging Medicines*. *Tinct. Sal. Tartar. à gut. 40. ad 50.* also *pulv. testac. cum Castor. ol. amygd. dulc.* is very effectual: A *Decoction of Sassafras* is commended. Externally, *Liniments, Emplast. à Tcamahac. Caran. & Balsam. Peru.* “ *Pulv. interioris pelliculæ Ventric. musculosi Gallin. ad 3j.* in a proper Vehicle, is a most effectual “ Remedy in this Distemper (says *Shaw*).

Inappetency.

Art. 602. An *Anorexy*, or want of Appetite, is when the Sick have no Desire to Victuals. Respect is to be had to some Distemper as the Cause, from whence the *curative Indications* are to be taken; and afterwards *Stomachicks* (592.) are to be used, &c.

*Malacia and
Pica.*

Art. 603. A *Malacia* is too much Appetite, so that sometimes they eat more than is convenient. *Pica* is an Appetite to unusual Things, as *raw Flesh, Cinders, Lime, &c.* “ In Virgins, “ *Chlorosis* breeds a *Pica*, and on the contrary, “ a *Pica*, the *Green-Sickness*. A *Pica* is a “ chronick Distemper, and often makes way “ for

“ for a *Dropsy*, a *Cachexy*, or a *Marasmus*. It
 “ not only happens to Virgins, but often also
 “ to Women with Child; but it is not so per-
 “ nicious to them.” These Distempers pro-
 ceed from the Ferment of the Stomach depraved,
 and are therefore to be cured with *evacu-
 ating* and *stomachick* Medicines.

Art. 604. *Bulimus*, or a canine Appetite, is *Bulimus*.
 too much Greediness; the Sick greedily swallow
 their Victuals, but do not chew them: It is an
 Affection commonly proceeding from too much
 Sharpness of the ambient Air, in a little time
 ending in a Loathing of Meat. A *canine Appe-
 tite* is always attended with Vomiting or a Di-
 arrhæa. “ The principal Cure is to be found
 “ in Diet. All fat and moderate sweet Things
 “ are good; as also those that are gently pur-
 “ ging.

Of a SURFEIT.

Art. 605. “ A *Crapula*, by which I mean *A Crapula*.
 “ that which in our Language we call a *Sur-
 “ feit*, is an ill Disposition of Body, with a
 “ Sense of Heaviness at the Stomach, and a
 “ Sickness: *Eruptions in the Skin*, and a *small
 “ Fever* commonly succeed. The most usual
 “ Cause of this Distemper, is, too greedy Eat-
 “ ing and Drinking; but what is taken in may
 “ not only be faulty in Quality, but Quantity.
 “ Sometimes also there are other Causes; as too
 “ large a Draught of cold Water or Small-
 “ Beer in the Summer-time, too violent Exer-
 “ cise, a hot and sulphureous Disposition of
 “ the Air, and the like. Cutaneous Eruptions
 “ are of the *erisipelatous* Kind, which we com-
 “ monly call a *Rash*.

Art. 606.

Of a Cholera Morbus. Chap. 6.

Art. 606. " In all these Affections, and especially arising from a *Crapula*, properly so called, a Vomit is presently to be given; and if a Fever does not yet appear, a Dose of *Tinct. Hieræ* is to be given the next Day. If the Eruptions appear in sight, they are to be kept up with *Cordials* and gentle *Diaphoreticks*: Let their Drink be Whey tempered with *Canary-Wine*, or an Infusion of *Sage*. In a plethorick Habit, where the Fever is strong, Bleeding may be convenient."

Of a CHOLERA MORBUS.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

The Description.

Art. 607. The Distemper appears of itself; for it is attended with violent Vomiting, and a Discharge of ill Humours by Stool, with a great deal of Difficulty and Uneasiness, a violent Pain of the Belly and Intestines, an Inflation and Distention, Pain at the Heart, Thirst, a quick Pulse with Heat and Anxiety, Nausea, a Contraction of the Limbs, a Coldness of the extreme Parts, fainting Fits, &c. "Choler is discharged upwards and downwards with a great deal of Violence; first liquid, pale, yellowish; then thicker, and with more Heat, to wit, yellow, green, blue, or blackish.

The Method of Cure.

Art. 608. Let a young Fowl be boiled in about three Gallons of Spring-water, and let the Person drink full Cups of this *Decoction*; at the same time let a *Clyster* be given once or twice, nay, to three or four times; to which may be added, *Syr. Portulac. Lactuc. violar. &c.* The Humours being discharged by this means, a *Paregorick* may be given. If the Strength of the Patient is exhausted, and much weaken'd before

before the Physician is sent for, so that the extreme Parts grow cold, *Laudanum* is presently to be made use of. It scarce rages beyond *August*.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 609. In general, whatever ill Symptoms may follow violent and detrimental Purgings by *Antimonials*, or *white Hellebore*, or any other Purge, all these happen in a Cholera. A Cholera which seizes the Patient of its own accord, without any manifest external Cause, is most commonly mortal. It is a very acute Distemper, killing within twenty-four Hours, or two or three Days: It almost observes the tertian Period, so that it moves from, or is exasperated more or less, every third day: The more the Excrements recede from a *natural State*, the more dangerous. It is sometimes *epidemick*, and very *malignant* and *mortal*. *Prognosticks.*

Art. 610. " Remedies are to be sought from *Medicines*,
 " the *Article* of *Vomiting*, of a *Diarrhœa*, &c. *what Quality.*
 " the Cause of the Distemper being well considered, if it can be found out. The Virtues of a Decoction of *Rac. Ipecacœan.* [deserve to be tried. See a *Dysentery*.

Of COSTIVENESS.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 611. When *Costiveness* is very stubborn, *The Consequences of Costiveness.*
 it is, often the Cause of a thousand Disorders, and various Pains of the *Abdomen*; sometimes of Nausea and Vomiting; of Distempers of the Head, Head-ach, Watchings, Vertigo, &c.
 " It is usual in splenetick Persons, nephritick,
 " hyste-

“ hysteric, arthritic, studious Persons, scor-
 “ butick, &c.

The Cure.

Art. 612. *Ol. amygd. Dulc.* is convenient by itself, or in Broth, to two or three Ounces: A *Decoction of Tamarinds in Whey, Gum. ammoniac. aurum fulminans,* with *Extract. belleb. nigr. Sal. Gem.* in Clysters, to *ʒjss.* or *ʒij.* is much commended, to render harden'd Excrements fluid; also *oily Clysters, Ol. Lini, Ol. rapar. Ol. oliv. &c.* When the Body is very much bound, emollient Baths and Liniments are convenient.

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

Crude Tartar.

Art. 613. The Virtues of crude *Tartar* in Physick are extraordinary, and it exceeds the Cremor and Chrystals of it in cleansing the first Passages; It scarce reaches the second Passages with its proper Qualities, by reason of its Thickness and Unaptness to dissolve; nor does it find a sufficient quantity of Liquids in them to dissolve it: But if it meets with *alkalious* Humours, it is quite dissolved, not by the Liquid, but the *Alkaly* meeting with it; which two then produce the best dissolving Salt: But if it is dissolved by Water, it is so thick that it will not pass through a Cloth, much less through the Lacteals; and if by chance it is dissolved by Choler, or any other Liquor, it acts not as *Tartar*, but as a neuter Salt, or Soap: Hence it is extraordinary good to move a great many Distempers which are occasioned by Phlegm, or the Fault of the first Passages: But *six Drachms* of it ought to be given in fresh Broth. *Angelus Sala*, a most candid Chymist, who hath writ a whole Treatise of the Virtues of *Tartar*, where he reveals his Secrets, desirable by all Physicians, commends it in Cholick Pains, Chronick

nick Obstructions of the first Passages, Hystericks, the Gout, &c. But he gave it to an Ounce, which purged for two or three Days: This he continued with extraordinary Success; for it enters not the Blood, but acts very well by its Weight and Stimulation; therefore it disturbs not the rest of the Mass of Blood, but the Belly is only diluted, and the Fæces softened; when other Purges, after they have done working, leave the Body bound.

Art. 614. "I have known a great many *How prevented,*
" subject to Costiveness cured by rising out of
" Bed at Day-light, and an Hour sooner than
" usual; for so much as is taken away from the
" Discharge by usual Perspiration, so much is
" added to soften the Belly. *Willis.* " Those
" that are Costive (says *Waldschimidius,*) ought
" never to apply themselves to Study in a Morn-
" ing, or go abroad, without first going to
" Stool; for a slow Discharge ought to be
" moved often.

Art. 615. " Those that are loose whilst *An Aphorism.*
" they are young, (says *Hippocrates,*) are bound
" when they grow old; but those that are
" bound whilst young, are loose when old: But
" an open Body in Youth, and bound when in
" Years is better. The lower Belly being ob-
" structed, (says the same, *De Flat.*) the *Fla-*
" *tus's* run through the whole Body.

Art. 616. " In the *Philosophical Transactions* *A History.*
" we have a singular History of a certain Man,
" whose Name was *Phelips*, who for many
" Years only went to Stool once in 19 or
" 20 Days; and was otherwise in good
" Health: But he died in the twenty-third
" Year of his Age.

Of the FLUX of the Belly.

Of a Flux in
general.

Art. 617. " As for a *Flux* in general, some-
" times the Food is discharged by Stool undi-
" gested, or not perfectly digested, and is called
" a *Lientery*, or a *Lienterick Flux*: Sometimes
" the Chyle is discharged, and it is called *Cæ-*
" *liaca*; sometimes excrementitious Humours
" are discharged, as *Choler*, *Phlegm*, &c. and
" it is called, simply, a *Diarrhæa*: Lastly,
" when the Stools are bloody, with or with-
" out an Ulceration of the Intestines, it is cal-
" led a *Dysentery*.

Of a DIARRHÆA.

The Definition. Art. 618. " A *Diarrhæa* is a frequent and
" large Discharge of thin, watry, mucous,
" phlegmy, frothy, fat, cholerick, black, &c.
" Matter by Stool, proceeding from the Inte-
" stines; sometimes with, sometimes without
" Excrements; commonly, but not always at-
" tended with Gripes.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

The Stomach is
to be strenght-
ened.

Art. 619. In the Cure of a *Diarrhæa*, from
what Cause soever, the *Stomach* is to be strenght-
ened, and *Sudoricks* mixed with things
that absorb Acids. A fat and oily *Diarrhæa*,
(if not from what is taken,) arises from a
Colliquation, and Melting of the Fat of the
Body.

The Cure.

Art. 620. In all *Diarrhæa*'s the Drink ought
to be sparing in Quantity. To restore the Sto-
mach, burnt Wine, with *Aromaticks*, and *Vin.*
Absinthit. especially *Cydoniats* are convenient:
And

And externally, *Fomentations*. The Violence of fermenting Humours is to be stopped; which being done, the Diarrhæa ceases. A *Decoction of Rad. tormentil.* is excellent in all Diarrhæa's and Dysenteries, both *benign* and *malignant*, and excels all other Medicines. *Fruct. Cydon.* and especially *Mespilor* & *Miva* are much commended: Jellies of Hart's-Horn, dissolved in common Drink, are specifick in *epidemical Diarrhæa's*, as also *Gum. Arab.* (dissolved in the *White Decoction*). If it is attended with violent *Gripes*, and a *Tenesmus*, a Clyster is convenient of *Warm Milk and Theriac. Androm.* In *habitual Diarrhæa's*, continuing for a long time, before all things, *Martials* and *Aromaticks*, grateful to the Stomach, are convenient; nay, *Baths*. A Diarrhæa that is stubborn, and continues a long time, is to be cured with *Rad. Ipecacuan.* as a Dysentery, being often repeated at due Intervals, and other proper Remedies not neglected in the mean time.

An habitual Diarrhæa.

BAGLIVI'S Opinion.

Art. 621. Sorrow produces nothing more frequently than Diarrhæa's; which, if the Cause of Grief continues, become incurable: And, an erratick Fever, and an Atrophy succeeding them at last, they kill the Patient. Anger also occasions a Diarrhæa, and if this does not succeed, a Fever will, if the Passion is great, *p. 129.*

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 622. A Woollen Shirt mightily conduces to cure an *habitual Diarrhæa.* *Wainwright.* As also Riding on Horse-back, or in a Chaise.

Fuller's Med. gymnast. It is to be observed, that the Appetite and Concoction being good, a Diarrhæa very seldom hurts.

Art. 623. Dr. *Walker* tells us, that in the late Siege of *Londonderry* the Soldiers were so reduced, that they freely took a Mixture of *Suet* and *Starch*, by which they were supplied not only with Nourishment, but an excellent Medicine; for by one they had a Cure of a Diarrhæa, by the other a Preservative, and that to a wonder.

Art. 624. *Opium*, (as Dr. *Cockburn* very well observes) does little or no Service in the Cure of a serose Diarrhæa: And truly we find it so, if we more narrowly inspect into the Matter, and examine it accurately. *Opium* commonly eases the Pain, and gives rest, and renders the Stools fewer, but yet they are larger, and equally as thin and liquid, as before, and, what is to be observed, more foetid.

Several Medi-
cines.

Art. 625. The following Medicines sometimes may be serviceable: *Laud. Liquid. cydoniat. Cataplasma. stomachic. Epithem. stomach. Fetus astring. saccul. stomach. Decoct. Catechu. comp. Decoct. Fracastor. Decoct. fistens. Elect. Corinth. Enema de Malicorio, Expressio rosac. mistura coral. Elect. ad Diarrhæam.*

Of a LIENTERIA and CÆLIACA.

Lienteria and
Cæliaca.

Art. 626. *Lienteria* and *Cæliaca* seem to be a Diarrhæa joined with a notable Apepsy or want of Appetite, or a depraved Concoction of the Stomach; and therefore their Cure partly agrees with a Diarrhæa; especially as to evacuating Medicines to be given in the Beginning; for here, above all other things whatever, *Rad.*

Ipecacuan.

Ipecacuan. and *Rhab.* are of Use, and ought not to be omitted.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 627. A *Lientery* is a Flux of the Belly, *A Lienteria, what.* in which whatever is taken in is discharged by the Anus, as it is swallowed, or very little altered. "A Pain of the Stomach is an "inseparable Attendant of a *Lientery*, and always torments the Patient *most after Eating,* "till he hath gone to Stool. The Urine is "sparing, and high-coloured. A *scorbutick Lientery* is a very dangerous Distemper, hard to be cured, and easily relapsing: It disposes the Person to a *Cachexy*, or ill Habit, and a *Tabes*.

Art. 628. In the first Place the Stomach is *The Cure.* to be strengthened. *Rhubarb* ought to be taken; *Coralline* and *Cydoneates* are very much commended; in general all those things used in Vomiting are convenient here. "The most simple Stomachicks and most easily prepared " (says *Waldschmidt*) often do more good, "than the Compounds: For Example, *N. Mosch. cond. Zinzib. cond. the white of an Egg* boiled with Vinegar, *Wormwood-Wine* "prepared with *Mastich*, &c.

Art. 629. A *Cæliaca* is a Voiding of *Chyle* *A Cæliaca, what.* by Stool, when what is taken in is digested in the Stomach, but discharged in the form of *Chyle* along with the Excrements; the Stomach most commonly is good, and the Appetite, but that not always; the Excrements by Stool are white or grey, or palish. It is a very grievous and dangerous Distemper.

Art. 630. Gentle *Aromatics* and *Bitters* are *The Cure.* very convenient; *Astringents* exasperate the Distemper. "Openers of Obstructions and Mar-

" tials with *Bitters* without all doubt are In-
 " dicated. A Dose or two of *Tinct. Rab.* being
 " premised, I cured a pretty Girl of this Di-
 " stemper who had laboured under it a long
 " time with *Tinct. Mart.* and the following
 " bitter Wine: *℞ Rad. zedoar. ʒj. Gent. ʒijss.*
 " *Cort. aurant. ʒij. winteran. ʒij. Myrrh. pulv.*
 " *ʒj. flor. cham. p. ij. Centaur. Min. p. j. N. Mosch.*
 " *Mac. āa ʒj. Infund. frigid. in vin. alb. Hispan.*
 " *℥iv.* let it be strained at the time of Use."
Forestus much commends the Powder of the
 inward Skin of the Stomach of a Hen in the
 Cæliac Passion; as also the Powder of a whole
Nutmeg given in a Lientery in the white of one
 Egg.

Of a DYSENTERY.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

A Dysentery.

Art. 631. A Dysentery begins with a Shi-
 vering and Shaking, succeeded by Heat; and
 then Gripes of the Belly with slimy Stools,
 with which in Progress of time some Streaks of
 Blood are mixed, with considerable Pain; some-
 times they are without Blood, yet nevertheless
 (if the Stools are frequent with Gripes and a
 mucous Slime) it is rightly called a Dysentery.
 If pure Blood is discharged, the Life of the
 Person is in Danger.

The Method of
Cure.

Art. 632. Bleeding is presently to be orde-
 red, and the same Night give a Paregorick
Haustus, then a gentle Cathartick twice repea-
 ted, and a Paregorick four or five Hours after
 each Purge; let their common Drink be Milk
 boyled with a triple quantity of Water, or the
 white Decoction. If the Distemper is very ob-
 stinate, let *Laudanum* be given every eighth
 Hour

Hour in a greater Dose, and a Clyster of *Milk and Theriac. Androm.* ʒss. when the strength will not bear Bleeding, every Morning let a Bolus be given *ex Rhab.* ʒss. *cum. q. s. Diascord.* and a *Paregorick* at Night.

Infants are to be dealt with after the same Manner, only the Dose in a less Quantity. The Method in a *Cholera Morbus* (608) is also commended in this Case, as also a Milk-Diet.

WILLIS's Opinion.

Art. 633. Although the Name of a Dysentery in the common acceptation, denotes a Bloody-Flux of the Belly, as a *Diarrhæa* does a Humoral one; yet the *London* Distemper in the Year 1670 was called a Dysentery, though without Blood. That was a sudden Distemper, beginning without any manifest Occasion; it reduced those that laboured under it presently into the greatest Weakness, and horrible Faintings of the Spirits, and a sinking of all their Strength by profuse Vomiting and frequent watry Stools. I knew a great many the Day before well enough, and very strong, so dejected in twelve Hours time with the Tyranny of this Distemper, that in a little Time they seemed like to die with a weak sunk Pulse, a cold Sweat, &c. and truly a great many presently died with it. *A Dysentery without Blood.*

Art. 634. For the Cure of this Distemper *The Cure.* no *Evacuation* did any Service, but *Cordial* Medicines, and those of the hottest Kind were good for it, insomuch, that *Spirit of Wine* burnt with a little Sugar, was a Popular and *Epidemick-like* Remedy, and in such a Dysentery almost always profitable; though used indifferently

rently in the other Bloody one it was often found hurtful. I gave with good Success enough *Theriac. androm. ʒijss. cum Julap. cardiac.* and ordered a Cake to be applied to the Stomach of *toasted Bread* spread with *Treacle*, and dipped in strong Wine, or instead of *Theriac. Androm.* the following Powder, *R Pulv. è chæ. cancror. comp. è contrayerv. Serpent. Virg. āā ʒj. Cinnam. rad. tormentil. āā ʒss. Croc. cochinel. āā ʒj. Dof. ʒij.*

A bloody Dyfentery.

Art. 635. Of the Description of the *London* Dyfentery truly bloody, consult the Author *p. 49.* Those labouring with it did not presently die; but daily voided Blood in a great Quantity for many Weeks, nay sometimes Months, &c. In these the Stools were liquid and tinged with diluted Blood, like the Washings of Flesh, in others they were thicker and full of Blood, also white Slime, and very often full of pieces of Membranes, &c. For the Forms of Medicines the Author is to be consulted. *p. 51. and 52.*

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Three Differences.

Art. 636. A Dyfentery is a bloody Diarrhæa. There are three Differences of this Distemper. First, when without any Fault of the Intestines, by the mere Motion and Force of Nature in a Plethora, the good Blood is discharged as in a Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, it is customary in Scorbutick Persons. Secondly, when thin and watry Blood like the washings of Flesh is discharged, it is called an *Hepatick Flux*, but really comes from the internal hæmorrhoid Vessels. Thirdly, the third Species of a Dyfentery is, when by the spasmodick Fault of the Intestines, with extraordinary Gripes, and a white Mucus, Blood

Blood with a purulent Matter is discharged thence, and this is strictly called a Dysentery, or a bloody painful Diarrhæa; the other Sorts are almost always without Gripes; it is either *Benign* without a Fever or Contagion, or *Malignant* with a Fever and very contagious. In the most severe Degree the Caruncles, (most commonly a fatal Sign) which are discharged with purulent Matter, are something difficult to be explained; for the Intestines are not excoriated or ulcerated, except in a Dysentery of long Continuance; sometimes *Apthæ* appear, and the Intestines themselves are *Gangrened*, of which almost all that are troubled with a Dysentery die. " All who die of a " Dysentery (says *Waldschmidius*) die of a " Mortification or Sphacelus, the Intestines being mortified, which is observed three Days before their Death, when Thirst is no longer troublesome, and the extreme Parts are Cold.

*Caruncles
with purulent
Matter.*

Art. 637. The Cure is to be begun with *The Cure.* *Opiates*, *Sudorificks*, and *Absorbents*; yet a Dose of *Rhubarb* is always to be given first in a *benign* Dysentery, and in a *Malignant* one the same Method is to be observed, as in other malignant continual Fevers; *Tinctur. bezoardica* is commended; *Astringents* in the Beginning exasperate the Distemper, in the Declination they are of use with Caution. *Bleeding* and *Clysters* are not convenient. A great deal of Regard is to be had to the Stomach both with Externals and Internals, as in all Fluxes of the Belly: *Priap. Cervi* is extolled as a Specifick. Let the *Jelly of Harts-horn* with the Powder *Cran. human.* and *Burnt Harts-horn* be drunk constantly. *Alb. græc.* is a very good Medicine for Poor People, also *Suc. hed. terrest. & cydoniata, lac. chalybeat.*

chalybeat. with Rad. symphit. maj. boiled in it, Gum. arab. tragacanth. &c. but above all, Sacchar. Saturn. & viperin. (in a malignant Dysentery.) Bals. Peruv. or Terebinth. are sometimes serviceable in Clysters. Ol. Lini gives present Ease. We are accurately to distinguish betwixt a dysenterick and an hæmorrhoidal Flux (1263).

Various Remedies.

Art. 638. " The Virtues of Rad. Ipecuan. " are known; but it is better to give a Deco- " ction of it, than the Root in Substance. In " a Dysentery, Whey is almost a Specifick. " Bagliv. 242. and elsewhere. Rad. Ipecuan. " besides its emetick Qualities, usually excites " a plentiful Sweat: And in this, (says Dr. " Friend) as much as I can gather by Conje- " cture, consists its extraordinary Virtue in dy- " senterick Affections, which it challenges a- " bove all other Emeticks. When a Dysente- " ry is rife, (says Doleus) I have happily cur'd " more than a hundred by this one Medicine, " to wit, Ol. amygd. dulc. mixed with the Juice " of Citrons, repeated often in a Day, toasted " Rhubarb being first given: Diaphoreticks, in " the Cure of this Distemper, ought to be gi- " ven in the Intervals; amongst which, Tinct. " Bezoardica and Mistura simplex are eminent. " N. Moschat. is an excellent Antidysenterick; " Jelly of Hart's-horn, Ol. Rhubarb. Cydonia- " ta, &c. are very good. The fungous Sub- " stance of a Nut which lies betwixt, and se- " parates the Lobes, dried and powdered, and " given in Wine in a moderate Quantity, hap- " pily cured the English Army in Ireland, la- " bouring under a violent Dysentery, which " eluded the Skill of all the Physicians. Ray's " History of Plants, communicated by J. Aubry. " By repeated Experience (says Towne, in his " Treatise of the Distempers of Barbadoes,) " I have

“ I have given the following Electuary in a Dy-
 “ sentery, with very happy Succes: *R. Conf.*
 “ *ros. rub. ʒijss. Sperm. Ceti ʒj. cer. flav. ʒijj. Ol.*
 “ *amygd. dulc. ʒss. Syr. è Cort. citri q. s. M. f.*
 “ *Elect.*

Art. 639. “ The following Medicines are *Some others.*
 “ sometimes useful: *Cataplasm. stomach. Decoct.*
 “ *Fracastor. Enema balsamic.* (truly a most ex-
 “ perienced Remedy,) *Enema de Malicorio; E-*
 “ *nema ad Tormina; Epithema stomach. Fetus*
 “ *ad colicam, Fetus stomach. Tinct. Rhabarb.*
 “ *Sennertus* hath wrote very largely and hand-
 “ somely of this Distemper.”

Art. 640. A *Tenesmus* in general is a conti- *Of a Tenes-*
 nual Desire of going to Stool; a mucous *Pus,* *mus.*
 or viscous, or bloody, or purulent, or nothing
 at all, is discharged: The Part affected is the
Intestinum rectum, or the Sphincter Muscle. A
Tenesmus is occasioned by a Dyfentery, the Hæ-
 morrhoids, Worms called *Ascarides*, the Stone
 in the Bladder, &c. A Fomentation of warm
 Milk (*Fl. Sambuc.* boiled in it) eases a *Tenesmus.*
Enema emoll. cum. Lumbric. terrestr. boiled in it, is
 a very good Medicine. Also a Clyster *ex jure*
carn. vervecin. &c.

Art. 641. An *Hepatick Flux* is a mere non *An Hepatick*
ens of the Ancients; for it is an hæmorrhoidal *Flux.*
Flux, from the hæmorrhoid Veins. See a Dy-
 sentery.

Art. 642. Medicines suppressing Hæmor- *Remedies.*
 rhagies are convenient, especially *Martials.* A
Decoction of the Woods, (with *aq. calcis.*) *Hart's-*
born Telligies; also *Passulæ majores*, &c.

Of the BILEOSE CHOLICK.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

A bileose Cholick.

Art. 643. A bileose Cholick is the most violent Pain of the Intestines, above all others; it contracts the Intestines sometimes, as if a Ligature was put about them; sometimes drawing them into a Point, as if penetrated with a Piercer: Then the Pain is relaxed, and presently the Fit returns again; which the Person perceiving, dreads it with an Aversion, as if present, with a miserable Countenance and Complaint. About the Beginning of this Distemper, the Pain is not to be determined with so much Certainty to any one Place; but in the Progress, Vomiting is neither so frequent, nor does the Belly so stubbornly resist the Power of Catharticks; and the more the Pain is increased, the more obstinately it is fixed in one Place, and Vomiting succeeds the oft'ner, and the Belly is more bound, till at last, through the violent Force of these Symptoms, there is a total Inversion of the peristaltick Motion of the Intestines, (except some Remedy is seasonably given,) and the *Iliack Passion* ensues. The Matter discharged in this Distemper, if it is sincere and unmixed, is sometimes of a green, sometimes yellow, or sometimes of some unusual Colour.

How distinguished from Nephritick Pains.

Art. 644. It is thus distinguish'd from nephritick Pains. *First*, A nephritick Pain is fixed in the Kidney, and tends from that towards the Testes, according to the Length of the Ureters; but the Cholick Pain is wandering, and afflicts the Middle of the Belly like a Girdle. *Secondly*, Upon eating, the Cholick Pain is increased,

creased, but the Nephritick rather lessened. *Thirdly*, In the Pain of the Cholick there is more Ease by a Discharge by Stool or Vomiting, than in Nephriticks. *Fourthly*, In a Nephritick Pain, the Urine is first clear and thin, and afterwards something subsides; and at last, Gravel or small Stones are discharged: In the Cholick, the Urine is thicker in the Beginning.

Art. 645. To order the Cure rightly, let *The Method of* Blood be taken out of the Arm pretty *Cure.* freely; and three or four Hours after give an *Anodyne*, the next Day a *gentle Cathartick*, and after a Day or two's Interval let it be repeated to a third time. *Aq. epidem. mirabilis*, or some other *Cordial*, when the Strength is exhausted with a long Distemper, sometimes gives wonderful Ease. Riding, as in most chronick Distempers the more the better, so also in this, when other Methods are of no service, often performs the Cure. "We have another sort of Exercise (says *Towne*) in this Distemper in *Barbadoes*, much more effectual than Riding, viz. *Sailing about the Island*. I have seen some in the most deplorable State of this Infirmary, when they could not bear any other sort of Carriage, recover'd by this means, beyond what is credible."

PURCELL'S Opinion.

Art. 646. The Cholick is a most violent *The Descripti-* Pain of the Belly, and sometimes seizing the *on of the Di-* whole Abdomen: Sometimes it is determin'd to *stemper.* one Point, with a piercing sort of Pain; sometimes it moves from one Place to another; sometimes there is a Sensation as if the Bowels were drawn together with Ropes; sometimes the whole

whole Belly swells as if it would burst, the Body most commonly is bound, and the Urine is small in Quantity; and these are the most usual Symptoms: Sometimes severer happen; a Fever, an acid or bitter Taste in the Mouth, Vomiting, Belching, a Heat or Suppression of Urine; the Jaundice, a great Pulsation in the Abdomen, a Sensation of Cold in the same, a Retraction of the Navel inwards, or a Protrusion of it outwards; a Discharge of yellow or green Matter by Stool, without Relief; slight and windy Excrements, like Cows-Dung, Swimming upon the Urine. The Cholick often terminates in a *Palsy*, *Epilepsy*, the *Gout*, *Dropsey*, *Rheumatism*, or a *Tabes*. Cholick Pains are sometimes in the *Peritonæum*, which often become mortal; as also in the *Pancreas*: See the Place, p. 27, and 30. *Spigelius* affirms, that he never open'd one that died of the Cholick, without an Inflammation of the Intestines.

The Causes
various.

Art. 647. The most frequent Causes of the Cholick are Crudities, Flatulencies, Costiveness, acid Humours in the Blood, the Acrimony of Choler, Ruptures, internal and latent Abscesses, Ulcers, Cancers, &c. Stony Concretions in the *Pancreas*, the Liver, the Spleen, the Intestines or Stomach; the Insertion of the *Ductus cholidocus* into the Stomach itself, (or the *Pylorus*,) the Dislocation of the *Cartilage Xiphoides*, a malignant Disposition of the Air, whence an epidemick Cholick, nephretick Distempers, and lastly, strumous Obstructions and Tumors in the Glands of the Intestines, (and Mesentery) produce the Cholick: These Pains are more fixed, lasting, and not so acute; *Catharticks* and *Glysters* are of little Service. Of the Structure and Situation of the *Colon*, see the Place, p. 66.

Art. 648.

Art. 648. The Cure is to be begun with *The Cure.*

Bleeding, if there is a great Heat, or Inflammation, or a Fever, or a great Afflux of Humours.

℞ Decoct. capit. ovin. vel pedum vitulin. vel intestin. vervecin. ℥x. Ol. oliv. ℥iij. M. f. Enema.

In colder Constitutions, a Clyster *ex ol. oliv. vel Lini, with Canary-Wine,* also with *Ol. Rut. cham. Junip. &c.* are very advantageous. If these do not open the Body, stronger must be made use of. *N. B.* But it is worth notice, Experience sufficiently testifying, that immediately after Bleeding, the most gentle Clysters work easier than the strongest before it. In the acutest Gripes with Vomiting, &c. four or five Grains of *Laudanum*, in a Clyster, ease the Pains in an Instant, when the same Remedy given by the Mouth gives no Ease at all. In an *habitual* Cholick, a soft and fine Woollen Cloth, continually wore immediately upon the Skin of the Belly, is much recommended by *Galen* and others, as a perpetual Fomentation. "The Virtues of the sulphureous Bath-Waters (without the Fit) are sufficiently known. The Broth of *Cray-fish* & *Rad. allii* is commended for poor People. Sometimes I give *Ol. sem. anis.* in a great Quantity, viz. from forty to a hundred Drops, in a little Sugar, or otherwise, with a great deal of Success; especially in a Cholick proceeding from a cold Cause. Aniseeds are called by *Helmont*, *Solamen Intestinorum*, or the Comfort of the Intestines."

N. B.

An habitual Cholick.

BAGLIVI's Opinion.

Art. 649. In a bileose Cholick, frequently a Loss of Speech and a Hoarseness succeeds, and continues almost throughout the whole Course *A Loss of Speech, and a Palsy upon the Cholick.*

Course of the Distemper. In a very stubborn Cholick, if a plentiful and universal Sweat succeeds, with a Weakness and Loss of Strength, the Palsy must be expected in a little time: Take care of giving *Opiates* too plentifully in that Case.

Some Remedies. Art. 650. The Antidote of the Cholick, from what Cause soever, is *Chamomil*. When you use *Opiates*, always add *Castor*; for it corrects the narcotick Quality, and cures the Pains. In a stubborn Distemper, a Journey is convenient, that the Body may be exercised by Riding for some Days, and the Fibres of the Mesentery, relaxed by long Pain, may reassume their former Oscillations to eradicate and expel the distemper'd Impurities out of the Mesentery. A *Semicupium* is of great Use in a very severe Case, and in the Iliack Passion itself.

WILLIS's Opinion.

The Mesentery primarily affected. Art. 651. The Part primarily affected in the Cholick seems to be the *Mesentery*, which is very sensible, and very obnoxious to the Afflux of Humours of the nervous kind; and from hence proceed most violent Pains of the Loins, for as much as some considerable Nerves of the Loins enter into the great nervous Plexus of the Mesentery. The degenerating of the Cholick into the *Palsy* is a Sign that the morbifick Matter does not pass through the Arteries, but the Nerves, and that the Seat of it is not the Coats of the Intestines, but the nervous Plexus of the Mesentery.

The Cure. Art. 652. R. *Fol. malv. utriusq; Mercurial. parietar. āā m. iv. fl. Sambuc. cham. melilot. āā m. ij. cap. vervecin. discissum; coq. in q. s. aq. font.*: Let the Liquor, strained, be used for a Fo-

Fomentation with Woolen Stupes, dipped in, and pressed out hot, and often applied, repeating it as often as the Pains are very violent. A *Sheep's Cawl*, or the *Bowels of any other Beast*, applied hot to the Abdomen, and changed now and then, sometimes wonderfully ease the Pains. Above all other Medicines, *Chalybeate Mineral Waters*, drank for a Month in the Summer-time, usually give the greatest Ease and Relief, and much excel all other Alteratives. *Tinct. Antimon.* and *Succin.* are of use here.

Of the H Y S T E R I C K C H O L I C K.

SYDENHAM's Opinion.

Art. 653. "We never read or heard of the *The Hysterick Cholick.*
 "Hysterick Cholick in any Author before the
 "most accurate *Sydenham.*" In the first place, we are to be cautious, lest the Symptoms customary to hysterick Women should be thought to arise from others, which they often counterfeit, by mistaking the Diagnosticks of the Distemper. *A Description of the Disease.* The *Hysterick Cholick* sometimes counterfeits the Bileose; it is attended with a Pain about the Pit of the Heart, the Region of the Stomach, and a little below it: A Discharge of Humours of a green or yellow Colour by Vomiting, and great Sinking of the Spirits succeed: After a Day or two the Pain lessens, but upon the slightest Disorder of the Mind it presently returns.

Art. 654. The radical Cure is to be taken from the Chapter of the *Hysterick Passion*. Neither *Bleeding* nor *Catharticks* have any place; *The Cure different from the other Sort.* for they exasperate the Distemper, nay, the most gentle *Clysters* are detrimental: For this Disease seems rather to proceed from the Disorder

of the Spirits than the Fault of the Humours; and therefore drinking first some Draughts of *Posset-Drink*, and those thrown up by Vomiting, we are presently to make use of *Laudanum*, and to continue the use of it. Yet sometimes in Women that are burthened with a great deal of Blood and Humours, the way is to be made for an Anodyne by Bleeding, or Purging, or both. It sometimes degenerates into a *Jaundice*, which most commonly wears away by degrees of its own accord: But if it continues long, it is to be cured with Medicines against the Jaundice; only it is to be observed, that of Purges, *Rhubarb* is only to be made use of.

Cholica Piçtonum.

Balsam. Peruv.

Art. 655. The Cholick of the *Piçtons* is a sort which usually degenerates into the *Palsy*, and a Deprivation of all sort of Motion of the Hands and Feet, which *Riverius* gives this Name to in his Chapter of the Cholick, and is very common in the *Caribbee Islands*, which affects a Man with a great deal of Violence. *Balsam of Peru* cures this most violent Pain, given often, and in a great Dose: viz. *xx*, *xxx*, or *xl*. Drops, with white Sugar, two or three times a-day: But the *Palsy* does not give way to this Medicine. A Plaister of *Galbanum* may be used externally.

TOWNE'S Opinion.

The nervous Cholick.

Art. 656. The Nervous or Convulsive Cholick is a Distemper so frequent in the *Caribbee Islands*, that it is justly reckoned in the Number of *epidemick* Distempers. In the Writings of Physicians it is called *Cholica Piçtonum*, because it is most frequent at *Piçtavi*; but in the Island of *Barbadoes* it is commonly called *The dry Belly-ach*. Amongst all the Calamities that afflict Man-

Mankind, not one of them torments them with so much Severity as this Cholick. The Mischiefe commonly begins in one Point of the Belly, and from thence spreads broader, yet so, that all the Bowels, even from the *Pylorus* to the *Anus*, seem to be contracted to that Place, with a wonderful Torment, as to a *common Centre of Misery*. They feel all manner of Pains, Burning, Peircing, Biting, pungent, &c. Many such sort of Tortures afflict the Patient, perhaps for 8, 10, or 14 Days: In the mean time the Body is very much bound, the Urine small in Quantity, the Strength almost exhausted, and the extreme Parts cold; they have also cold Sweats, Anxieties about the Heart, Faintings, Anguishings, Despair, and the like, till at last they sink under the Burden of their Pains and Sicknes.

Art. 657. The Causes chiefly producing this severe Distemper, are the eating of sowre and unripe Fruit, the drinking too much of that pernicious Liquor which they call *Rum Punch*, made of the most fiery Spirit of Sugar and the Juice of wild Lemons, &c. (See the *Treatise of Poisons*, Art. 1633.) and the Inclemencies of nocturnal Air, in which they travel before they slept out the Liquor, &c. The Vehemence of the Pain in some measure ceasing, the Person feels a sort of Disorder along the Spinal Marrow, which being continued to the Nerves of the Arms and Legs, they are presently seized gradually with a Weakness; which daily increasing, in a little time terminates in a confirm'd *Palsy*. “ Whence Dr. *Willis* conjectured that the Translation from a Cholick “ to a Palsy, was a Sign that the morbidick “ Matter was transmitted not through the *Arteries* but the *Nerves*, and that its Seat was “ not

“ not in the Coats of the Intestines, but the
 “ nervous Plexus of the Mesentery, (651).

The Cure.

Art. 658. The Method of curing this grievous Distemper and of preventing the Palsy is chiefly to be begun with Purging to take away the stubborn Costiveness of the Belly. For this purpose gentle Purges in a Liquid Form often repeated are very convenient, the stronger usually occasion Spasms, and endanger the *Iliac Passion*. But in respect of the spasmodick Affections of the Intestines it will be advisable in the first place to drink a *Paregorick*. Some think that *Opiates* hasten a Palsy, but they are much mistaken: Taught by long Experience, I have given them plentifully, not only without Damage but always with good Success. I have made use of the following Method always with a prosperous Event: *℞ Pil. Matth. gr. viij. vel. x. Cast. gr. iv. opobalsam. q. s. f. pil.* to be taken presently. Then in half an Hours time, *℞ Mann. opt. ʒss. Crem. tart. ʒij. Syr. ros. solut. ʒj. f. Mistur.* to be taken in a Draught of warm Water-gruel, and to be repeated every three Hours till the Body is open; in the Intervals I usually give *Pil. Matthæi gr. iv.* or if Vomiting is very very violent, the following Haustus: *℞ Sal. absinth. ʒj. op. purif. gr. j. vel gr. jss. Aq. Menth. fort. ʒj. Syr. Limon. ʒss. M.* A Clyster also with Balsamicks is to be given every four Hours, and the following Fomentation to the Abdomen may be of use, *℞ Fol. Cham. ʒiij. bac. Junip. Laur. āa ʒj. coq. in aq. font. lbv. ad. lbij. Sub. finem. addend. Sem. Carui. fenic. anis. āa ʒss. Colatur. add. opii. ʒj. Spr. Sacchar. lbj. M.* It is observed that Bathing sometimes contributes to ease the Pains. The violence of the Distemper being subdued by this Method, we are to proceed to strong Purges, as *Mercurials*: *℞ Calomel. pil. coch. min. āa ʒj.*

℞. *Opobals. q. s. f. Pil.* to be taken in the Morning and repeated every Day, till the Pain quite remits and the Body is sufficiently open. Then I give *Bals. Peru ad ℞ij.* or more every sixth Hour dropped in Sugar or otherwise, and it scarce deceives my Expectation. There is another excellent Medicine produced amongst us in this Island by divine Favour of it's own accord; to wit, *Pissolæum Indicum*, very useful *Pissolæum Indicum.* in this Distemper, yet more effectual than the forementioned *Balsam*, only that it is not so grateful to some Stomachs; the Dose is *two Drachams* three times a Day for a long time, till the Distemper is quite gone. Nor is there a better Remedy for external use than the said *Pissolæum* mixed with an equal or double Quantity of *Sp. Sacchar.* to anoint the Vertebra of the Back and the Limbs when there is the least Suspicion of a Palsy; but being confirmed it gives way to no Medicine that I know, except our *Bath Waters* might relieve so great a Mischief. “Nay I have known them serviceable” in this Case.

ETTMULLER's Opinion.

Art. 659. A violent piercing and pricking *The bileose Cholick.* Pain, is felt in the left Hypochondrium, sometimes, but seldomer in the right, in both the Colon makes an acute Angle in it's turning; a twisting, tearing, and a wandring darting Pain is occasioned by the spasmodick Contraction of the Intestins, and most commonly happens in a Nephritick Cholick; a gnawing twitching Pain, indicates Worms; a throbbing Pain, an Inflammation of the Intestins. Women sometimes under a difficult Flux of the Menfes feel very tormenting Pains in the Abdomen, some

Of the Cholick in General. Chap. 6,

after lying in (and sometimes before it) are troubled with Cholick Pains; in both Cases most commonly from Convulsion of the Abdomen and Intestins.

The antecedent Cause to be respected.

Art. 660. In all griping Pains of the Intestines both humoural and habitual Convulsive, as to the antecedent Cause, respect is to be had chiefly to a *sharp Acid*, more or less *Austere*, and more or less *Viscid*, either carried down from the Stomach to the Intestins, and consequently distributed to it by what is taken in either vitious, or ill digested; or sticking fast in the nervous Plexus's of the Mesentery, and the neighbouring Membranous Places, occasioned by any external Cause whatever.

The Species of the Cholick always to be minded.

Art. 661. In the Hysterick Cholick the Sensation of a Globe moving in the Abdomen, which the Women and ignorant Physicians take to be the Motion of the Womb, is the *central Plexus of the Mesentery violently convulsed*, which sometimes happens in Men. It is to be minded especially, whether the Cholick is *humoural*, or *convulsive*; or whether it is *accidental* or *habitual*; or whether it is *scorbutick*, *hysterick*, or otherwise. Terebinthinate Clysters are excellent in a convulsive Cholick.

The Cure.

Art. 662. In a *humoural* Cholick, where the Excrements stick fast, a Clyster is convenient *ex Ol sem. lini, raparum & sal. Gem. ad 3j. vel ij.* Otherwise an Emollient and carminative Clyster *ex Urin. pueri*, in flatulent Disorders of the Intestines; sometimes also with Terebinth. If the Pain of the Cholick is very severe, it is first to be mitigated, before the Belly is to be provok'd with *Catharticks*, *Ol. amygd. dulc.* and *Sperm. Ceti* is a very good Medicine in a convulsive Cholick; and *Gum. ammoniac.* in a humoural one. The expressed Juice of *Sterc. equin.* is a present

present Remedy against the Cholick, p. 1061. (see the Place,) especially in a convulsive Cholick. A Decoction *Fl. cham.* in any sort of Cholick is much commended as a Specifick, and almost an infallible Remedy: *Sacchar. Saturni.* is a singular Medicine. For external Use, *Ol. cham. succin. Junip. Ol. petræ. Galban. Emp. fotus,* &c. See the Place, p. 181.

Art. 663. In the Cholick, if the Urine is *Diagnosticks* thin and watry, the Distemper is commonly *Ne- by Urine, &c.* *phritick* (sometimes *hysterick*); if very high-coloured, *scorbutick*; if Respiration is difficult, and there is a Disorder about the Heart, *hysterick*; In a severe Case, a Clyster of Tobacco-Smoak is a Remedy which eases the Pain, and opens the Body.

FORESTUS'S Opinion.

Art. 664. In a Cholick occasion'd by the *The Virtues of* Fæces, or viscid Phlegm, let the Physician never forget *Sal. Gemm.* For this is most experienced to loosen the Fæces and thick Phlegm, *Sal. Gemmæ.* *Forestus,* lib. xxi. See also *Misc. Med. Spagyr.* under the Title of *Sal. Gem.*

Art. 665. " *Boerhaave* is to be consulted in *Various Reme-*
 " these Distempers, (as in almost all) as an O- *dies*
 " racle. *R. Flor. cham. m. jss. coq. paulisper*
 " *in aq. bryon. comp. ʒiv. in colat. dissolv. Ol.*
 " *mac. per express. ʒss. Syr. de mecon. ʒss. m. f.*
 " *haustus*; to be taken warm, which we fre-
 " quently make use of in our Practice to ease
 " the Pains. A Decoction *fol. maly.* for poor
 " People, especially in the nephretick Cholick.
 " By *Waldschmidtus's* Experience it appears,
 " that hot Oats, applied in a Bag to the Re-
 " gion of the Stomach, have the Virtue of dis-
 " solving and discussing. *Allium cond. Zinzib.*

“ *cond.* (in cold Constitutions.) *Emp. è baccis*
 “ *Laur. è Cymin. &c.* The London Dispensato-
 “ *ry. Enema cholic. Enem. hyster. Enem. Tere-*
 “ *binth. Fetus ad cholic. Fetus Spirituos. Mistu-*
 “ *ra hysteric. Spirituos.* are approved Medicines.

Of the ILIACK PASSION.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*The Iliack
Passion.*

- *Art. 666.* The *Iliack Passion* is the peristaltick Motion of the Intestines reversed, with a most violent Pain about the Navel: The Excrements are thrown up at the Mouth, by a retrograde Motion of the Guts, occasioned from a stubborn Obstruction of the Belly. It is called *Convolutulus* and *Chordapson*, a Twisting and Twining. As often as the Iliack Passion happens in Women, we may almost safely say that a *Rupture* doth attend it, though by reason of its Smallness the Patients themselves scarce observe it. The Opinion of a *Convolution* of the Intestines is false; but the Entrance of the upper Gut into the lower, and the contrary, is frequent enough. It is a Doubt, whether an Inflammation of the Intestines is the Cause of this Obstruction, or not. The Distemper proceeds gradually: In the Beginning nothing passes downwards, the Abdomen gradually grows hard and swells; the Sick first nauseate and vomit what they take, and then some Recrements, of a yellowish Colour, (and phlegmy,) and at last the Excrements of the Belly. They are troubled with fainting Fits, and unspeakable Anxieties, cold Sweats, (Coldness of the extreme Parts,) a Suppression of Urine, the Strength languishes, Hickups succeed, which is the Forerunner of Convulsions, and of an Epilepsy, and Death itself.

itself. More die than recover: If the Pain is very acute, and suddenly goes away without any manifest Cause, it is a Sign of a Gangrene.

Art. 667. *Bleeding* is to be performed in the *The Cure.* Beginning, if there is a Fever or considerable Heat. *Catharticks* are to be avoided, because they become *Emeticks*: There is no Safety to be hoped for, till there is Discharge by Stool, either of its own accord, or produced by Art. The Sick are to be sustain'd with *Analepticks* and *Cordials*. *Ol. amygd. dulc.* with fat Broth, also *Sperm. Ceti* in a *Decoct. Rapar.* The swallowing of *Bullets* or *Argentum Vivum*, does no Service, but rather exasperates the Mischief, where there is an Inflammation of the Intestines, a *Gangrene*, or a Rupture, or an Entrance of the upper Gut into the lower. The Quantity of *Argentum Vivum* is from *ʒij* or *iv* to *ʒss.* and more, and its Discharge is to be promoted as much as possible by Clysters; sometimes it is not discharged for some Days, or raises a Salivation: " He brings an Example of one who had *ʒij* " of *Mercury* in him for eight Days, and yet " recovered, but not without a Salivation. To " the Woman mentioned in the Section of the " Worms, (*Art. 691.*) seized with a violent " *Iliack Passion*, I order'd a Clyster of Milk, " and in two Hours time a hypnotick Draught " to be taken; and then two Hours after a " large Dose of *Pil. ex duobus* with *Calom. ʒss.* " but this did no Service: The next Day the " Excrements were discharged by Vomiting; " I ordered a large Quantity of *Ol. Amygd. Dulc.* " to be drank in thin Broth, and a Liniment " to be used to anoint the Belly; and about " Night a Clyster to be given, with *vin. benedict. ʒiv*; notwithstanding, nothing was discharged by Stool, but all upwards continually:

“ ally: The fourth Day cold Sweats came on;
 “ the Strength being almost exhausted; and
 “ therefore I ordered three Ounces of *Argen-*
 “ *tum vivum* to be drank, and three Hours af-
 “ ter three more: An Hour or two after she
 “ vomited up a large Worm and had two Stools;
 “ and for the future her Body continued open
 “ enough; but the Quick-Silver (which seem-
 “ ed wonderful) did not come away till the
 “ seventh or eighth Day; yet no harm hap-
 “ pened to the Woman, for she has lived these
 “ fourteen Years in good Health.” A Sheep’s
 Caul, newly killed, and applied to the Abdo-
 men eases the Pain wonderfully: A *Cataplasme*
 is also commended of *Bursdorff*, *Apples rotten*,
 with a little *Saffron*, or *ex Sterc. Ovil.* boiled
 with Milk, p. 120.

SENNERTUS’S Opinion.

Miserere mei.

Art. 668. The *Barbarians* in former Ages
 called the Iliack Passion, *Miserere mei*, because
 it is a Distemper worthy of Compassion: In this
 Distemper, Clysters, and even Suppositories, are
 thrown up by Vomiting, by the inverted Mo-
 tion of the Guts; and therefore sometimes the
 Passages of the Intestines are not quite stopped
 up. The proper Sign of this Distemper is, that
 nothing passes down by Stool: There often hap-
 pens a Vomiting of Choler and Phlegm, a Cold-
 ness of the whole Body, a great deal of Pain,
 a Difficulty of Breathing, &c. and when they
 are likely to die, a cold Sweat. All Iliums are
 dangerous: They seldom recover that vomit up
 their Excrements.

The Cure.

Art. 669. The Belly ought to be cherished
 with *emollient Decoctions*, and anointed with *Li-*
niments. Oil of sweet *Almonds* and fat *Broths* are

to be taken in at the Mouth; and though such things are often cast up by Vomiting, yet their Use is to be continued to relax the Fibres. It is occasioned chiefly by three Causes; by Inflammation, by other Tumors and Exulcerations, and lastly, by hardened Fæces, concerning which the Author is to be consulted, p. 429.

The Author to be consulted.

BARBETT'S Opinion.

Art. 670. *Fabricius Hildanus* hath observed, that the principal and original Cause of this Distemper is about the *Intestinum cæcum*; but I think that the Valve in the Beginning of the Colon, is first so contracted and constringed by an Inflammation of the *Cæcum*, that nothing can pass through it. In all that have been opened that died of this Distemper, the more accurate have found, either a Gangrene in the Intestines, or an Ingress of the Small-Gut, forced into the Part next it, first swelled with a *Flatus*. If a Gangrene is already commenced, it is known by this, that the Pain presently ceases. The *Omentum*, and also the *Intestines* themselves, being applied hot to the Abdomen, out of a live Animal, give a great deal of Relief. Bleeding is convenient in the beginning, if the Mischief proceeds from Inflammation: "Nay, in strong Bodies it never ought to be omitted."

The proximate Causes.

Art. 671. "I have opened several that died of the Ilium, and found an Inflammation and *Sphacelus* of some Gut in almost all of them; and that it was the Cause of the Distemper and Death. *Willis*. In Bodies dead of this Distemper (says *Doleus*) we have often found the Intestines empty; from whence it is manifest that the Animal Spirits are faulty."

A Gangrene the Cause of it.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

*The Method of
Cure.*

Art. 672. The Stomach in the first place, above all is to be strengthened, and the Vomiting, if possible, to be stopped; and therefore I prescribe *Sal. Absinth.* with the *Juice of Lemons*, (now and then) to be taken; but betwixt times I give some spoonfuls of *Mint-Water*, without adding any thing to it. Whilst these are doing, I order a live Whelp to lie constantly to the naked Belly: The Pain being by this Means put away, I give *Pil. coch. maj. 3j. in aq. Menth. Solut.* which Water, (the more certainly to prevent the Return of the Vomiting,) I order all the Time of the Purging. The Diet is to be thin throughout all the Course of the Distemper, and let the sick Person keep his Bed till he is well. The Author does not approve of *Argentum vivum*, and *Bullets*.

The Cure.

Art. 673. In this Distemper how many Catharticks soever you give, they presently become Emeticks; and therefore a Vein is presently to be opened in the Arm, and the Smoak of *Tobacco* (of this see *Fuller's Emema oleos. amar.*) is to be blown into the Intestins very powerfully (I think it the most efficacious of all the Clysters, which I know of hitherto) and the same may be repeated again after some time. This wanting Success, it is necessary to give a *strong Cathartick*; but it is better an hour or two after to give a *Paregorick*, that under the Protection of the *Laudanum* the Purge may be retained, and perform its Office. *Sched. monitor. p. 48.* Of the use of a Pair of Bellows, &c. See *Fuller's enema oleos. amar. Fetus ad Colicam, fetus Spirituosus, Mistura Corallata*, and all those in the Cholick may be useful. To assuage the Pains,

Pains, Bathing is convenient. In the *Ilium* let the whole Region of the Belly be plastered with *fresh Cow's Dung*; for by this Method, all others signifying nothing, I have opened the passage of the Intestins. (says *Zacutus Lucitanus* in his *Praxis admiranda*.)

Art. 674. “ An Infant scarce six Months *A History.*
“ old, from its Birth perfectly well and lusty,
“ was suddenly seized with most violent gripes
“ of the Belly; violent Vomitings succeeded
“ nothing at all passing downwards, but a lit-
“ tle Blood. To relieve the Infant I used all
“ the Pains and Study I could, but in vain;
“ for in three Days time it died. When the
“ Abdomen was opened, all the Intestins even
“ to the lower part of the *Ilium* were very much
“ distended with Flatus's, and the *Jejunum*
“ slightly inflamed: And now the Seat of the
“ Distemper came a little more in view; for
“ part of the *Ilium* six Fingers long, (which
“ was very prodigious in so small a Subject)
“ was fallen down into the Cavity of the *Colon*,
“ with the *Mesentery* joining to it; the part
“ affected was puffed up into a Tumor, the
“ Coats of the Intestins being thickned, grow-
“ ing black, gangrened, and sphacelated in
“ some places the and length of the *Invo-*
“ lution, which made an *insuperable Obstructi-*
“ on of the Intestins which seemed like a Po-
“ lypus. Behold the evident Example of the
“ Iliac Passion comprizing the most perfect Idea
“ of the Distemper, in an Infant not yet half
“ a Year old, which I believe very seldom
“ happens.

Of the WORMS.

SENNERTUS'S Opinion.

Several sorts
of Worms.

In various
parts of the
Body.

Round.

The Descripti-
on of broad
Worms.

Art. 675. There are three sorts of Worms most frequent, viz. round ones, broad ones, and *Ascarides*; (they are bred out of the Eggs of Insects) sometimes, but seldom, anomolous ones are discharged; to wit horned, hairy, with four Feet, many Feet, with two Heads, with three, and some with a double forked Tail, &c. Besides the Worms of the Intestines, there are others, lodged in almost all the Parts of the Body; as Worms of the Teeth, the Gums, the Nostrils, the Lungs, Hart-Worms, in the Blood, urinary, cutaneous, umbilical, *elcophagus*, Worms in the Liver, in the Spittle, &c. But all these are never found except in a distempered State.

Art. 676. Round Worms are most common and well known, like Earth Worms, only a little whiter.

Art. 677. The broad Worm, called *Tenia* by *Pliny*, *Platerus*, &c. is like a Girdle, two or three Ells long, or longer sometimes, divided all the Length, with cross Joints or Knots. *Nicolaus Andry* affirms that there is only one in the Body, whence it is called *Solius*. But Mr. *Haguenot* found a *Tænia* in the Stomach of a Cat and another in the Duodenum. *Memoir de l'Acad. Vol. xvii. p. 484.* Mr. *Geoffry* observed a *Tinæa* in a Tench two Foot long and longer. *Histor. de l'Acad. Vol. xiv. p. 50.* I have seen this Worm, in a Dog, about three Foot long; and therefore they are bred in other Creatures besides Men.

Art. 678.

Art. 678. Those that have the broad *The broad Worm.* Worms, are troubled with too much Appetite to their Victuals, and except they get some, they feel a Pain and Gnawing in their Belly. But the most certain Sign is, that along with the Excrements of the Belly some substances like Cucumber-Seeds are discharged. These are not easily killed, *Rad filicis ad ʒij.* is commended and a *Decoction Cort. rad. mori.*

Art. 679. "To bring away the broad *Remedies.* Worms, a Vomit ought to be given of Oyl, "not the *Roots*, and the next Day a *Clyster* is to "be made use of, mixing one part of *Nitre* or "Salt; salt Water is also to be given for Drink, "or a Decoction of *Liquorish Roots* or the like, "with *Liquorish* boiled in them.

Art. 680. "Ascarides are thin Worms, *Ascarides.* "like pieces of Thread, which usually reside "in the lower part of the thick Guts, and "near the Sphincter Muscle.

Art. 681. "The pathognomick Sign of *A singular Re-* "Ascarides is an itching in the Anus scarce *medy.* "tolerable; sometimes the Person is troubled "with a *Syncope*, and most frequently with a "Tenesmus. *Aetius's* Experiment is good a- "gainst the Ascarides; to wit, a suppository "made of *old Salt Flesh*, the Fat being scraped "away.

FULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 682. Ascarides are truly a small Gene- *The Cure of* ration, but hard to be conquered, for though *Ascarides.* they should be all destroyed to one by the force of a Clyster, yet a new and numerous Offspring is bred again very soon from the Eggs laid down in the Rectum. And therefore it is not enough to destroy the old ones, unless the young ones

ones and their Seeds are quite rooted out and discharged also. And this is done best, if after the *Ascarides* quite disappear, you do not presently leave off the use of Remedies, but continue them every three or four Days at repeated turns, and then renew the use of Clysters proper to disturb them once a Week; which no Author hath hitherto minded. Therefore the following Clyster is by no means to be doubted: *℞ Rad. Serpent. Virg. contus. ʒj. pulp. colocynth. (tyed up in a Knot) ʒj. herb. tancet. summit Sabin. āa Mʒs. coq. in aq. font. q. s. ad ʒvj. Colat. add. ol. hyperic. ʒss. ol. absinth. chym. ʒss. spec. hier. picr ʒss. M. to be given every New Moon, and repeated for some Months, to kill, discharge and quite root out the Ascarides.*

*A Bitter.
Clyster.*

*The Symptoms
of the Worms.*

Art. 683. “ The Worms occasion Vomiting, Heartburn, Syncope, Hickups, Pains of the Head, Loss of Voice, Belly-ake, great Drowfiness, Delirium, Sadness, Sorrowfulness, Fevers, the Quinsy, Pleurisy, and a great many more violent Symptoms.

Several Remedies.

Art. 684. “ In general almost all Bitters are good against the Worms, especially, *pulv. Cort. aurant. Mercurialia. Æthiops. Min. Mex. Dulcis. &c. Muscus. corallina. Ens Veneris. Sem. Sanctonici.* with Red-Wine is an excellent good Medicine. *Floyer.* The Worms are to be attacked in the decrease of the Moon. *Pulv. colocynth. cum fell. bov. subact.* with some drops *ol. Absinth* applied to the Navel drives away the Worms. To kill the *Ascarides* Clysters with *Colocynth.* boyled in them, and *Mercurials &c.* are good.

BAGLIVI'S Opinion.

Art. 685. When Men unexpectedly for the most part, and without any manifest Cause, or Signs attending other Distempers, fall into sudden danger of their Lives, and tumble down like Apoplecticks with a coldness of the extreme Parts, a very small Pulse (which is almost always a Sign of latent Worms, as also *Hickups*) faulting of the Speech, and sometimes with a sudden Madness; then Worms may be suspected, and in such a Case nothing is more powerful than presently to give *Merc. Dulc. gr. xij. Scammon. sulphurat. gr. v.* to grown Persons in Broth. But in Children the Dose must be lessened, or rather let *crude Mercury* be given to the bigness of a Pea in Broth, which will do Wonders. *Chesneau.*

Irregular and unusual Symptoms.

Art. 686. " It is to be observed well, that
" there is no Symptom so strange and devilish,
" which the Worms cannot produce. For
" most horrid Symptoms sometimes are occasioned by Worms, such as often are
" thought to proceed from Inchantment.
" Skilful Physicians, to the great Admiration
" of the By-standers often cast out Devils.

N. B.

Art. 667. " We have seen in our daily Practice horrible Symptoms of this kind occasioned by Worms. A Man about fifty Years of Age suddenly fell into a violent *Epilepsy*, and in ten Days time had six or eight very violent Fits, with horrible Convulsions; then he fell into *Madness* for a Day or two, and last of all into *Foolishness*, with a Forgetfulness of almost all things. The sixteenth Day he voided a dead Worm, and gradually recovered his former Health; except that his

An Epilepsy, &c. from Worms.

Blindness.

“ Memory now for this two Years past is not quite recovered.

Art. 688. “ A certain young Girl labouring under a Worm-Fever, was taken with strange convulsive Motions, so that she quite lost her Sight, and continued blind for four Days, being in the mean time free from Convulsions: The fifth Day another convulsive Fit succeeded, and her Sight was restored. Antispasmodick Medicines were given her, and especially against the Worms, *Æthiops min. Calomel. &c.* The Worms being broke and ground to Pieces, they were discharged, and the Girl recovered.

Muteness.

Art. 689. “ Another Girl, by Worms lodging in her Intestines, first grew hoarse, and was seized with a most acute Fever: After a few Days she quite lost her Voice, and continued mute for some Days; and when all the Symptoms denoted approaching Death, other Medicines for the Worms less succeeding, I gave her a *Decoction of the Leaves of black Hellebore* almost at the Point of Death: She voided a great many Worms, and recovered. By the help of the same Medicine I have seen a great many, who were in the greatest danger of their Lives, restored: And I have learnt by long Experience, that *Black Hellebore is the best and most certain Medicine against the Worms in the whole Tribe of Physick.*”

Navel Worms.

Art. 690. From the History of Physick it sufficiently appears, that Worms sometimes have perforated the Stomach, the Intestines, the Hypochondria, and the Groin, and crept forth. Above twenty Years ago, I pulled a round Worm six or seven Fingers long, out of the exulcerated Navel of a Boy of eight Years of Age, with my own Hands; after the Worm, a spoon-

spoonful or two of yellow Matter flowed out, which smelled not of the Excrements of the Belly. I judged that the Ulcer was not rashly to be healed; and therefore I ordered a sort of Tent to be put in the Hole, that the purulent Matter might daily discharge: For a Week and more the Matter plentifully flowed out, but every Day in less Quantity: Then after thirty Days the Ulcer was healed up without any Inconveniency, and the Boy entirely recovered: However, the next Year he fell into an *Ascites*, but from what Cause I know not; I happily freed him from this Distemper also by proper Medicines, and he yet lives healthful and strong.

Art. 691. A Woman five and forty Years old, strong, and used to labour, and sometimes subject to the Pain of the Cholick, being otherwise in Health, about fourteen Years ago, had a Tumor in her *left Groin*, as big as a Hen's Egg, which she thought was a *Rupture*; for it continued a whole Year without breaking. In the mean time, about the forementioned Period, the Woman was seized with an *Ileus*, of which elsewhere, (*Art. 667.*) By the Pains of which Distemper, and violent Vomiting, &c. the Tumor in her Groin broke, and a thin yellowish Humour flowed out of it, like the Colour of *Turbith Mineral*: A Chirurgeon was called; who with putting in his Probe discovered a large Cavity; the Orifice was dilated gradually with a prepared Sponge, and a great Quantity of the forementioned Humour was daily discharged; the tenth Day a *live Worm* appeared in the Orifice, which the Chirurgeon drew out before the Company, in Figure, Colour, and Size, altogether like Worms of the Intestines. After two or three Weeks another *Worm* was drawn out, not unlike the former, only a little

Worms hanging out of the Groin.

redder. Medicines against the Worms were given inwardly; and *Decoctions against the Worms ex fol. Helleb. nigr. aloë, Sem. Sanctonic. &c.* were injected into the sinous Ulcer. In about three Months the Ulcer was healed; and the Woman hath continued well from that time, and is now living.

Art. 692. If any one would see more of *Navel* and *Inguinal Worms*, let him consult *Schencke, Observ. p. 408, 409*; also *Bonetus, p. 631*. We have fresher Examples of those in the Groin in *Dr. Morton, Hist. Natural. Northamptoniæ, p. 467*.



C H A P. VII.

Or the Seventh brief COLLECTION of Diseases.

Of a DIABETES.

LISTER'S Opinion.

The History of *Art. 693.*
the Disease.



HIS Distemper is long a breeding, and is brought forth by much Time. In the Beginning the Mouth is deprived of Moisture, the Spittle is white and froathy; they make a little more Water than usual; there is a Thirst,

a Thirst, but yet not very violent; there is a little Heat, but biting, and lying in the Bowels: The Habit of the Body becomes thin, and the Person anxious and of a wavering Mind. In Process of Time Thirst is very much increased, and the Colligation or Consumption of the Flesh and Members into Urine is quick; nor does the Person make Water with Intermission, but, as soon as the Vessels are relaxed, the Discharge is continual; Thirst is intolerable; Drink plentiful, but yet not answerable to the Quantity of Urine: If he abstains a little time from making of Water, the Loins swell, also the *Testes* and *Ilia*: At last he makes Water with Pain, and sudden Death is at hand. The Urine is of a soft Taste, but by no means sweet; it grows sweetish by Degrees, because first the watry Part of the Serum is discharged, and afterwards even the more chylose; and this is confirmed by the considerable Sweetness of the Spittle of most phthysical Persons in the latter Months, even troublesome to a Nausea. (Womens Milk also is sweet, little different from Chyle itself.)

Art. 694. “Medicines of *Almonds* and *Milk* *The Cure.*
“are convenient. He brings an Example of
“one cured of this Distemper by his Advice,
“by drinking of *Wine* with *Ginger* boiled in
“it, as much and as often as his Strength would
“permit; allowing in the mean time a Draught
“of *Milk-Water*, gently to allay Thirst.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 695. In a Diabetes the Urine is discharged in too great a Quantity, with a great Thirst, Weakness of Strength, Leanness, a slow Continual Fever, a burning Heat about the Re-

gion of the Loins; in a word, the Symptoms of a *confirmed Heetick*: Sometimes something fat is discharged with the Urine, and at last most commonly Death follows. *But this is a Spurious Diabetes.*

A True Diabetes.

Art. 696. A True Diabetes is a Discharge by Urine of what is drunk without Alteration, like a *Cæliaca* and *Lientery*: In this Species what is drank is discharged little altered as to Colour, Smell, Taste, &c. So Red Wine is passed out, &c. Examples of this kind are scarce.

Another kind.

Art. 697. There is another Species of a Diabetes, which may be called a *Cæliaca by Urine*, to wit, when the Chyle comes out with the Urine, or instead of Urine.

The Prognostick.

Art. 698. The Urine in those that are troubled with a Diabetes is commonly sweet; it is a dangerous Distemper, and often mortal: After immoderate Labour, too much Venery, and Chronick Fevers, it is most commonly incurable: "As also when it is occasioned by a long Custom of drinking spirituous Liquors.

The Cure.

Art. 699. As to the Cure; the Acrimony of the Blood is to be abated: In most it agrees with the Cure of a *Heetick Fever*. The Cure is to be begun with an *Emetick*; then you may give *Antiehect. Poterii, Lap. Hematit. Sacchar. Saturni. Croc. Mart. aluminata, troch. de Carabe, Terra sigillat.* and an *Opiate* at Night: Above all *Aq. calcis, lac Chalybeatum, Emulsions, &c.* For a True Diabetes, *Astringents, Martials*; by the by, a *Decoction Cort. Aurant.*

WILLIS'S Opinion.

Seldom amongst the Antients.

Art. 700. A Diabetes was a Distemper that seldom happened amongst the Antients, but is now more familiar: It is attended with a con-

tinual

tinual Thirst, and is always joined with a slow Fever, and as if hectick. I knew one that by the use of Rhenish Wine for his common Drink for twenty Days, contracted an incurable Diabetes.

Art. 701. Few or none are cured by Astringents. *The Cure.* In this Distemper I have often prescribed *Tinct. Antimon.* with good Success, and *Aq. Solutionis calc. viv. cum Sassafras. Sem. anis. passulis, Liquirit. &c.* I, Dr. Micheltwait, and Witherby, prescribed so for a certain Earl: *R. Summit. arb. Cypress. m. viij. alb. ovor. ℥ij. Cinnam. ʒss. Lact. ℥viij.* Let them be distilled, &c. Let him take ʒvj. three times a-day. *R. Gum. Arab. tragacanth. āā ʒvj. Sacchar. penid. ʒj. f. pulv. Dos. ʒj. or ʒiss.* twice a-day in the distilled Water, and a paregorick Draught every Night: His Diet was almost only of Milk. By the use of these he grew daily better, and in a Month was well.

Art. 702. “ A Woman fifty Years of Age, *A Diabetes and Salivation.*
 “ of a full Habit of Body, laboured so long of
 “ a *Diabetes* and a *Salivation*, sometimes one,
 “ sometimes the other, (each Distemper succeeding by Turns,) till her Strength was almost exhausted. I ordered her to take an
 “ Infusion of *Rhubarb* in *Canary Wine* every
 “ Day, and after a few Days she drank every
 “ Night *Fuller's Decoct. catechu. compos.* and
 “ for her common Drink she drank *Florence*
 “ Wine diluted with *Bristol Waters*; and so in
 “ two or three Weeks time she was freed of
 “ both Distempers, and lived healthful several
 “ Years.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

*The Distemper
described.*

Art. 703. The Juices brought into the Blood go off by Urine, crude and undigested; whence the Strength gradually sinks, the Body wastes, and its Substance as it were is drained out by this Passage, with a Thirst, Heat of the Bowels, a Tumor of the Loins and Hips, and the often spitting of froathy Spittle.

The Cure.

Art. 704. The same Things are to be prescribed as in the *White-Flux*, omitting only *Bleeding* and *Purging*: For the *curative Indications* are the same in both, how much soever these two Diseases may seem to differ from one another.

HARRIS'S Opinion.

*A singular
Cure.*

Art. 705. It came into the Thoughts of this famous Author, that a *Diarrhæa* was as if it were a *Diabetes of the Belly*, and a *Diabetes a Diarrhæa of the Kidneys*; and therefore with good Success he prescribed after this manner for one ill of a Diabetes: $\mathfrak{R}$ *Rhei Elect.* ʒss. *Sant. alb. citrin.* āa ʒj. *Cardam. min.* ʒss. Infuse it upon a gentle Heat in a close Vessel in a *Pint of Canary*: The sick Person took six spoonfuls of this Wine, strained, at Six a-clock in the Morning, and repeated the same at Ten in the Forenoon, and then from Noon he stay'd till Ten a-clock in the Evening. The Diabetes was wholly stopped, the Thirst vanished, &c. (But he hath but one Example of this Medicine.)

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 706. This Distemper is seldom mentioned among antient Writers: It was almost unknown to the Greeks; *Galen* confesses that he himself saw it but twice, *De loc. Affect. lib. vj. c. 3.* *Unknown in Greece.*

Art. 707. Besides those already mentioned, sometimes the following Medicines do Service: *Decoct. Catechu composit. Decoct. incrasans, ichtyocolla, Gelat. C. C. oryza, Tinct. corall. Troch. Gordonii*; and above all, according to the modern Practice, the *Hot Bristol Waters*. The following Decoction may be drank with a great deal of Advantage: *℞ Cort. Peruv. ʒj. Tinct. Rosar. ℥ss. coq. ad ℥j. lento igne, colat. ad vin. Rub. Auster. ℥ss. Syr. cydon. ʒij. m.* The Dose is three Ounces two or three times a-day. *Various Medicines.*

OF NEPHRITICK PAINS.

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

Art. 708. It is certain that the Kidneys are affected with a true Inflammation, from the burning, pungent, and great Pain; from the acute Fever continually attending it; from the small Quantity of Urine, very red and fiery, or, in the Height of the Distemper, watry; the Numbness of the Leg on that Side; the Pain of the Groin and Testicle; the Iliac Pain, the Vomiting of Bile, and continual Belching. *An Inflammation of the Kidneys.*

Art. 709. All the general Causes occasioning an Inflammation may produce this, particularly whatever hinders the Straining and Passage of the Urine in the Urinary Passages. If a great Inflammation seizes these Vessels, they *The Causes.*

they are often so bound up, that no Urine is made; sometimes very little, thin and watry, which is very bad. The Species and Causes of a Nephritis are infinite; and amongst those one from the Stone; but yet the Cure of all is almost the same.

The Cure.

Art. 710. It is cured by the general Remedies proper for the Cure of all Inflammations; viz. *Bleeding, Revulsion, and Dilution*; by *lenient Decoctions, Emollients*, and such as resist too much Heat, taken plentifully; by *Clysters, Fomentations* and *Baths* made of the same; by a *moist, lenient Diet*; by *Rest*, avoiding of a *hot Bed*, and by lying upon the Back. If the Symptoms of Pain or Convulsions are very violent, *Opiates* are good: But when there is too much Vomiting, the drinking of things warm softened with Honey are good. And by this Method alone that *Nephritis* which is occasioned by a Stone in the Kidney or the Ulcers may safely be cured.

An Abscess.

Art. 711. If the Causes of a *Nephritis* are great, and the Distemper cannot be dispersed nor cured, but continues beyond the Seventh Day, an *Abscess* is to be feared; which that it is making, we may know by the Remission of the Heat, the change of it into Pulsation, a Horror often returning, a Heaviness and Numbness of the Part; that it is made we know when these Symptoms are past already, as also the Pulse, burning Heat, Tension of the Part, purulent Urine, foetid, like salty Urine putrified: As soon as it is known that that Abscess is made, first *maturating* and *Emollients* are to be used; then, purulent Urine appearing, *Diureticks* of pure medicated Water, *Whey, and the like*; *Balsamicks* being used at the same time.

Art. 712.

Chap. 7. *Of an Ulcer of the Bladder.* 299

Art. 712. But if the Suppuration continues long, the whole Kidney forms a Bag fit for no manner of use; and then a *Tabes Renalis*, or a Consumption from the Kidneys commonly ensues. If this forms a Schirrhus, a Palsy or Lameness of the Leg on that side follows, which is incurable; from whence a slow Consumption, or *Tabes*, or a Dropsy, &c. proceeds. But if a small Quantity of inflammatory Matter coagulated sticks in the least urinary Passage, it lays a Foundation, to which the sandy Matter that supplies the Distemper being added and growing hard, forms a Stone, and so increases it, of which elsewhere. Moreover sometimes it degenerates into a Gangrene, which we may know by the Vehemence of the Cause and Symptoms, and the sudden remission of Pain, without any manifest Cause, with a cold Sweat, a weak intermitting Pulse, Hickups, some Urine or none, or livid, black and hairy, foetid, with brown Caruncles, or foul with black ones, with a sudden loss of Strength, when nothing can do any Service.

The Effect and Prognostick of Suppuration.

Of an INFLAMMATION and ULCERATION of the Bladder.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 713. An Inflammation and Exulceration of the Kidneys, is sometimes called a *Nephritis*. The Signs are heat of Urine, Strangury, sometimes a Suppression of Urine, the Body inflexible, a Fever, Numbness of the Legs, Vomiting of Cholera, Costiveness, &c. That it may rightly be distinguished from the Stone; it is to be observed, that here is always a continual Fever, which is not in the Stone; the Pain

The Signs of an Inflammation and how it differs from the Stone.

Of an Ulcer of the Bladder Chap. 7.

Pain also is more continual and throbbing; in the Stone by intervals and periodical; an Ischury in this, seldom in the Stone. " In an Inflammation of the Kidneys, the Urine in the Beginning is very red, but the Distemper being brought to the Height, it turns watry and pale; but in the Stone it is quite otherwise.

The Cure.

Art. 714. As to the Cure, it is the same with other Inflammations; we are to proceed with externals according to the Cure in a *Quinsy*, with internals, as in a *Pleurisy*; *Leeches* applied to the hæmorrhoidal Veins are good, *Diureticks* in the Beginning are Detrimental. *Nitrose*, *Saturnine* and those of *Poppies* are good; also the Juice of *Cray-Fish*, and externally *Camphor*.

*Suppuration
the Cause of
an Ulcer.*

Art. 715. Suppuration is sometimes to be expected; the Abscess being broke the Urine is purulent, from thence comes an Ulcer of the Kidneys; a biting and corroding Pain is felt in the Loins by the sharp Serum, which irritates in its passage, and corrodes with the sensation of Heat. It is very dangerous, and often Mortal.

The Cure.

Art. 716. As to the Cure *mundifying* and then *strengthening* Medicines perform the Work; *Vomiting* is commended by a great many, *Merc. Dulcis* with *Terebinthinales* and *Balsamicks*; *cleansing* Medicines premised, *Decoct. hed. terrest.* and of the Woods, *suc. cancr. fluviat. troch. alkekeng.* (*troch. Gordon. lac. asinin.*) *acidule*, *aq. Spadan*, &c.

An Inflammation and Ulcer of the Bladder.

Art. 717. The Symptoms in an Inflammation and Exulceration of the Bladder, are a Tension, Hardness, Heat, Tumor, and Pain about the private Parts, a Fever more or less Acute; the Sick most commonly die the fourth or seventh Day, or an *Ulcer* ensues, hard to be cured; as to what is to be given inwardly, it is the

the same with what is convenient in other Inflammations which are internal; externally we are to endeavour to *discuss* the Inflammation, otherwise an *Ulceration* is to be expected.

Of an ULCER of the Kidneys and Bladder.

Art. 718. In an Ulcer of the Bladder there is a great Pain in the Groin and about the private Parts, as often as the Person makes Water, also a difficulty in making Water, and often a Tenesmus, and an erection of the Penis. If the fault is in the Penis, a Pain is felt in making Water, which does not happen in *Ulcers of the Bladder*, except the Ulcer is near the Neck of it. The Distemper is most commonly incurable. How Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder are distinguished. “ We are to distinguish “ thus betwixt the Ulcers of the Kidneys and “ Bladder, (says *Lommius*.) When the *Kidneys* “ *are Ulcerated* they do not make Water with “ so much difficulty, and what is deterged from “ them, is red, or thin Caruncles are cast “ away, or Filaments like Hairs; there is also “ less Pain, and often Blood mixed with the “ the Water. But in an *Ulcer of the Bladder*, “ there is more desire and difficulty to make “ Water, whatever comes forth is white; the “ Pains are more violent, and less Blood is discharged; if the Urinary Passage or *the Urethra is Ulcerated*, the Ulcer is thickish, mixed with a little Blood or Matter. *Ulcers of the Kidneys* are sooner healed than those of the Bladder.

The Signs of an Ulcer of the Bladder.

Art. 719. The curative Indications are the same as in an Ulcer of the Kidneys; *troch. Gordon.* are commended as Specificks; hot Baths

The Cure.

Baths. For an Injection, *aq. calcis cum troch. alb.*
Rhas. is convenient (*Sacchar. Saturni*)

RIVERIUS's Opinion.

*The Causes and
Signs.*

Art. 720. An Ulcer of the Kidneys or Bladder is made by three Causes; an Abscess broken after Inflammation, by the Acrimony of the Humours (such as occasions bloody Urine) or by a sharp Stone fretting the Parts; the last is most frequent, and very common. Purulent Urine is the diagnostick Sign. In an Ulcer of the Bladder or its Neck, there is a Dysury, and a continual Pain in the Part, but not in an Ulcer of the Kidneys; they are seldom cured in young Persons, in old ones never.

The Cure.

Art. 721. *Purging* Medicines ought to be gentle, as *Cassia*, *Rhubarb*, &c. *Mercury* hath an extraordinary faculty of cleansing and healing all Ulcers internal and external; as also *Terebinth.* with Powder of *Liquorish* given to $\frac{3}{4}$ ss. After due *Evacuations* and *Revulsions*, *Detergents* are to be made use of, amongst which, *Whey*, *Honey*, and *Water*, *Asses Milk*, &c. After the use of these, when the Ulcer is sufficiently cleansed, (which appears when the Matter is discharged in less Quantity, and is white, equal, and not fetid) *agglutinatives* and *healing* Medicines are to be made use of, amongst which *Gordon's Troches* are counted the best, which ease the Pain and temperate the Heat of the Urine; the Dose is *two or three Drachms* in Hydromel or a Decoction of Barley. *Forestus* testifies that Cows Milk, with half a Drachm of *Bol. Armen.* drank every Morning very much contributes to cleanse and heal the Ulcer; *warm Milk* fresh from the Cow often injected is a very good Anodyne; in which if *Gordon's Troches* are

are dissolved, all the Intentions both of easing the Pain and curing the Ulcer are answered.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 722. I have seen (says *Hippocrates*) no Distempers of the Kidneys cured in Persons above fifty Years old. If any one pisses Blood and Matter, and it Smells strong, it denotes an Ulcer of the Bladder. *Hippocrat. Aphorism.* *The Prognosticks.*

Art. 723. *Rhubarb* in a small Dose and given long, is a singular Remedy to Cure the Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder. *Hamilton.* *A singular Remedy.*

Art. 724. I know not whether the Virtues of *Pareira Brava*, that is, the Roots of the wild Vine of *Brazile* are try'd enough, or not; of which Mr. *Geoffry* says thus: I have given this Root with good success, to those labouring under Ulcers of the Kidneys and Bladder, whose Urine was so full of Matter that it hindered them from discharging of it; upon the use of this Medicine they presently made Water freely, almost without Matter, and in progress of Time a little *Balsam Capivi* being given to deterge the Ulcers, they were altogether freed of these deplorable Distempers. It also performs wonders in *Cholick* and *Nephritick* Pains. The Dose in substance is from twelve to eighteen Grains, in Decoction to *Dij. Hist. de l'Acad. Vol. xiv. p. 75.* Also of the Virtues of this Remedy; See *Philosoph. Transact. N° 365.* Of his own experience Dr. *Cbeyne* in his Treatise of the Gout, witnesses that *Æthiops Mineral* taken in a large Dose twice a Day, and continued a long time, is a certain Remedy in the Cure of an Ulcer of the Bladder. *Æthiops Mineral.*

Art. 725. An Ulcer of the Bladder, which is made by a Stone, is not cured, except the Stone *Prognosticks.*

is first drawn out. *Ulcers of the Bladder* are almost always incurable; *Ulcers of the Kidneys* are not so dangerous.

Several Medicines.

Art. 726. The following Medicines are sometimes useful in their place, *Aq. calcis*, *decoctum Balsam. Decoct. incrassans*, *Enema Terebinth. Mistura Balsamic. Nephrit. Tinct. antiphthifica*, *Tinct. Cantbarid.*

Of the STONE of the Kidneys and Bladder.

The Description of a Stone.

Art. 727. "The Stone may be defined to be a hard Body consisting of thick and earthy Matter, bred by concretion, by an inbred Lapidifying Quality, occasioning most commonly in the place where it is bred, Pain and Obstruction and other Symptoms.

GREENFIELD'S Opinion.

The diagnostick Signs of a Stone in the Kidneys.

Art. 728. The chief diagnostick Signs of a Stone in the Kidneys are the following; first a fixed Pain in the Region of the Loins, continual, heavy, like a Weight in the Substance of the Kidneys, with an obtuse Pain; but the Stone passing out of the Pelvis into the Ureter, a tearing Pain follows, of all the most severe. Secondly, an inflexibility of the Back-bone by the Extension and Compression of the Nerves. Thirdly, a burning Heat of the Loins. Fourthly, a Numbness of the Leg of the same Side, by the Affection of the Nerves. Fifthly a Retraction of the Testicle for the same Reason. Sixthly, the Urine either bloody, or thin and watry, and small in Quantity; but after the Stone is fallen into the Bladder, the Urine is presently made very

very thick, turbid, blackish and in great Quantity.

Art. 729. "To distinguish this Distemper accurately from the Cholick (see Art. 644.)

Difference from the Cholick.

Art. 730. The diagnostick Signs of a Stone in the Bladder are, a sense of weight in the Perinæum and the Region of the Groin, a perpetual desire of making Water, in violent Pain

The Diagnostick Signs of a Stone in the Bladder.

succeeding especially in the top of the Penis, with a most troublesome and frequent endeavour to make a discharge, which occasions a falling down of the Anus; "There is a very troublesome itching at the Top of the Penis, a frequent and involuntary Erection of it, bloody Urine after Motion more violent than ordinary, without any relief or ease from Medicines against a Strangury, &c. are also Signs of a Stone in the Bladder:" But the most undoubted Sign of all is, that it may most certainly be perceived by feeling the Finger being put into the Anus, or by a Catheter; of which consult the Author.

Art. 731. Sometimes we find *carnous or* *Carnose Ex-fungous Excrescences or Schirrhous ones* in the Bladder exactly imitating the Pains of the Stone.

crescences imitating the Stone.

Two or three Examples are produced. "We have seen such sort of a Schirrhous twice in dead Bodies, says Baglivius. By the Testimony of those that cut for the Stone, it appears that the Stone in the Bladder is always free, never adhering to the Sides of it, nor ever enclosed in a Membrane, as it is falsely asserted by some. See *Lithot. Duglass. p. 6.* Yet however true it is, that the Stone while it descends from the Kidneys, sometimes sticks in its Passage betwixt the Coats of the Bladder, and is there lodged, and grows into a greater bulk, and a cover

“ being formed betwixt the Coats, a most
 “ deplorable Ulcer is sometimes made
 “ there. See *Histoire del' Acad. des Sci.* Vol.
 “ VI. p. 29. & *Memoir.* p. 34.

*A large Stone
 in the Kidneys.*

Art. 532. A large Stone in the Kidneys a-
 long with an Ulcer is a desperate Case: But
 sometimes Nature, which is very wonderful,
 making an Abscess, beyond all Hopes, opens a
 Way for the Discharge of the Stone, through
 the Spinal Muscles themselves, and yet the Ul-
 cer healing at last. “ And hence by way
 “ of Challenge Nature shewing the way, Art
 “ is provoked to make a Trial of something.
 “ Mankind is bold to attempt every thing: In
 “ all Ages Chirurgeons have practised the Cut-
 “ ting for the Stone in the Bladder; but to
 “ cut for that in the Kidneys, I never heard
 “ of it that I know of, before the famous Do-
 “ minicus Marchetti of Patavia, who took a
 “ Stone out of the Kidney of Consul Hobson
 “ by Cutting, and restored him to entire
 “ Health. *Transact. Philos.* N° 223. Dr. Freind
 “ brings another Instance for cutting for the
 “ Stone in the Kidneys with the like Success,
 “ from a French History (*Hist. Med.* Vol. II.
 “ p. 185.). But, to speak with the sagacious
 “ Dr. Ratty, (in his elegant *Treatise of the U-*
 “ *rinary Passages,*) if we consider the Parts
 “ that are to be cut, there is only a bare Possi-
 “ bility that this Operation should happily suc-
 “ ceed, but hardly any Probability at all.

*No Medicine
 for the Stone:*

Art. 733. “ As for Cutting for the Stone,
 “ Galen writes, That no Remedy was found
 “ out in his Time to break the Stone in the
 “ Bladder, but that it was to be cured by Chi-
 “ rurgery only, or Incision. The same is free-
 “ ly acknowledged by the modern and best of
 “ Physicians. Of the Operation of *Lithotomy,*
 “ and

“ and the Extraction of Stones out of Women,
 “ the Author may be consulted, who hath wrote
 “ very handsomely about it. You may also
 “ consult *Celsus, Hildanus, Douglas, Cheselden,*
 “ &c.

Art. 734. There are yet some Medicines *Yet a great*
 mightily cried up, called *Lythontripticks*, or *many reported,*
 Dissolvers of the Stone, (though it is very pro-
 bable there are no such things in Nature,) a-
 mongst which of late the most famous
 are *Daffy's Elixir*, now publick enough,
Rogers's Powder, which is nothing else but *Testæ*
mytolorum calcinatæ; *Tipping's Liquor*, (described
 by the Author, p. 234.) With these, and a
 great many more of the same kind, *If the World*
will be deceived, let them be deceived; in the mean
 time, there is hitherto no Credit to be given to
Lithontripticks as *Specificks*.

Art. 735. A Man about sixty Years of Age, *The Cure:*
 within ten Days time voided 65 Stones, only
 by the use of *Ol. Amygd. Dulc.* with a few Drops
 of *Bals. Peru.* I commonly use the following
 emollient Clyster: *℞ Rad. Althæ. ʒj. Herb.*
malv. parietar. Mercurial. āa m. j. Sem. lini. ʒss
coq. in q. s. aq. font. ad ʒxij. colatur. add. Tere-
binth. vitel. ov. solut. ʒss. Ol. Lini. ʒij. Elect. Le-
nitiv. ʒj. m. f. Enema. and the following Fomen-
 tation:

℞ Rad. Althææ ʒiv. malv. parietar. Chærefol.
fl. cham. Melilot. āa mʒv. Sem. Lini. ʒj. malv.
petroselin. āa ʒiiij. coq. in q. s. aq. font. ad ℥iiij.
pro fotu. When Diureticks are indicated, the
 following Diuretick Powder, with the subse-
 quent Apozem, or with Whey, White-Wine,
 or *Rhenish*, is very effectual:

℞ Sal. prunel. ʒss. Cochin. oc. cancror. test.
ovor. calcinat. Sal. Sambucin. vel Sal. Stipit. fa-
bar.

bar. āa ʒj. Croc. opt. gr. xv. Ol. Junip. gut. vi.
m. f. pulv. pro chart. ij.

℞ Rad. anonid. fenic. petroselin. Liquirit. āa
ʒss. Sem. Alth. malv. cicer. rubr. āa ʒiss. Sem. 4.
Frigid. maj. ʒj. fic. ping. N° v. sebesten. N° ij.
Hord. Mund. ʒj. Gran. Alkekeng. N° vij. coq.
in aq. pluvial. q. s. ad ʒij. It is confirmed by
Observation, that Diureticks work much better
with those that expose themselves to the cold
Air, and use gentle Exercise.

Other Medi-
cines.

Amongst those Medicines called *Lithontrip-*
ticks, *Virga Aurea* is much commended by
Matthiolus, *Dodonæus*, &c. Also *Tinct. Pill.*
Matth. pulv. Milleped. Lign. Nephrit. sanguis bir-
ci, Spir. Nitri. &c. These are very good Me-
dicines in their kind; but if any Man should
think that they really break the Stone, let him
know that they are mere Trifles, and things of
no Value. “ We need not despair, (says *Boer-*
“ *haave*,) of finding some Menstruum for the
“ Stone in the Bladder, which may be so
“ gentle and soft as not to hurt the Bladder, and
“ yet dissolve the Stone in the Bladder. I had
“ a Menstruum that dissolved all the hardest
“ Stones in the Hand, without hurting the
“ Hand; and this is made *ex pane Secalino*. So
“ that Menstruum which is distilled out of an
“ Egg, occasions no Pain in the Eye, and yet
“ it dissolves *Myrrh*, which cannot be dissolved
“ by a great and strong Fire; therefore, with-
“ out doubt, such a thing may be found out
“ against the Stone by human Industry.

LISTER'S Opinion.

*Stones in almost
all Parts of
the Body.*

Art. 736. Stones are found under the Tongue,
(1245.) in the Eye-Brows, (1001.) in Passages
that separate Phlegm, in the Brain, in the Li-
ver,

ver, in the Lungs, in the Seminal Vessels, in the Womb, in the Stomach, in the Intestines, in the Joints both of the Hands and Feet, but oftener in the Kidneys and Bladder. The Stone has something of the Nature of a true Stone from Salt and a Chalky-Stone, and sometimes formed from Iron, and some Humours con- creted in any Part of the Body. It appears that the Matter of a Stone comes from Salts and lapidifying Particles abounding in what is eat and drank: If the Body is in good Health they are discharged, and are neither retained in the Kidneys nor Bladder; if the Kidneys are weak, or the Bladder decayed, they are apt to form a Stone. In truth, the unequal Strength of the Parts is the chief Cause of a Stone; so one of the Kidneys breeds a Stone, the other none. Unless the expulsive Faculty of the Kidneys is vitiated, Stones are scarce bred, nor does the stony Matter grow together above the degree of Gravel. *The Causes.*

Art. 737. The Stone, if *hereditary*, is incurable; for it is easier to hinder the Womb from bearing, than for petrifying Kidneys to be without Stones. *Troch. Alkakeng.* occasion Rest, and drive out the Stone; Dose 3j. “ Women are “ seldom troubled with the Stone in the Blad- “ der than Men, by reason of the Largeness “ and Shortness of the Passage. Stones in the “ Bladder, though they occasion intolerable “ Pains, yet they continue for a long time, to “ wit, for many Years: But at last the Strength “ being broke, and the Bladder fretted with “ the Largeness and Sharpness of the Stone, “ Death follows, except the Sick are carry’d “ off sooner by a Suppression of Urine. *The Cure difficult.*

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*The Difference
of Stones.*

Art. 738. The Stone, in itself, is not a Disease, but a diseased Product or Effect: The Distemper is properly called *Lithiasis*, which is a Disposition of the Kidneys or Bladder to breed a Stone. There is commonly a threefold Difference of Stones, white, red, or yellow; which last is most frequent. The greatest Stones sometimes lie quiet in the Kidneys, without any præternatural Symptoms, but when they are in Motion, they produce various and very severe Symptoms, and cause a *Nephritick Fit*.

*An Account of
the Distemper.*

Art. 739. In the Beginning of its Moving, there happens an Increase of Pain, sometimes more violent, sometimes more remiss, in the Region of the Loins, but not very pungent, the Pain is heavy and obtuse; but when the Stone moves from the Pelvis into the Ureter, then the Pain is twitching, pungent, and tensive, nor does it cease till the Stone falls down into the Bladder, or goes back into the *Kidney*. About the coming on of the Fit, the Urine is small in Quantity, watry, yet sharp and stimulating. In the Fit the Sick cannot raise himself up, nor bend his Body: There is commonly a Numbness of the Leg the first Fit, but not so in those that are accustomed to it, and broke with this Distemper: One of the Testicles is also sometimes drawn upwards with painful Spasms: Sometimes there is a Tenesmus, also Nausea and Vomiting, and very often a Difficulty of Breathing, as if the lower Ribs were bound together with a Girdle, also Gripes, a violent Spasmodick Cholick by the Consent of the Nerves: All these Symptoms are not found promiscuously in all Persons.

Art. 740.

Art. 740. As to the Cure, *Diureticks*, especially the stronger, are to be avoided in the Beginning, whilst the Pains and Spasms are violent, because they exasperate the Mischief; but the *milder* are to be given, with *Opiates*; as also *Laxatives*, and *Emollients*; *Emollient Clysters*, or with Turpentine, should be injected in a small Quantity, and be retained a long time; Baths may be used, and emollient Ointments *ex ol. cham. Scorpion. Junip. petrol. camphora, Sem. hyossciam. Opio, Unguent. Dialth. Nervin, &c.* A Decoction *Fl. Cham.* is of singular Excellency in a Nephritick Fit; also *Sal. volat. Succin. perscaria* and *Sem. Dauci* are called *Lithontripticks*, also *Millepedes*, and *Fimus Columbin.* well prepared; and, which is better, *the volatile Salt of it.*

The Cure.

Art. 741. There is most commonly in the Stone of the Bladder a *stony Kernel*; which, in the Beginning, falls down from the Kidneys, and there is augmented by additional Lays; they first feel a Stoppage which is placed against the Urinary Passages whilst they make Water, so that sometimes the Urine is suppressed in the middle of its Course; from whence proceeds a continual Desire of making Water, a great Difficulty, and a Discharge Drop by Drop, called *Urinæ Stillicidium*; the *Anus* is also brought into Consent, and afflicted with a Tenesmus, which is one of the chief Signs: There is an obtuse Pain in the Neck of the Bladder, and if the Stone is large, a Weight in the Perinæum, a Pain and Itching in the Glans of the Penis, and a frequent Erection. The Stone sometimes grows to the Bladder, and is as if it were contained in a *Case*, in which Case it is hard to be known. When the Disease is continued long, a muclilaginous, thick

The History and Signs of a Stone in the Bladder.

and grumous Matter is discharged with the Urine, which is to be look'd upon as a product of the Distemper from the Nourishment of the disordered Bladder.

The Difficulty of Cure.

Art. 742. The Cure is almost the same, as of the Stone of the Kidneys; *Aq. vel. Decoct. per sicariae, betulae, Dauci, &c.* is good; the Blood of a Goat and a Bull, *Millepedes in Rhenish Wine.* The use of them continued for a good while does Wonders: For external Use, *petroleum, ol. Scorp. &c.* as also the following Clyster: *R. Ol. Lin. amygd. dulc. aa ʒiv. Scorpion ʒj. Terebinth. ʒss. M. f. Enema.* (if the Stone is larger than ordinary, it admits of no Cure except by cutting.)

BAGLIVI's Opinion.

A Pathognomick Sign.

Pains in the Kidney along time without Pain.

Art. 743. In the Stone of the Bladder there is a Pain in the Glans of the Penis, an Itching and continual Irritation, which is a Pathognomick and most certain Sign of the Stone of the Bladder. "By opening of dead Bodies it plainly appears that Stones sometimes lie quiet a long time without any considerable Pain, and sometimes for Years together. *Heurnius* tells us that he found 80 Stones in one Kidney of a deceased Person, and 70 in another, nevertheless whilst the Man lived, he had no Nephritick Pains. *Antonius Pozzis of occult Stones in the Kidneys* says, that he found in one of the Kidneys of a Man, a Stone weighing no less than six Ounces, yet without any Symptom of the Stone. And we observe in daily Practice, that Stones of a large Size are discharged, having first been in the Kidneys, before they were grown to that bigness, yet we have seen them voided

2

" without

“ without any preceeding Pain except in the
“ Fit they were discharged in.

Art. 744. When there is a Stone in the Kidneys, by the Motion it makes going down through the Ureters, the Fibres of the neighbouring Parts being irritated and contracted, the discharges by Urine or Stool are stopped; the whole Cure therefore is to be directed to take away the Irritation and Restriction of the Kidneys by *baths, oily, anodyne and laxative Medicines*; for that being moved, the obstructed Secretions of the Liquids are taken away. For we have often observed, that if the Stone did not pass down to the Bladder in ten or fifteen Days, (by the imprudent use of Diureticks and too plentiful prescription of Medicines, as Physicians usually do) the Stoppage being increased in the painful part of the Kidneys, the Stone is more firmly fixed there, and discharged with much more difficulty: In which case *believe me Reader*, the only Remedy is to forbear Medicines, for by rest only the Stone will at last discharge itself.

A Rational Cure.

DECKER'S Opinion.

Art. 745. Nitre powdered and put upon the Stone and placed upon a moderate Fire, destroys it; first turning it into a viscid Matter, and then a watry one; but the Misfortune is, the Consequence is not just from external to internal Operations; at least the *true Spirit of Nitre* does not answer Expectation. In a total suppression of Urine *testæ ovorum calcinat. ad ʒij. vel. ʒj.* excells all other Medicines. *Cochinel. ʒj.* taken in *Rhenish-Wine*, is a mild and soft Medicine, but very efficacious. We recommend to all *Sp. Sal. Armon. with Rhenish-Wine* as a Specifick,

Nitre and the Spirit of it dissolve the Stone.

Other Remedies.

N. B.

cifick, or with a *spirituous Diuretick* for a Preservative, as well as a Cure. "The First Intention of Cure is to *ease the Pain*, the Second is to *open the Passages* both by Urine and Stool. It is rather to be wished, that Nature instead of Art would expel the Stone.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Gravel without a Stone.

Art. 746. A great many discharge Gravel by Urine, and yet have no Stone, because they do not congele into a Stone without the Accession of some viscid and crude Humour, which also requires time. *Hollerius.* That scorbutick Symptom counterfeiting the Stone (of which *Draviscius*) is not only familiar to scorbutick Persons, but also to Hypochondriack ones. *Tartar* much like bright Sand most commonly discovers it self in the Sediment of the Urine, and sometimes divided into such small Particles, that they are scarce perceivable, but usually stick fast to the sides of the Pot; occasions Pains much like Nephritick, and almost a continual Strangury attends them. Little relief is to be hoped for from hot Diureticks, for they exasperate the Mischiefe; *Sp. Sal. Commun.* is a very good Detergent here, as also *Sp. Lumbricor. terrest.* also *Essentia Nephritica* extracted from the Nephritick Wood, with Spirit of Salt. (See *Art. 906.*)

Cyprianus his Observation.

The Virtues of Ol. lini, &c.

Art. 747. Dr. Cyprianus the famous Lythomist, amongst 1400 which he performed the Operation on, found a great many *Vintners*, but not one *Beer-Seller* troubled with the Stone. *Catherwood* commends *soft and mild Beer*, the newer the better, as common drink for all Persons troubled with the Stone.

Art. 748. *Ol. lini* taken inwardly for some Weeks brings away Stones almost without Pain.

Pain. *Hamilton.* (An Infusion also of *Sem. lini* drunk a long time like Thea is commended.)
Ol. Sem. Sinap. by expression (says *Boerhaave*) is commended as the best Medicine in the nephritick Pains, and in the Stone of the Bladder and Kidneys.

Art. 749. *Aq. Persicariæ* is much commended by *Dr. Boyle.* And in my Practice I sometimes use the following Julap. *R. Aq. persicar. vin. Rhenan. āa ℥vj. Sp. carmin. Sylv. ℥ij. Test. ovor. præp. ℥ij. Syr. de Alth. ℥jss. M.* A Fomentation or a warm Bath, emollient and laxative affords the greatest help in moving and relieving the Stone sticking in the Ureters. *Hippocrates* himself hath experienced the use of it in his own case of the Stone. *Lib. de affect. intern. Sec. 15.* For it is proved by Experience, that a soft and gentle Medicine being given to one sitting in a Bath, hath done more good than a thousand Lithontripticks given with a great deal of vain Ostentation. The extraordinary Virtues of the *Bristol Waters*, about the middle of the last Age were taken notice of, by the remarkable Letters of *D. Maples M. D.* to the *Deacon of Wells* in the Year 1665, which is well known. “ I believe you must apply
“ your self to *St. Vincent’s Rock*, from which
“ Waters spring, which are serviceable to the
“ Kidneys and Bladder, whether affected with
“ the Stone, or Exulcerated; as also to temperate the Mass of Blood, to separate the
“ Gravel from it, and to soften and sweeten it.
Aq. fl. spin. alb. was frequently used by *Dr. Ratcliff*, from whence perhaps the Nephritick Water in the *London Dispensatory.* The virtues of this Remedy seem to arise from the multitude of Insects lodging in those flowers in the Spring,

Aq. Persicar.

Bathing.

Art. 750.

Preventatives.

Art. 750. To prevent this Distemper, a great deal of regard is to be had to the Stomach; because the Matter that breeds Stones is supplied by its Crudities, and therefore after due Evacuations, the Stomach is to be strengthened with proper Medicines, and acidulate and sulphurous Mineral Waters are often to be drunk; let their common drink be small Wine with a Decoction of the Root of Sea Eringo, which Crato commends.

Several Remedies.

Art. 751. Besides the forementioned, there are some other Remedies, which according to the difference of the Symptoms of these Distempers, may in some measure afford assistance to the sick Person. *Aq. omnium flor. Cerevisia de Dauco, Decoct. Nephriticum, An Emulsion with the Infusion or Decoction made with the Leaves of Tea, Encima è quatuor oleis, Enema Terebinth. Mistura Balsamica, Nephritica, nitrum Saturnisatum, Pil. Matthæi, pil. testac. Sp. Junip. Sp. Nitri Dulc. Hildanus's Bath or Semiscupium, &c.*

Of an ISCHURY of the Kidneys and Bladder.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

An Ischury what.

Art. 752. An Ischury and total suppression of Urine only differ in degree; and sometimes the Cause is lodged in the Blood, but it oftner happens by the fault of the Kidneys or Bladder; by reason of the first, when there is no Water in the Bladder, no Tumor about the Region of the Pubis, no sense of Gravity or Heaviness in the Perinæum, when no Water can be discharged by passing the Catheter. The Causes are an *atroia* of the Kidneys or Disorder of the Stone.

The Causes and Symptoms.

The

Chap. 7. *An Ischury of the Kidneys.*

317

The Symptoms are a Straightness and Anxiety about the Heart, sometimes a fetid and urinous Sweat, a Numbness of the Senses, Vomiting, &c. It may almost be suppressed to ten or eleven Days before Death, sometimes they die on the fourteenth, they seldom live to the twentieth; but if there is a large Sweat, they may survive longer; that, when it proceeds from an ill Tone or Resolution of the Kidneys, it is almost always Mortal.

Art. 753. Suc. rad. raphan and of Lemons *The Cure.* are commended in this Distemper, (*Sp. cochlear. or its Juice*) also *Suc. parietar.* growing on old Walls, but above all *Sal. Succin.*: If the Distemper is Convulsive *Cinnab. Antimon. Millepedes, Cantharides* in Substance and Tincture, an Infusion *fimi Equin. in Rhenish-Wine* is a very good Medicine, as also *Sterc. Columbin.* For External use the following Linament: *℞ Unguent. dialth ol. Scorp. āā ʒss. petrol. ʒij. Terebintb (Junip. āā) gut. xxx. M. f. Liniment.* for the Region of the Loins.

Art. 754. An Ischury of the Bladder, proceeds from the fault of the Part, and depends upon various Causes; it is commonly Mortal on the eleventh Day; it is the worst Sign, when they feel no Pain. *An Ischury of the Bladder:*

Art. 755. If there are Causes which are an *The Cure.* Impediment to the Passage of the Urine, these are first to be removed; if the Case is Paralytick, nervous Medicines are to be used internally and outwardly, *ol. Succin.* is commended. *Clysteres Terebintb. Cataplasms of parietar. capis sub cineribus coct & ol. Scorp.* Baths of Emollient and nervous Medicines are also convenient, giving gentle Diureticks before they are put into them. Dipping the feet suddenly into cold Water provokes Urine.

FULLER'S

FULLER'S Opinion.

*An Ischury
from a disorder
in the
Blood.*

The Cure.

Art. 756. A total suppression of Urine, which proceeds not from the Kidneys, or the Urinary Passages obstructed by a Stone, Gravel or Slime; but from the Blood itself disordered, and too much bound up, and so obstructed, or locked up, that it keeps the watry Lympha intimately mixed with it, and will scarce let it be separated from it: Such like Cases *Riverius*, *Willis* and *Sylvius* relate, and I my self have often observed them in Practice; and from thence I knew it, because no Pain, either of the Loins or Pubes preceeded, and the Bladder (as appeared by a Catheter) was altogether free from Urine; this remarkable and Mortal, as I may say, (unless seasonably and rightly handled) Suppression of Urine, is cured (*Dr. Baynard* shewing the way) by *Sp. Vitriol. or Nitri*, drunk plentifully in a proper Vehicle, and the more Safely, as I think, if Bleeding is first made use of. Instances of this worth Reading and Observation may be seen in the *Philosophical Transactions* No. 215. " I have often found
" by Experience in my Practice (says *Waldschmidius*) that old Men are seized with a
" Suppression of Urine, with some other
" severe Distemper, and sometimes without
" any, and such a Suppression of Urine is most
" commonly Mortal; for it arises from a Deficiency of the Separation of Spirits in the
" Brain, and the Ferments in the Bowels, as
" also of the Serum in the Kidneys; so that
" there we may justly accuse a total Obstruction of the Bowels, and a Coagulation of the
" Lympha; for if it were from the Stone, it
would

“ would be attended with a Pain of the Loins,
“ and the rest of the Symptoms of the Stone.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 757. None labouring under this Distemper outlive the seventeenth Day, as I have observed in my Practice. *Greenfield.* *None out live the seventeenth Day.*

Art. 758. In a doubtful Case, and when the Person lay dying in an Ischury of a great many Days standing, when other Physicians have been left off, I have restored the Person with this Remedy. *R. Suc. Limon. rec. express. ʒvj. Suc. cochlear. hort. ʒiv. hepatic. plantag. āa ʒij. Syr. violar. ʒij. M.* The Patient only took four Ounces of this every three Hours, and the Day after made Water very freely. *Lister.* *A singular Remedy.*

Art. 759. Bees dried and reduced to Powder drunk in *White-Wine*, presently after provoke Urine; three is enough at the most. The Lord Primate of *Armagh* in *Ireland* often tried it in himself labouring of an Ischury. *Mayerne.* *The Powder of Bees.*

Art. 760. *Bals. Capiv. to ʒj. or more, the incrasating Decoction, haust. Diuret. acid. and Fuller's Diuretick Pills* may be of use; also the following Diuretick Expression from *Dr. Willis.* *R. Milleped. viv. tinct. Sal. tart. āa ʒij.* bruise them and press them out strongly. The Dose forty or fifty Drops. *Other Remedies.*

Of a STRANGURY.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 761. A Strangury by the *Latins* called *Urinæ Stillicidium* or making of Water drop by drop, is when the Water is discharged *A Strangury what.*
so

fo with continual Pain and Stimulation by the Sharpnefs of the Urine; an Ulcer of the Bladder fometimes prefently follows it.

The Cure.

Art. 762. An *Emetick* is to be given which hath very great Effects in diforders of the Urine, alfo *Laxatives* with *Mercur. Dulc. rad. Liquirit. cum fol. Malv.* in Chicken Broth. *Decoët. Cort. aurant. Opiata. Decoët. rapar.* is a Remedy eafily made, and beyond Comparifon. *Decoët. Sem. Cannab. ol. amygd. Dulc. Syr. de althæa. Succus cancror. fluviat. Decoët. bacc. alkekeng. cum paffulis.* *Emollient Clyfters* are alfo convenient; injections into the Bladder of *Milk with ol. amygd. Dulc. &c.* Hot Baths are alfo convenient.

Of a DYSURIA.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*A Dyfury
what.*

Art. 763. A Dyfuria is a making Water with an endeavour and Pain, and a fenfe of Heat, "proceeding from the fretting away
" of the natural Mucus of the Urinary Paffa-
" ges, which being deprived of that defence,
" are by the Sharpnefs of the Humors irrita-
" ted and very much hurt;" and fometimes it is occafioned by an Excoriation or Exulceration of the Neck of the Bladder or the Urethra; a thick and mucilaginous Matter is difcharged, which is the Nourifhment of the hurt Parts; it is a very troublefome Diftemper, but not of itfelf Mortal, but fometimes of long continuance, which brings the Bladder in danger of being Ulcerated at laft, or an Incontinency of Urine fucceeds it.

Art. 764.

Chap. 7. *An Incontinency of Urine.* 321

Art. 764. The Remedies convenient for a *Some Remedies*
Strangury are, such as *ol. amygd. dulc. decoct. malv. Terebinthinates and Balsamicks, antimon. Diaphoret.* with Turpentine in the form of Pills, emollient *Clysters* and *Injections*, for which see the Place. *p. 738.* “The following Mucilage is mightily commended: *℞ Gum. Arab. ʒij. tragacanth. ʒij. aq. Cin. ten. ʒx. Syr. de Al-thæa ʒij. M.* make a Mucilage to be taken a Spoonful at a time.

Of an INCONTINENCY of Urine.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 765. The Cause of an involuntary discharge of Urine is, a Deficiency in the Constriction of the Sphincter of the Bladder, by a Palsey, Contusion, by staying too long in cold Water, by a difficult Labour, and sometimes in the last Month of bearing, (Infants or old Men most commonly Piss in Bed, which by no means falls under the Care of a Physician.) It is a Distemper very hard to be cured, which happens to those that are awake; in old Persons it is altogether incurable, unless *Baths* relieve them; it is a bad Sign in acute Distempers. *The Causes.*

Art. 766. For the curative Scope in General, *Astringent, Nervine* and *antiparalytick Medicines* are convenient; especially a *Decoction of the sweating Woods, Calaminth. Menth. pulv. Mastich.* Thus, *Gum arab. Cast. &c.* are commended. *Guttur Galli tost. ad ʒj.* is counted a Specifick taken in Red-Wine, also the Powder of *Tunic. Stomach. Gallinæ, pudendum seu vulva suis*, any way prepared. In the Disorders of *The Cure difficult.*

those awake or asleep, a singular Experiment is
Mice dried or fried in Butter.

Of making BLOODY URINE.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*The Causes of
bloody Urine
various.*

Art. 767. The Blood, which colours the Urine, frequently flows from the Kidneys, sometimes from the Ureters, sometimes from the Arteries of the Penis; it is a sort of Hæ-morrhagy, commonly a heavy and tensive Pain in the Part affected goes before it: Sometimes is occasioned by too strong Diureticks, also by too much Venery, by a Contusion, or a fall from some high Place, by Riding, Leaping, &c. Bloody Urine is always dark coloured, disturbed, and more or less thickish, as more or less Blood is mixed with it; from dark it grows blackish, so that it stains Linnen wet in it with a Bloody Redness; if it hath stood for some time, it commonly drops a thick blackish Settlement very like grumous Blood.

*The Curative
Indications.*

Art. 768. In general the Acrimony of the Blood is to be taken away; Remedies for an Hæmoptysis are good; sometimes *Bleeding* is necessary; *Catharticks* are not proper, except with *Rhubarb*; *Sem. Hyosciam* as in other Hæ-morrhagies hath a singular Virtue.

MAYERN'S Opinion.

The Intentions.

Art. 769. In Bloody Urine the Intentions are, to blunt the Acrimony of the Humours, if there is any; or to diminish its violence; the Inflammation if there is any, to be taken away, and the Vessels are to be strengthened and constricted.

Art. 770.

Art. 770. I saw one about forty Years of Age, who by the Weakness of the retentive Faculty of the Kidneys, and the Laxity of the Vessels, discharged so much Blood with his Urine, that his Body became Lean, wanting Blood, and almost Tabid, and had a languishing and feverish Pulse. The Matter proceeded so far, that when the Urine was Cold, the indigested Blood curdled in it was of a whitish Colour, and more like Jelly than Blood. All Medicines being taken and given in vain; at last within three or four Days he grew well, *new Milk* from the Cow being drunk every Morning milked upon a Sprig of *red Mint*, and whilst it yet was Hot, sweetned with a sufficient Quantity of *Syr. Cydon. & Cinnam.*; he lived many Years after.

A singular Cure.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 771. Sometimes bloody Urine may be made, upon too violent Motion of the Body, without any Fault of the Kidneys or Suspicion of a Stone. *Boerhaave.*

It happens without a Stone.

Art. 772. *Sheeps Milk* is much commended by *Forestus*. I have, says he, often Cured bloody Urine, only with *Sheeps Milk*, to wit, by taking *Lact. ziv. bol. Armen. ver. 3j.* The same is commended by *Hollerius* and *Duretus* from *Hippocrates* and *Avicenna*.

Sheeps Milk.

Art. 773. It appears that bloody Urine, often returning at set Periods may happen without any detriment to Health, by reason of the *Hæmorrhoids* stopped in some Persons; which verifies that of *Hippocrates*, when he says, that to piss Blood but seldom, and without a Fever and Pain, signifies no harm, but puts an end to Weariness or Heaviness.

It happens to those that are well.

Several Remedies.

Art. 774. Remedies for the Cure of this Distemper are to be looked for in the Chapter of *immoderate Flux of Blood*. *Hogs-Dung* is a certain Remedy amongst the Country People for their Cattle that piss Blood. *Rad. Symphit. boyled in chalybeat Milk* is serviceable to some. *Electuar. Boylean. Decoct. Catechu. Decoct. incrassans. haust. Japonic. nitrum Saturnisat. Troch. Gordonii. &c.*

Of URINES; according to Authority and Observation.

The composition and difference of Urine.

Art. 775. Urine is chiefly composed of Water, Salt and Earth, and the more Salt it contains in respect of Water, the redder it is; and the less, the paler; and the more Earth, the fuller of Contents, and the contrary; and so if it abounds with much Earth and Salt, it is called thick Urine, if with a little thin: And from hence arise the greatest differences of Urines, by which Judgments are made, to wit, from the *Consistence, Colour, and Contents*; so that whatever may be pronounced of any particular Urine, it only amounts to this; to wit, that this Urine contains a great deal of Salt and a little Earth; the Second, abounds with much Salt and Earth; the Third is made of a moderate Quantity of Salt and Earth and a great deal of Water, and so of the rest.

The Colours of Urine. *White Urine.*

Art. 776. The Colours of Urine are white, yellow, brown, red, and black. The *White* is either *thin, limpid and watry*, or *thick and whitish*, which is like Broth of Flesh half boyled; and Children commonly make such sort of Water, whilst they are feverish; and also those whose Bowels are full of Worms, and not only these, but very often Children, who are in very good Health, and sometimes grown

grown People; not to speak of those that labour under a white Flux or a Gonorrhæa, in the Beginning of the Small-Pox, as I have often observed they make white Urine. A *pale white*, as a *milky* or of a *darker* Colour, made in the beginning or increase of Fevers, shews a great Quantity of putrid Matter, and the work of Nature; but if it is carried further, it is a Sign of a long and cold Distemper.

Art. 777. The Urine is *thin* and *watry* in a *Thin and* great many Distempers; such is made in the *watry*.

Distempers of the Stomach, and it commonly denotes Indigestions and Crudities; also in the Whites, a Cachexie, hypochondriack and hysterick Affections; such sort of thin and watry Urine in a large Quantity, is very often a Sign of disorders of the Mind, and of hysterick Fits or the forerunner of some spasmodick Affections; whence we may guess that these Effects proceed from urinous Salts, or at least are increased or nourished by them. *Thin* Urine is also seen in a Diabetes and Dropsy, sometimes in the beginning of the Small-Pox, but oftner in the Declination; in nephritick Cases a little before the Fit, and lastly by the drinking of Mineral Waters and other thin Liquors, Spirituous, Diuretick, &c. It is a bad Sign in Fevers; being changed from thick and turbid, into thin and watry, 'tis a Sign of an approaching Phrensy, to wit, by a Translation of the feverish Matter to the Brain.

Art. 778. *Brown or Citron coloured Water,* *Citron* most commonly denotes a natural State. And *Colour.* as to the Quantity the Urine ought to be in a little smaller Proportion (perhaps about a third) to the Liquids taken; but it very often varies from this Rule, sometimes exceeding and sometimes falling short of it.

Yellow or Golden coloured.

Art. 779. There are two degrees of *yellow* or *golden* Colour Urine, *viz. flammea* or of a fiery Colour, which is perceived in tertian Fevers, as also in the Small-Pox, and very often in Persons in Health: And *Saffron* coloured, which most commonly happens in the Jaundice, scorbutick Persons, and hypochondriacks, as also in those who have taken *Rhubarb*, *Saffron*, or *Senna*, &c.

Red.

Art. 780. *Red* Urine is a Sign of a Fever; but not a proper one; for in a long Scurvy the Urine is so intensely red, that it equals that in a burning Fever; the Urine also in the Gout is very red.

Green and Black.

Art. 781. *Green* or *Black* Urine is most commonly a Sign of some venemous or virulent Distemper; it sometimes appears in quartan Agues, as also in Women during Child-bearing, and those who have an Obstruction of the Menfes (as *Galen* testifies) also in those troubled with the Stone even after it is discharged; in Melancholly Persons a Purge not working makes the Urine black; *Cassia* and some other Medicines taken inwardly, make the Urine of that Colour.

The Contents of the Urine.

Art. 782. The Contents of the Urine in respect of the places in the Chamber-Pot, have three Names. *viz.* In the Top, a *Nubecula* or *Cloud*, in the middle *Eneorema* or *Shadow*, in the Bottom a *Hypostasis* or *Sediment*.

Art. 783. A Cloud in the Urine both in chronick and acute Distempers, is a Sign of the Ferment returning into the Stomach, and of Digestion more or less recovered.

Bubbles and Froth.

Art. 784. Sometimes *Bubbles* and *Froth* are seen on the Top of the Urine; I have seen such Urine in one ill of a Mania or Madness in which the Froth continued for twenty four Hours,

and the same Urine had a very black Sediment. There is a sort of Scum or Cream swims upon the Urine of Phthifical Persons, but oftner upon those that are Hypochondriack. Urine which hath the Resemblance of a *Peacocks Tail* upon the Top is most commonly the Sign of the Scurvy. A sort of *Fat* or some Drops of Oyl frequently appear in the Urine of those that are afflicted with a burning Fever, a wasting or Colliquative, or also a hectick Fever, in Ulcers of the Kidneys and the like.

Art. 785. An *Eneorema* sometimes occurs in *Eneorema*. Practice, but indicates nothing peculiar, that I know of, except that it is a Sign of a better Digestion approaching.

Art. 786. *Hypostases* or *Sediments* in Urine *Various Sediments.* are either white or black or red, or at least like some of these: A *white Sediment* happens in those that are well, a black one in black Urine, of which before. A *thick* and *red Settlement* like the Powder of Bricks, most frequently happens in intermitting and remitting Fevers, as also in the Scurvy and the Cholick. In some Fevers, the Sediments of the Urine are like coarse Meal or small Bran, which indicate a long Infirmary. (says *Hippocrates* in his *Aphorisms*.)

Art. 787. There are other Contents in Urine, which are called preternatural or accidental; such as *Gravel*, *Stones*, *Pus* or *Matter*, *Bran-like*, *Blood*, &c. *Arenæ* or Sand in Scorbuticks; Caruncles and *branny* Sediments in the Urine of those troubled with the Stone; *branny* Sediments are also discharged in Ulcers of the Bladder and Kidneys: These Sediments also sometimes appear in Distempers of the Skin, as the Itch, Scab, &c. A *purulent Matter* appears in the Urine, sometimes in those

Preternatural Contents.

affected with an Ulcer of the Kidneys, as also of the Bladder and Urinary Passage; and sometimes a Sanies from the Vessels and genital Parts, corrupted Semen and the fluor Albus are discharged with the Urine, and form purulent Sediments. Lastly, purulent Sediments are found in the Urine of those labouring under a *Peripneumonia* or *Empyema*; which terminate the Distemper. *Bloody Urine* does not only appear in the Stone, but also in most Scorbuticks with a great deal of Relief, if it does not exceed the bounds; nay some Women, for several Years without any hurt have discharged the Menstrua through the Urinary Passages along with the Urine. We have a History of this kind in *Hollerius*, &c.

A Corollary.

Art. 788. But after all what is said (to speak according to the Proverb) the *Urine is a Whore and a Lyar*; nevertheless the looking upon the Urine is of extraordinary use in the Practice of Physick, provided it be united with the rest of the Symptoms well weighed, as well in judging of Distempers and their State, as in the Cure of Diseases. And therefore it is the Business of a skillful and faithful Physician to endeavour, not rashly to neglect what Art there is in Urines, nor to transgress the bounds of it.



C H A P. VIII.

Or the Eighth brief COLLECTION
of Diseases.

Of GROSSNESS or too much CORPULENCY.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 789.



OO much Corpulency or too much Fatness, is, when the whole Body, both the Belly as well as the Limbs

are grown to such a Bulk, that the Actions, especially of Motion and Respiration, are either altogether hindered, or at least very much vitiated. *Sennertus* tells us of a Woman that weighed 450 Pound, and a Man 600. *Schenke* brings Examples of corpulent Fat Persons suffocated. " Too much Fatness renders a Body liable to a " great many Distempers, as an Apoplexy, an " Asthma, the Hæmorrhoides, the Stone, Ulcers of the Legs, the Dropsy, &c.

Art. 790. There is not a better Remedy to take away Fatness than *acetum Scilliticum* drunk upon an empty Stomach. *Semen Fraxini* or of *Lingua avis ad 3j.* drunk in a Morning in a Glass of Wine is very much commended to discharge Urine, for which reason it cures the Dropsy, and makes those that are fat, lean.

Art. 791.

*Those that are
very Fat often
die suddenly.*

Art. 791. “ *Borellus* commends the chaw-
ing of Tobacco, but it is not convenient in all
“ Persons, lest it should dispose them to a Ta-
“ bes or Consumption. Those that are naturally
“ very thick and gross die more suddenly than
“ lean Bodies. *Hippocr. Aphor.*

Of a CACHEXY or Ill Habit.

The Causes.

Art. 792. A Cachexy is so called from the
ill Habit of Body; it proceeds most commonly
from the Intemperance of the Person, or the
ill Cure of some foregoing Distemper; “ from a
“ Schirrhus Tumor of the Liver or Spleen,
“ or from a too long and profuse Flux of the
“ Hæmorrhoids, or other Hæmorrhagies;
“ from long continual Fevers, or Intermitting
“ Fevers ill cured; from a Surfeit, or too plen-
“ tiful drinking of spirituous Liquors; from
“ the Green-sickness, from an Obstruction or
“ too large a Flux of the Menses; and from a
“ great many other Causes.

*The Diagno-
stic Signs.*

Art. 793. “ The diagnostick Signs are, a
“ whitish Paleness, sometimes also a leaden
“ Colour, a Weakness and a slothful Motion
“ of the Body, with a sort of puffy Tumor or
“ Inflation; in some a Flux of the Belly, with
“ a Fever returning about Evening, a quick
“ and thick Pulse, a loathing of Meat, a great
“ desire to Wine, cholerick Urine, but some-
“ times very red, and frequently crude and
“ pale.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*A Description
of a Cachexy.*

Art. 794. A Cachexy is a Disorder in which
the native and florid Colour of the Skin, and
especially the Beauty of the Face perisheth,
and

and is changed into a Pale, Livid, Yellow, Greenish, or a very Red one, &c. frequently with a Tumid or puffed up Habit of Body, a Sluggishness, &c. there is often a slow Fever, scarce perceivable by the Person.

Art. 795. The beginning of the Cure is to be made by a *Vomit*, but before a *Vomit* it will be advisable, to make use of *saline Digestives* to loosen the Crudities, as *Crem. tartar. Tartar. vitriolat. Sal digestivum hypochondriacum. Dof. a ʒj. ad ʒfs.* twice a Day; *Sal. Absinth. Tinct. Sal. Tartar. &c.* also the Powders called *absorbent, antimon. Diaphoret. Antibectic. Poterii*; and then an *Emetic* is to be given, or if it is not convenient, a *Cathartick*; and then these things being thus premised, we are to proceed to the use of *Martials*.

The curative Indications.

Art. 796. "In the whole Republic of *A singular*
"Phyick there is scarce a better Medicine *Remedy.*
"than *Fuller's Ecphraetick Mixture.*

Of a LEUCOPHLEGMATIA and ANASARCA.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 797. "As often as in the whole Ha- *Leucophlegma-*
"bit of the subcutaneous Fat, the Lympha *tia whence.*
"stagnates, or is extravasated, it forms a Dropsy
"called *Anasarca, Hyposarca* and *Leucophlegma-*
"tia, which are also about the Abdomen and
"the Scrotum. *Boerhaave.*" The Signs of
a *Leucophlegmatia*, are a white, soft, loose
Tumor of the whole Body, really Oedematous
in the Feet and Legs especially, and in the Hands,
a desire of drinking, thin Urine, white, &c.
"When a *Cachexy* begins (says *Lommius*) the
"Dige-

“ Digestion of the Food is vitiated, the Appetite
 “ being yet entire, but in Progress of Time
 “ this also is disordered; Breathing is weak and
 “ seldom, the Belly various and unequal, and
 “ this sort of Cachexy is called *crude* and *phleg-*
 “ *matick*, and foretells that sort of Dropsy which
 “ the Greeks called *Leucophlegmatia*.

The Cure.

Art. 798. Besides the *Catharticks* and *Martials*, &c. above recommended in the Cure of a *Cachexy*, *Sudorificks* and *Diureticks* are here convenient, especially a *Decoction of Lign. Guajac.* &c. *A Lixivium ex cineribus Absinth. Genist.* &c. afterwards *Martials*, *Bitters* (and *Stomachicks*) conclude the whole Work. *Fol. virid. Bardane* are good in an *Anasarca* applied to the Soles of the Feet and the Joynts; for it is admirable what quantity of Steams or Evaporations they extract with relief to the Patient.

WILLIS'S Opinion.

Anasarca.

Art. 799. An *Anasarca* is a white soft Tumor of all the external Parts of the Body, or of some of them, giving way to pressure, and leaving a Pit upon Compression.

The Cure.

Art. 800. In the Cure of an *Anasarca* *Lixivials* much exceed all other *Diureticks*: *Rx Cin. Genist. ad albed. calcinat. & cribat ziv. ponantur in Lagena vitr. cum Vin. alb. ℥ij. digest* them close and hot for three or four Hours, then strain off the Wine, the Dose is six or eight Spoonfuls twice a Day: *Rx Cin. Genist. alb. & mund. ℥ij. ras. Lign. sassafr. ℥iij. rad. Galang. ʒj. bac. Junip. Sem. Dauci. āz ʒifs. f. Sacculus.* for four Gallons of Beer, after seven or eight Days let them begin to drink it. *Chalybeates* in this Distemper often do a great deal of good, and those Preparations are best which
 are

are not deprived of Sulphur: *Rx Rasur. Lign. Sanct. Sassafr. āā ℥iv. rad. irid. florent. Calam. aromat. Galang. min. Enul. Campan. āā ℥jss. bac. Junip. Laur. āā ℥ij. Sem. anis. carui, fœnic. dulc. Coriand. aneth. āā ℥jss. pip. long. Cubeb. āā ℥jss. Caryoph. N. M. zinzib. āā ℥ss. pip. Jamaic. ℥ij. fol. sic. Salv. Scordon. calamentb. agrimon. āā Mj. Liquirit. ℥iij. incis. & contus. coq. in aq. font Cong. iv. ad Med.* Let the strained Liquor be kept in Glass Bottles for use. I have known several labouring almost of a deplorable Anasarca cured by the constant Drinking of this p. 254. The following Medicine was Dr. Ratcliff's prescription. *Rx Cort. Interior. Sambuci. Mij. Summit. absinth. Roman. Mfs. rad. Gent. ℥ss. Sem. Sinap. Dauci. Sylv. ℥iij. infund. in vin. alb. Gallic. ℥ij.* drink a Draught three times a Day.

Of the DROPSY.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

Art. 801. Pits upon the Impression of the Fingers on the lower part of the Legs, especially appearing about Night, and going away in the Morning, are the first token of this Distemper, particularly if there is a difficulty of Breathing. By degrees the Distemper increases, and the Abdomen swells also, and the rest of the Parts of the Body are emaciated. There are three Symptoms that attend this Distemper, *a difficulty of Breathing, a small Quantity of Urine, and a great Thirst.* The Cause of this Disease in General is a Weakness of Blood. *The History of the Distemper*

Art. 802. The curative Indications are only two, viz, *A discharge of the Water,* and a recovery of the *Strength of the Blood.* It is of great Consequence, whether the Person is purged easily *The curative Indications.*

sily or with difficulty; *strong Catharticks*, and those which work quick, are to be preferred to those that are milder and slower; and they are to be repeated, as often as the Strength of the Patient will bear it. Two Medicines are most effectual; to wit, *Elaterium* and an *Infusion Croc. Metallor.* Which those Passages are, through which the Water is discharged out of the Cavity of the Abdomen into the Intestins is uncertain; but it appears by Experience, that it is powerfully discharged by that Emetick upwards and downwards, and as if the Obstacles were removed, runs plentifully off by Stool. There is also another Medicine which conquers this Distemper, promoting Vomiting and Purging as well as *Croc. Metallorum*; viz. *R. Cort. Inter. Sambuc. Mij. coq. in aq. & Laet. aa ℥j. ad. Dimid.* Let the Patient take half in the Evening, and the rest in the Morning, and repeat it every Day, till he be well.

The Blood and Bowels to be strengthened.

Diureticks to be used.

Art. 803. Yet we must confess, that in some Cases *Emeticks* and *Catharticks* do not move the Distemper, but rather increase it; and when matters are so, the whole Cure depends altogether upon *strengthening* and *corroborating* the Blood and Bowels all the ways we can; but to this the change of Air and Exercise contribute a great deal. Those whose Dispositions are so weak that they cannot bear Purging, are to be evacuated by *Diureticks*; those are the best, which are made of *Lixivate Salts*, nor is it much matter out of what kind of Vegetables the Ashes are taken; I commonly make use of the following Infusion: *R. Cin. Genist. ℥j. fol. Absinth. Mj. vel. ij. Vin. Rhenan. ℥iv.* infuse them cold; the Dose is four Ounces every Morning, at four a-clock in the Afternoon, and at Night.

Art. 804.

Art. 804. The Water being by these Methods discharged, we are to proceed to *strengthening Medicines*; to this purpose let the Person drink Wine and strong Liquors, and also take *strengthening, stomachick and bitter Medicines*; Steel is the principal Medicine, and Garlick is very good. It is always to be remembered, that whilst we endeavour to strengthen the Blood, that the whole matter turns upon that Hinge, that the Person is by no means to be purged. When the Distemper is arrived at the highest Degree, 'tis not to be removed by the Art.

*Stomachicks
and Bitters.*

ETTMULLER's Opinion.

Art. 805. A Dropsy beginning primarily of it self, commonly owes its Origin to the Error of vitiated Digestion in the first Passages; a Secondary one may proceed from various Causes, as a Hæmorrhagy, an Intermitting Fever, &c. A Dropsy that succeeds chronick Distempers, and in Persons that are much in Years, is seldom cured. Sweating in an *Ascites* does more harm than good; Evacuations by Stool and Urine are more advantageous. In the Beginning a Dropsy is cured like a *Cachexy*. *Lindanus* says right, that he that will cure a Dropsy, ought to purge seldom, but to give such Medicines as purge with certainty and with a great deal of Force, but not often; and betwixt those purges he ought to make use of proper Aperients, and such as correct the faults of the Mass of Blood occasioned by crudities, and the rest of the Humours, and reduce them to their natural State. Let purges be given in the Decrease of the Moon. "To those that labour under an inveterate *Cachexy* (says *Dolæus*)

*The Method of
Cure.*

“ *Doleus*) and whose Viscera are decayed,
 “ neither *Catharticks* nor *Diaphoreticks* are ad-
 “ vantageous, nor any other kind of Medicines
 “ accommodated for the discharge of Water;
 “ but they are only to be treated with *Corrobo-*
 “ *ratives*. Therefore in such Cases when a
 “ Physician is sent for too late, there is nothing
 “ else to be done, but only, giving a prudent
 “ Prognostick of the great danger the Patient
 “ is in, to make an Experiment what Redress
 “ may be had from *Cordial Martial Medicines*.
 “ And if there be a scorbutick Habit joyned
 “ with it, a mixture of *Scorbutick Medicines*
 “ is to be made use of.

*Diuretick and
 Purging Me-
 dicines.*

Art. 806. In the Cure of the Dropsy *Diuretick* Medicines are the best of all, but *Universal Attenuants*, *Aperitive* and *Laxatives* always ought to be premised, otherwise *Diureticks* are not safe. *Purging Medicines* are *Cort. Sambuci*, *ebuli*, *rad. Irid. Refin. Jalap. Gum. gutt.* but above all *Elatarium* as *Lindanus* also affirms, and lastly *Colocynthis*; amongst the Minerals, *pil. Lunares*, *Mercurials*, &c. But betwixt these Purges, *Stomachicks* are always to be interposed, amongst which *Absinthium*, *Marrhubium*, &c. are of great use. In the next place *Diureticks* are to be apply'd again; *rad. allii*, is much commended (but in some it occasions an intolerable Pain of the Head) and *bacc. Junip.*; but above all let the Juice of *herb. Kali* ad 3*ss.* be made use of, only three Days every Week, twice a Day in a Glass of Wine; otherwise it works too much by Urine; and *Cin. buson. ad. ʒj.* or more, may be used after the same Manner. “ One that had lain ill of a Dropsy a long
 “ time at Rome, was cured with this Medi-
 “ cine; his Wife being tired of the conti-
 “ nual

“ nual Expeñce, gave him some of it, think-
 “ ing it was Poyſon; upon which he made
 “ a great quantity of Water, and the Powder
 “ being given again that ſhe might haſten his
 “ Death, Water was made much more plenti-
 “ fully, and the Man was healed beyond Expe-
 “ ctation, as *Wierus* writes in his Book *de*
 “ *Lamiis. Black Hellebor* (as *Avicenna* tells us)
 “ moves Urine powerfully. I have often expe-
 “ rienced (ſays Dr. *Friend, Hiſtor. Med.* p.
 “ 105. Vol. II.) the Virtues of this Medicine,
 “ and I confeſs in a Dropsy, I have obſerved
 “ its Effects more admirable than of any other
 “ Dieuretick whatſoever.

WILLIS's Opinion.

Art. 807. An *Ascites* coming upon an *Anasarca* is easier cured, than that Diſeaſe alone, by reaſon of the Tumours about the Viſcera, or coming from a Rupture of the lymphatick or lacteal Veſſels. If at any time in an *Ascites*, upon the giving of a Cathartick, Water is plentifully diſcharged by Urine with the Patients well bearing of it, and the Tumor of the Abdomen is releived by it, you need not deſpair of the Cure; but if the Belly ſwells more, and grows like a *Tympanites*, there is no hopes, but the Event will be fatal.

Art. 808. A Woman being troubled with a very violent *Ascites*, and as it appeared to me deplorable, was much better upon taking the following Medicine for ſix Days together, and in a little time after was quite well: R *Gum. gutt. Gamb. gr. xij. ol. cinnam. gr. j. conf. roſ. rab. q. ſ. ſ. Bolus.* The Doſe was increaſed every Day to *gr. xx.* *Jalap. and Elaterium* are eſteemed the moſt powerful Hydrogagues.

Diureticks are also proper in this Distemper; and if it is complicated with a Tympanites, *Emplast. Diasaponis* may be applied, and a Clyster given *ex Urin. Sani.* &c. described below. (829.)

BOERHAAVE'S Opinion.

The Cause in General.

Art. 809. A Dropsy in General is produced by any Cause, which may, *First*, so constrain the serose Liquid, as to make it stagnate in the Vessels; or, *Secondly*, break the Vessels so as to extravase the Liquor amongst the Membranes; or, *Thirdly*, so obstruct the Vessels that bring it back from the Cavities, that the Liquid cannot exhale, nor be absorbed again. These Causes are various, sometimes acute Distempers, schirrhous Tumors of any remarkable Bowel, all extravagant discharges whatever, especially Hæmorrhagies, &c. The Signs are Tumors, first, of the Feet and Legs, and after, of the Abdomen daily increasing; when this is extended in a *Tympanites* it sounds if struck upon; but in an *Ascites* there is a Noise of fluctuating Water; in an *Ascites* when the Water is contained in it's Bladders it is otherwise. There is also a difficulty of Breathing, Thirst, Heaviness, a Numbness, a hard Belly, and a small quantity of Urine, a slow Fever, no Sweat, Leanness, Lividness of the Countenance, &c.

The Signs.

The Intentions of Cure.

Art. 810. In order to the Cure, first a Fluidity of the Lympha is to be obtained by *cordial, strengthning and stimulating Medicines*, which, if the Thirst is not great, are to consist of *Aromatick, Saline and oily, hot Medicines*, in different forms, amongst which *Vinum Medicatum* and *Infusum Nostrum* are eminent. But if the

the Distemper is hotter and Thirst is excessive, *refrigerating Cordials*, *grateful Acids*, and *gentle Aromatics* seem necessary. (In this case *Tartarus Vitriolatus* is very good, also the *Spaw* and *Tunbridge Waters*, &c. along with *Rhenish-Wine*.) Secondly, the too great Tenacity or Viscidity of the Liquid (if there be any) is to be taken away with *alkalious Salts*, *volatil* and *fixed*, also with *Mercurials*, *Antimonials* and Medicines prepared out of *Opium*. Thirdly, the Water coagulated in the Cavities is to be drawn out, sometimes by *Paracentesis*, of which Operation see the Place, by discharges made by Art, *Cautsticks*, *Lancets*, &c. (But *Hippocrates* his Aphorism is contrary to this Practice, Ulcers formed in hydropick Bodies are not easily cured.) *Diureticks*, *Emeticks* are very good in this Distemper, with *Catharticks*; *Dissipation*, the heat of a *Hearth*, of a *Stove*, a *Furnace*, *Sand*, the *Sun*, *Salt*, *Dung*, &c. with a strict abstinence from Drink, and Diet of *Bisket-Bread*, with a little Salt and a moderate Quantity of oily or rich Wine. The fault of the weakened Viscera, is to be corrected with *Chalybeates* and *Corroboratives*, a dry Diet, old strong Wine and Exercise. Our *Stomachick Chalybeate Wine* is very good. $\mathcal{R}$ *Limat. chalyb. Cort. Peru. crasse pulv. aa ʒij. rad. Rhei. pulv. ʒss. Vin. hocomorens. ʒij. infund. frigid. To* Dose is ʒij. or ʒiij. three times a Day.

MAYERN'S Opinion.

Art. 811. *Mercurius Dulcis* takes hold of *Mercur. dulc.* every morbid Cause without touching any *commended.* thing else, and if it is possible overcomes them; but this powerful Medicine is to be given in a due Dose. I know a *Spitting* sometimes follows

Nitre.

Ov. formica-
rum.

it, which will be prevented by a *Cathartick* sufficiently strong; but if notwithstanding it should occasion a Spitting, there is no danger; nay Salivation in a Dropsy though it is always troublesome, yet it is very often beneficial. Nothing gives more ease or relief to hydropical Persons, than a *large discharge by Urine*, and that without the least loss of Strength. All Salts are Diuretick, but I prefer *Nitre* before them all, because it quenches Thirst, which is a very troublesome Symptom in this Distemper, and wonderfully tempers the præternatural Heat occasioned in the Bowels in this Case. *Ova formicar.* boyled in Butter Milk, provoke Urine plentifully: R *Ov. formicar. Coch. j. coq. in lact. ebutyrat.* press them out and sweeten with a little Sugar, give it in the Morning walking four Hours upon it before Dinner for eight Days. A hydropick Woman, whom I prescribed these Eggs, to very much commended them, and said that they moved a great Quantity of Flatus's, and brought away a great deal of Wind, with much relief; she said also that first, she had a great desire of making Water, at last she made a large Quantity, so that she often filled the whole Pot full at one time.

LISTER'S Opinion.

Abstinence
from drink.

Art. 812. A certain Woman who had the Dropsy, wholly abstained from drinking for a Month; but to quench her Thirst she did thus, she held a small thin piece of toasted Bread dipped in *Spirit of Wine* upon her Tongue, to promote the separation of Spittle powerfully and she grew well.

Art. 813. "A certain *Apothecary* of a fat
" Constitution or Habit, a very ingenious
" Man,

“ Man, and of good Repute, fell in-
“ to the Dropsy; his Legs were very much
“ Swelled, and his Belly began to Tumify also.
“ He upon reading the foregoing Section, put
“ on a Resolution to abstain from all sorts of
“ Drink for thirty Days, and he did so; by
“ which he was freed from that severe Distem-
“ per. The same good Man (as one lately
“ told me) relapsing into the same Distemper,
“ is to put his whole confidence of recovering
“ Health again in the same Experiment. A-kin
“ to this is the History of *Samuel Ongly*, a very
“ *Rich Knight and Baronet*, well noted whilst
“ he lived in *London*. He, when he was Seven-
“ ty, fell into a Dropsy which was most de-
“ plorable, and incurable to the Physicians he
“ made use of. Being in this Condition he re-
“ solved to abstain from all manner of Liquors
“ whatever; he bore an intolerable Thirst
“ for many Months with a great deal of
“ Courage, and grew well; and lived six or
“ seven Years free from that Distemper, and
“ died not above two Years since. And here
“ I cannot forbear to relate an Experiment,
“ (*however any one may think me in Jest,*) which
“ I believe is known but to very few as yet, of
“ the Cure of a Tumor of Horses Legs, by
“ the means of giving them less Drink. This
“ Distemper is called by the Horse Doctors
“ *the Grease*: Horses troubled with this Distem-
“ per altogether refuse to lie down, which in-
“ creases the Tumor, and becomes very often
“ incurable. The Method of Cure is in short
“ thus. He that attends the Cure of the
“ Horse, commonly gives him not above *two*
“ *Pints of Water* to drink, Morning and Eve-
“ ning, for six or eight Days, in which time
“ the Cure is performed; the Tumor of the
“ Legs

The praise of
Elaterium.

“ Legs abates and the Horse lies down to Sleep.
 Art. 814. What *Sternutatories* do in the No-
 strils, *Elaterium* or *Euphorbium* seem to do in
 the Intestines, by violently moving the Phlegm.
 But it is to be noted, that *Elaterium* (which is
 the chief recommendation of that Medicine)
 moves the Alvus according to *Diascorides*,
 without injury to the Stomach, it may be given
 to ten Grains: $\mathfrak{R}$ *Elater. gr. x. Sal. Gem. $\mathfrak{d}$ j. mir.*
Cydon. q. f. f. Bolus. In a doubtful Case where
 a Man lay dying of a Dysury, when other
 Physicians have been left off, I restored him
 thus: $\mathfrak{R}$ *Suc. Limon. recent. express $\mathfrak{z}$ vj. Cochlear.*
hortens. $\mathfrak{z}$ iv. hepat. plantag. Syr. violar. $\mathfrak{a}$ $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. M. he
 drank four Ounces of this, every three Hours,
 and the Day after made Water plentifully, and
 afterwards with moderate *Hydragogues* the Tu-
 mor of the Belly sunk, and he grew well.
 The Dropsy being dried up, *aq. absinth. stillat.*
 in which *Rhubarb* hath been macerated, is of
 Excellent use to strengthen the Bowels. (The
 Virtues of *Elaterium* are very much commen-
 ded by the Author throughout the whole
 Discourse, and indeed exceeds all praise.) “ I
 “ have often given this Remedy with success
 “ scarce credible. The last Year, in the Spring
 “ time, I gave, an Asthmatick old Woman,
 “ that was wore out by the length of the Di-
 “ stemper, and whose Feet, Legs and Thighs
 “ were very much Swelled, which almost always
 “ happens to those that are like to die; a Dose of
 “ *Elaterium* and repeated it two or three times,
 “ with due intervals, with an effect really ad-
 “ mirable; the First time she discharged twelve
 “ Pound of serous Humours by Stool, the Se-
 “ cond ten, and the Third time at last only
 “ two or three. And thus she was altogether
 “ freed of her hydropick Tumors and lived in
 “ indiffe-

“ indifferent Health till the beginning of Winter, when her Asthma growing worse, she was taken with the Cholick or Iliack Passion, of which, after she had lived beyond the Age of Man, she at last satisfy’d Nature.

Of a Dropsy of Bladders.

Art. 815. A *Vesical Dropsy* of the Abdomen is a Species of an *Ascites*, the Water ^{*Hydrops Vesicalis.*} which causes the Tumor of the Abdomen, doth not fluctuate in its Cavity, but is contained in small Bladders, or a great number of Hydatides of different size, which are nothing else, but parts of lymphatick Vessels of some Bowel, in which the Motion of the Lympha is hindered; so that the small Spaces betwixt the Valves, being distended with the foresaid Liquor, form oblong, sphæroid Figures, and fill up the whole Cavity; and after the opening of the Abdomen, little or no extravasated Water flows out. This Distemper, is most frequent in Brutes, especially in Sheep. There are examples of it in human Bodies in *Sennertus*, *Tulpius* and *Bartholinus*, &c. That in the *French Collections*, de l’*Acad. des Scienc.* p. 215. *anna.* 1722. is very curious.

Art. 816. Six Years ago Dr. *Richard Blinck* ^{*A History.*} an Apothecary at *Bidiford* related to me of a young Sailor that after a burning Fever, in which he had drank a great Quantity of cold Liquor, he had a large Tumor of the Abdomen. *Emplasters* were applied and *Cataplasms*, which gave him a little relief: At last on the left side of the Navel in a prominent part, by the application of a Caustick an Apertion was made, out of which a great many *Hydatides* came forth, some as big as

Hens Eggs, some bigger, but a great many less, eighty in Number at least. The Man grew well, and is yet a live free from all Distempers.

Another.

In the *Philosophical Transactions*, N^o. 370. is an Account of a certain Man labouring under this sort of Dropsy, out of whose Abdomen, opened by Paracentesis, a great number of these Hydatides were discharged, about seven or eight Thousand of different figures and size; along with these also a great deal of congealed Matter was discharged, of a grey and whitish Colour a little thicker than the white of an Egg. *See the Place.*

Of a Dropsy of the Peritonæum.

A Dropsy of the Peritonæum.

Art. 817. A Dropsy of the Peritonæum is a Collection of Water betwixt the Muscles of the Abdomen and the Peritonæum, especially betwixt this and the Tendons of the transverse Muscles, upon which some Authors by mistake being ignorant of Anatomy, have falsely called this Distemper a *Dropsy of the Duplicature of the Peritonæum*. The Tumor of the Abdomen otherwise equal, is less prominent about the Navel, by reason of the strict Adhesion of the Tendons of the Muscles there to the Peritonæum, and this makes the proper *Diagnostick of this Distemper*. The Water or Lympha contained there, and continuing there, corrupts the Muscular Flesh, and this forms a most fordid internal Ulcer in progress of time. This Dropsy perhaps may be cured by *seasonable Paracentesis*: But Dr. Cheselden seems to think otherwise. *Anat. p. 126.*

Art. 818.

Art. 818. The Operation of Paracentesis is of equal standing with the History of Physick, taken notice of by *Hippocrates*, and as accurately described by *Albucasis* as in our Age. By Modern Experience we are taught, that the Water cannot be drawn out at once with safety; which is confirmed by Practice both in our Hospitals and at *Paris*.

Art. 819. There is a remarkable Story in *Chefelden's Anatomy*, p. 187. &c. of one ill of an Ascites, who had the Operation of Paracentesis performed upon him twenty nine times in one Year, and had above seventy Gallons of Water taken from him. The last three Weeks before he died, he was troubled with a *Rheumatism*, and frequently with a *Bleeding at the Nose*, which seemed to be the immediate Reasons or Causes of his Death; his Body being opened his Liver was found sound.

Art. 820. The Operation of Paracentesis is not to be undertaken in very lean Bodies, nor in old Age, nor in those that are Tabid, nor (except the Dropsy comes suddenly) in those who have not a difficulty of Breathing, and whose noble Parts are as yet pretty sound and entire. Concerning the Operation and its difficulties, See *Barbette* and other Writers of Surgery.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 821. That Dropsy which proceeds from a distempered Liver, is the most violent, but hath a Cough along with it, which seldom or ever appears in other species of the Dropsy. *Baglivius.*

Art. 822. A Dropsy (says *Hippocrates* in *Coac.*) which gives way to Physick and returns again is desperate. Every Dropsy (says *the same*)

A Cough in the Dropsy.

same) which proceeds from acute Distempers is bad and Mortal. One that is troubled with a Dropsy (he adds) may be cured, if he hath strong Bowels, if he Digest and Breathes well, and without Pain, and the extreme Parts are not wasted. Almost all hydropick Persons die about the Full Moon. *Tycho Brayh.* “ A “ Diarrhæa in a Dropsy, which does not relieve, is very bad, for it shews an ill Disposition in the Viscera.

A big Heart.

Art. 823. In the dead Bodies of hydropick Persons (says *Cheselden*) I always observed the Heart bigger than usual, and the Fibres of it very much relaxed, and the Blood Vessels much distended; and also Polypose Concretions, sometimes in both Auricles and Ventricles, but most frequently in the right.

An Infusion of Tea.

Art. 824. The Stomach and Bowels being duly cleansed, an *Infusion of Green Tea in Rhenish-Wine* makes a good Medicine, not only diuretick and stomachick, but agitating the Blood also, and increasing its Motion. *Wainwright.*

The Juice of Bryony Root.

Out of the Class of Vegetables (says *Doleus*) I commend the *Juice of Bryony* as a Secret in this Distemper, collected after the following Manner: Upon the Increase of the Moon, especially in the Spring time, hollow the *Bryony* Root whilst it is yet in the Ground, and always put upon it a Cover, made of the upper part of the Root cut off, and every Morning you will find two or three Spoonfuls of that Juice, which give every Morning to the hydropick Person from one Spoonful to two or three; with which Medicine alone I have cured a great many by God's assistance. *Dr. Beeston* a famous Physician of *Bath* lately deceased, as he told me, saw a most deplorable hydropick Person cured, by the Root of *Bryony* given

given by a certain Mountebank or Quack, when he received no relief from any other Medicines whatever given by ſkilful Phyſicians. The following diuretick Infuſion was a Præſcription of the famous Dr. Lower's and frequently uſed in his Practice. *℞ Rad. lapath. acut. ℥ij. Taraxic. ℥j. flor. Sambuc. Mj. Summit. Abietis fol. Cochlear. beccabung. naſturt. aquat. āā M. ſs. Raphan. Sylveſt. ℥ij. Sem. Sinap. ℥j. infund. in Vin. alb. ℥ij. claufe & calid. per horas 4.* Let it be ſtrained off for uſe, the Doſe is four or five Spoonfulls two or three times a Day.

Art. 825. Amongſt other Remedies of the beſt note, *Bontius's* hydropick Pills are eſteemed. *Various Remedies.*

℞ Aloes opt. ℥iſs. gum. gut. gamb. ℥jſs. Diagrid. ℥j. Gum. Ammoniac. ℥jſs. Tart. vitriolat. ℥ſs. Syr. roſ. ſolut. q. ſ. f. Maſſa pil. Doſ. from half a Scruple to a Scruple. Silvius's Elect. Hydragogum. ℞ Bac. Junip. in aq. coct. expreſſ. & ad pulpæ conſiſtentiam redact. pulp. Tamarind. āā ℥iv. rad. Jalap. ℥jſs. Scammon. elect. ℥j. Cinnam. acut. ſem. fenic. Dulc. āā ℥ij. Sacchar. clarific. ℥v. M. f. Elect. The Doſe to grown Perſons, from three Drachms to half an Ounce. Dr. *Liſter's* hydropick Potion. *℞ Decoct. Sen. Geronis. ℥ij. Syr. è ſpin. Cervin. ℥jſs. Suc. Lim. ℥ſs. elater. gr. iv. M. f. Potio. Tinct. allii vin. abſinth. extract. Tinct. Cochlear. compos. Cataplaſma Hydropic. Pil. hydrogogæ. Cereviſ. Hydropic. Cereviſia purgans Hydropic. hauſt. Hydrogogus. Lixivium. de Calce, Vinum Hydropicum, Sapo. Caſtilenſis. expreſſ. dieuretic.*

Of a TYMPANITES.

BOERHAAVE's Opinion.

Tympanites.

Art. 826. A *Tympanites* is cured by the same Mediums and by the same Method as an *Anasarca* and an *Ascites*, if it is occasioned by a rarified Vapour of an extravasated Humour and putrified; for then taking away the Cause it is removed: but if it owes its Original to Air falling into the Cavity through the perforated Membranes of the putrified Intestines, not being able to go back, but the Heat of the Body rarifying it, then all presently putrify, the Air helping it, and the Mischief proceeding from the Cause laid down is generally incurable; whence a *dry Dropsy* is thought to be much more incurable than a *moist one*: *Puncture* often gives ease, but seldom cures; *Rollers* after puncture are convenient.

WILLIS's Opinion.

How it is bred.

Art. 827. About the *Ætyologie* of this Distemper *Willis* ought to be heard before all others. A *Tympany* is a Tumor of the Belly; but what is the morbidick Matter occasioning that Tumor, how it is bred in the Belly, or comes there from any other place, is not at all understood: It usually degenerates into an *Ascites*. It is not occasioned by Flatus's contained within or without the Cavities of the Intestines, but arises (as much as we can learn by conjecture) for as much as in the lower Belly the Animal Spirits, respecting the membranous Vilcera, being brought into disorders by something

thing disagreeable, flow violently into, and inflate the nervous Fibres, nor presently altogether recede from them: Upon this the Peritonæum tumifies, the Intestines enlarged and distended, seem as if blown, the Mesentery, and the rest of the membranous Viscera being puffed up with an impetuous Spirit, are extended to a considerable Bulk; moreover, whilst those things happen to fill up the Vacuities made by the Extumescence or Tumor of the concave Viscera, a portion of every Humour contained within, being presently rarified into Vapours, quickly turns into Flatus's running into all those empty Spaces.

Art. 828. The Animal Spirits rather than the flatulencies occasion those Tumors of the Belly, at least the short and transitory ones, such as happen in Cholick and Hysterick Fits: And hence it happens, that those that are long subject to *hypochondriack*, *Cholick* and other convulsive disorders of the lower Belly, are at length troubled with a Tympany. *Who are subject to this Distemper.*

Art. 829. This Distemper seldom kills of it self, but being continued a long time, that it may be Mortal more certainly, it is assisted by an *Ascites* the forerunner of Death. This Distemper is most commonly exasperated, at least not relieved, by Catharticks especially the strongest. Clysters often given are of excellent use, and this above the rest: *Rx Urin. Sani, Itj. Sal. prunel. ʒj. Terebinth. venet. cum vitel. ovi. Solut. ʒjss. M. f. Enema.* Let *Emplas. de sapone* be applied to the Abdomen. For an intolerable Thirst in this Distemper: *Rx Conf. lujul. per. setaceum traject. ʒijj. pulp. tamarind. ʒij. Sal. prunel. ʒj. Syr. è Suc. Lujul. q. s. f. Eclegma molle;* let the Sick often take some of it. *The Cure.*

Scarce different from an Ascites.

An Empirical Medicine.

Art. 830. " A Tympany is a flatulent Bulk
 " of the Abdomen making a grumbling Noise,
 " and when it is struck upon, sounding like a
 " Drum. It scarce differs from an Ascites; for
 " flatulencies are seldom found without Water,
 " except in the beginning of the Distemper. I
 " have found by Experience that this Distemper
 " ought to be treated with *antihysterick, antiscor-*
 " *butick* and *strengthening Medicines*, before it
 " degenerates into an Ascites. The following
 " is an empirical Medicine much cryed up.
 " *Rx Suc. folior. porri & Sambuci aa p. æ.* Let
 " them be analytically mixed; let the sick
 " Person take three or four Spoonfuls twice or
 " thrice a Day; this is often effectual after all
 " other Remedies have been tryed to no pur-
 " pose. *Antihystericks, Chalybeates, Emp. de*
 " *Cicuta. cum Ammoniac. fctus ad Tympaniten,*
 " &c. are very good.

M. LITTRE.

The Nature of the Distemper discovered.

Art. 831. Writers about the Tympany very much differ among themselves, for as much as they have neither assigned the Cause nor the Seat of the Distemper. It appears by the dissection of Bodies dead of a Tympany, that the Stomach, and particularly the larger Intestines, are wonderfully distended, and enlarged to a very great Bulk scarce credible. *I have frequently observed the Cæcum and the Colon as thick as a Man's Thigh;* I never found the Dimensions of the rest of the Bowels, contained in the Abdomen, beyond what was Natural. In recent Tympanies I only found a little moisture in the Cavity of the Abdomen, and in inveterate ones not above two or three Pounds of Water; the Quantity was so small that it could

could never be taken for the Cause of the Distemper: And therefore that monstrous Bulk of the Belly must be only due to the *Inflation of the Stomach and Intestines*. The Stomach and Intestines may be looked upon as a hollow Muscle, to which the Air included is an Antagonist. The sides of the Intestines and the Air within are like two elastic Bodies always forcing upon one another. As long as these two Powers are of equal Force, the Stomach and Intestines alternately contract themselves, and dilate, not exceeding their natural Dimensions; and they are equal in performing their Offices, as long as the Equilibrium continues: But if the Systole of the sides of the Stomach and Intestines, overpower the elastick Force of the included Air; the Tube of the Intestines will be contracted more than usual: On the contrary if at any time the elastick Force of the Fibres of the Intestines is any way diminished, the Air within will dilate the Canal too much, and the weaker the elasticity of the Intestines is, the greater will their Extension be; *which is the Original of a Tympanites*. This Distemper is most commonly incurable, by reason of the Elasticity of those Bowels lost or very much diminished; the Fibres too much relaxed cannot contract themselves again, or at least very weakly: And for that reason the Stomach and Intestines perform their offices very imperfectly; for as much as their chief Energy and Operation in a great Measure depends on the Contraction, and Dilatation, and the peristaltick Motion. *Memoir. de l'Acad. Vol. XVII. p. 314.*

Of a HYDROCEPHALUS or Dropfy of the Head.

SCHENCKE's Opinion.

Hydrocephalus

Art. 832. *Hydrocephalus* is a Distemper which seldom affects grown Persons, but Infants are most obnoxious to it, and frequently happens by violent Delivery. It is a watry Tumor of the Head; but the Humour is gathered either betwixt the Skin and the Cranium, or betwixt the Cranium and the Membranes of the Brain; *Ætius* adds, betwixt the Membranes and the Brain. (*Boerhaave* adds, betwixt the foldings of the Brain, and in the Cavities;) But these latter Species are incurable; the external and evident Cause is a blow or contusion in Child-bearing. (From a Tumor within under the Skull I never saw one recover, but from an external Tumor they are easily cured.) “ The
 “ Head swells to such a Bulk, that sometimes
 “ it weighs heavier than the whole Body. There
 “ is a remarkable History in the *Philosophical*
 “ *Transactions*, p. 207. of an Infant two Years
 “ old, who died of this Distemper; out of
 “ whose Head, laid open by Section, there
 “ flowed ten Pound of Water, the Humour
 “ was thin, pale, and insipid, lodged in the
 “ Interstices of the Meninges and the Ventri-
 “ cles of the Brain: For the rest of the Cir-
 cumstances see the Place.

The Cure.

Art. 833. This Distemper is first to be attacked with *Resolvents*, but if that cannot be done, *Incision* is to be made, without hurting the temporal Muscle, and the Humour is to be pressed out. (*Ambr. Paræy*) ℞ *Ol. cham.* ʒiv. *Sulph.*

3j. M. f. f. a. *unguent.* of very great Virtues in this Diſtemper. “ A Hydrocephalus according “ to *Boerhaave* is cured by ſlight burning, “ trepanning and puncture, prudently and gently “ adminiſtred, with *hydragogues* and *ſtrengthening* “ Medicines internally; or is diſperſed with ex- “ ternal *Diſcutients*, except in that incurable “ Species, which is formed in the Cavities of “ the Brain.

Art. 834. “ Amongſt the reſt I have taken *Various Remedies.* “ notice that *psychrolusia* or the cold Bath, is “ relieving againſt this Diſtemper. Internally “ the ſame evacuating and corroborating Medi- “ cines are proper as in an *Aſcites*. For exter- “ nal Uſe, a Lixivium of *Calx viv.* is an excel- “ lent Medicine for diſcuſſing a Hydrocephalus “ as *Aquapendent* Witneſſes: R. *Ol. Cham.* 3iv. “ *fl. Sulph.* 3j. digeſt them according to Art. “ The Cure of a Hydrocephalus (ſays *Barbette*) “ at all times hath given a great deal of trou- “ ble to the moſt experienced Phyſicians. “ *Purgative Sudoriſicks* or *Diureticks* ſeldom do “ any good: *Cauteries*, *Veſicatories*, *Iſſues*, “ *Setons*, nay moſt commonly *Incision* or *actual* “ *Cautery* is to be made uſe of; by which means “ ſome are preſerved alive.

M. PETIT.

Art. 835. A Hydrocephalus is a watry Tu- *An accurate Description.* mor of the Head, which ſeldom happens to grown Perſons; but ſeizes Infants in the firſt Years after their Birth, nay ſometimes before they are born; and the Head of the Infant before it is brought out of the Womb, is ſo large, that the Surgeon is obliged to make a *Puncture* or *Section of the Head* to haſten the Delivery. The Water, according to Authors is gathered,

either externally betwixt the Skin and the Cranium: or internally; *Firſt*, betwixt the *Cranium* and the *Dura Mater*; *Secondly*, betwixt the *Dura* and *Pia Mater*; *Thirdly*, in the Ventricles of the Brain; but I could never obſerve this laſt Species alone in Practice or in dead Bodies opened; and ſo I believe it ſeldomer happens than the others. Thoſe troubled with this Diſtemper are languid, ſad and pale, their Eyes are livid and ſtaring forwards with Eye-lids dilated; the Bones of the Skull grow thin and ſoft, and of irregular Figures, the Noſe depreſſed, the Forehead very much jetting out, the bigneſs of the Head perfectly monſtrous, and of an inſupportable Weight, it often cracks and breaks aſunder, and Death ſoon follows after. I have obſerved in dead Bodies opened the *Dura Mater* adhering cloſer than ordinary to the Skull, the Craſis of the Skull very much extended, and as if it were broke every where; the Margins of the Bones tied together by Membranes a great way off one another; the Brain not in the leaſt corrupted; the Ventricles of the Brain ſo very much diſtended, that it's cortical and medullary Subſtance being thruſt outward was ſcarce two Fingers breadth thick, and in a great many Places quite divided by the Protruſion of the Water; the Waters penetrating through even to the Meninges, the Blood Veſſels were prolonged and thick: In a great many the *Pituitary Gland Schirrhous*, which ſeems to take place amongſt the Cauſes of this Diſtemper. As for Paracenteſis, it is uſually deferred ſo long that I ſcarce ſee one ſaved by that Operation; they die moſt commonly within three or four Hours, if they draw out the Water at once to Dryneſs; but if we proceed
ſlower,

flower, they do not usually survive above forty Hours.

Of a DROPSY of the Breast.

SPON'S Opinion.

Art. 836. If a Dropsy happens in the Breast, according to *Hippocrates*, they are affected with *The Diagnostick.* a Fever and a Cough, the Patient breaths quick, the Feet swell, the Nails grow crooked, and is affected as in a Empyema, but in a more remiss Degree and longer. These diagnostick Signs of a Dropsy of the Breast are very necessary to be known, for it is a Distemper frequent enough, yet not sufficiently known; but he that understands exactly the diagnostick Signs, will easily distinguish it from another. It hath a great many Signs common with an Empyema; but yet those Symptoms are more remiss, because Serum or Water are less offensive and obstructive in the Bronchia of the Lungs and the Breast than Matter itself; but the Disease continues longer, because the Lungs are not so much corrupted or oppressed by Serum, as by purulent Matter collected there. *Spon's Aphorisms*, 145. &c.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 837. In a Dropsy of the Breast, besides the Tumor of the Breast and Sense of Fluctuation, there is a dry Cough, a difficulty of Breathing, an Orthopnæa, a Palpitation of the Heart, and a small Fever. It is occasioned by a Rupture of the lymphatick Vessels, and is *The Symptoms.*

cured as other Species of a Dropsy. Of *Paracentesis* see the Place.

WILLIS's Opinion.

*Very frequent
in Sheep.*

Art. 838. In a Dropsy of the Breast, the Lympha stagnating in the Compages of the Lungs, it often happens that the small Bladders called Hydatides, protuberate in the external Superficies of this Bowel, which afterwards being broke, produce an *Ascites in the Thorax*. This Distemper is often found in Sheep, when by reason of a moist Season and a watry Pasture whole Flocks die of the Dropsy. The Distemper is known by the Fluctuation of the Water. The Author produces a History of a Dropsy of the Breast cured by *Paracentesis*; and he brings another Example of a certain young Man cured by *Catharticks* and *Diureticks*.

Art. 839. Of a Dropsy of the Ovarium, a Dropsy of the Womb, and an Inflation of it, we speak elsewhere, when we treat of Womens Distempers.

Of the JAUNDICE; From Authority and Observation.

*The Diagno-
sticks.*

Art. 140. The principal Signs and Symptoms of this Distemper are Weariness of the whole Body, Anxiety about the Heart, Difficulty of Breathing, Loss of Strength, Paleness of the Face, a weak and slow Pulse, Urine thin, or thick, of a yellow Colour inclining to Redness, staining a Cloth dipped in it of a saffron Colour; sometimes it is attended with chole-
rick Vomiting, white Stools, an Itching of the whole Body, and a Dryness and Asperity of
the

the Superficies of the Skin as if Sun-burnt, a yellowness through the whole Skin, especially in the whites of the Eyes, with which Colour sometimes all Objects seem to be tinged.

SYDENHAM's Opinion.

Art. 841. The Jaundice sometimes succeeds the *Cholick*. In such a case Purge only with *Rhubarb*, and most commonly the Distemper goes away of its own accord; but if it seems to go away with difficulty, the following *Apozem* is convenient: *R. Rad. rub. Tinctur. curcum. aa ʒj. chelidon. Maj. cum toto, summit. centaur. minor. aa Mj. coq. in part. æq. aq. font. & vin. Rhen. ad ʒij. Colat. add. Syr. equin. radic. ʒij. M. f. Apozem.* take half a Pint Morning and Evening till recovered. *After the Cholick.*

Art. 842. But when the Jaundice comes of itself, the *Cholick* not preceding, *Cholagagues* are to be given, which discharge *Choler* by Stool; and other Medicines proper against the *Jaundice* are to be made use of. Lastly, these not conquering the Distemper, the *chalybeate Waters* such as *Tunbridge* are to be drunk fresh from the Spring. *The Cure in General.*

ETTMULLER's Opinion.

Art. 843. The Jaundice is a *Cachexy* or ill Habit of the whole Body, occasioning a yellowness, most commonly with a Heartburn, a Pain of the *Hypochondria*, especially the Right, a slow discharge by Stool, Weariness, &c. If the Yellowness inclines to Greenness, or Blewness or obscure Lividness, it is usually called the black Jaundice; sometimes it is joyned with a Fever, sometimes without: Sorrow often occasions the Jaundice. A yellow Jaundice long *The Symptoms.*

A Prognostick.

continued, always degenerates into the *Black*, so that essentially they do not differ. Anxiety about the Heart, a compressive Pain about it, loss of Strength, fainting Fits, &c. often happen before the appearance of the Jaundice: The Urine shaked hath a yellow Froth, and colours Linnen like Saffron, but hath not always a Saffron-coloured Sediment; the Stools are commonly white, or of the Colour of Ashes, and this last is most commonly a *Sign of a Stone in the Gall Bladder*. Thick turbid and black Urine is a Sign of the Solution of the Distemper. The yellower the Jaundice is, the easier it is cured, but the blacker it is, the more difficult. When it is complicated with the *Dropsy* it is seldom cured. "If Sweat breaks out (says " *Sylvius*) the Cure most commonly is sooner " to be expected, but if more redish Matter is " laid down in the Urine, and soon subsiding, " it is to be expected later.

The Cure.

Art. 844. As to the Cure, *Emeticks*, *Martials*, and then *Bitters*, perform the whole work. Universals being premised, make use of *Stomachicks*, *Martials* (*crude filings* in the black Jaundice) *Rhabarb. Lumbricalia, viperina, alkalina, volatilia, amara, aq. acidulæ Gum. Ammoniac.* Bleeding and Purging scarce take place. Specifics (the best of all) *Chelidonium majus, mar-rubium, flor. hyperic. Crocus, Genista, Absynthium, Sem. cannabis in Lacte coct. rad. curcum. rub. Tinct. Urinæ potus, the Dungs of all Birds and Animals, Lice, the Stone in the Gall Bladder of a Bull.* In general, I admonish that in Cure of the Jaundice, *Antiiſterick* Medicines are to be insisted on for some time, because it is a chronick and stubborn Distemper: And truly as long as the Urine is made thin and splendid, so long the Use of them is to be continued, till

the Signs of Coction appear, and the Urine becomes thick and turbid, and full of Sediment; yet when these things appear there is hopes of Health. When the Cure is performed, to take away the yellow Colour of the Skin, *Friction* and *Bathing* are proper.

WILLIS'S Opinion.

Art. 845. The Cure of the Jaundice is to be begun with an *Emetick*, *℞ Fol. asar. N^o. 9. incis. & contus. affund. Vin. alb. ℥iij.* press out the Juice and give it with a Regimen. There is a vulgar and empirical Medicine amongst us, as take *nine Lice* alive every Morning, for five or six Days, with which Medicine (when others did less service) I have heard several have been cured. *Chalybeates* as in other Distempers of *Cachexy*, so they give relief in this, and hence it is, that Steel Waters frequently do good after all other Medicines. " With the following " *Apozem* (says *Dolæus*) I always begin the " Cure: *℞ Rad. tarax. Chelidon maj. āā ℥j. herb. cichor. fragar. āā M. jfs. marrhub. alb. M. fs. Tart. alb. fol. Senn. āā ℥iij. infund. in Vin. alb. & aq. font. āā p. æq. coq. ad ℥ij.* Strain it, " &c.

*An Emetick
and other
Remedies.*

WELCHUS'S Opinion.

Art. 846. Women in the time of Pregnancy are often subject to the *Jaundice*, especially in the last Months; either because the *Choler* at that time is more viscid, and so is not separated in the Glands of the Liver; or because by the Womb's swelling the *Ductus Cholidocus* being too much compressed, the Bile cannot pass into

It is a Distemper very frequent in Women with Child.

the Intestines. It is to be noted that this Distemper presently vanishes after Birth.

SAMPSON'S Opinion.

Castile Soap.

Art. 847. Castile Soap 3s. dissolved in a Draught of White-Wine, is good to provoke Urine in the Jaundice and Dropsy, by an Experiment in *Bedford-House*, where it is esteemed as a great Secret. *Sylvius* commends this same Medicine, but dissolved in Milk by reason of its fixed Salt, and its oily Substance. And I also have tried it, in some Persons it had a good effect, but in others not. Where acid Humours abound in the *Jaundice* or the *Dropsy*, I believe this Medicine is prevalent, because they are tempered with the acid fixed Salt, and subdued, and discharged by Urine: And on the contrary, where sharp Humours have the Preheminence, a sharp Medicine is of no value; I fear does harm.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 848. It is doubted whether a Jaundice always proceeds from an Obstruction of Bile, because there is no Bitterness in the Blood or Urine of such Persons: The Jaundice also may be bred without an Obstruction of the Liver, as *Sylvius* testifies; and Obstructions in the Liver do not always produce the Jaundice, as *Ettmuller* witnesses. Sometimes it is occasioned by the Bite of some Animals. Sometimes the Stools of Persons in the Jaundice when the Body is open are tinged with a yellow Colour. *Dr. Gaillard* in his Thesis at Cambridge.

Art. 849.

Art. 849. If there be a Suspicion of a *In a Schirrus Schirrus in the Liver*, Fomentations and the *of the Liver*. following Emplaster are convenient: *R Fol. malv. althæ. absinth. fl. melilot. cham. aa Mj. fol. melis. chamæpit. aa Mss. sem. fenugrec. ʒijss. coq. ex aq. Hv. sub fin. addend. vin. alb. lb. ij. &c.* let the Side be bathed with *Woollen Cloths*, then put upon it *Emp. de Cicuta cum ammoniac. or de ranis cum Merc. Pitcairn. in M S.* But if the Liver be hard, *i. e. scirrhouſ*, the Case is desperate. *Hippocr. Aphorism.* If the Distemper continues long, it threatens a Dropsy.

Art. 850. *The White of Birds-Dung is their Birds-Dung.* Urine, therefore it is good in the Jaundice, which Distemper is an *Inflation*; the *White of Goose-Dung* being diligently scraped off and dried is a Secret in the Jaundice. *Lifter.*

Art. 851. In a stubborn Jaundice, not giving way to common Medicines, by often repeated Experience, I recommend *Æthiops Mineral* as a most powerful Remedy in this Case. The Jaundice in its last Stage discharging Blood by Stool, Urine, through the Skin, by Spitting, or by drops from the Nose, &c. is scarce ever cured.

Art. 852. The famous *Boerhaave* is to be consulted above all, who hath writ extraordinary well of the different sorts of Jaundice and the Liver, p. 201. *Boerhaave.*

Art. 853. *Sheeps-Dung* infused in Beer is a good Medicine for Poor People. *Decoct. Sem. dies. Cannabin. Sapo. Venet. flor. salis. Armon. martiat. Ens Vener. &c.* are very good Medicines; as also the following, *Cerevisia Icteric. Decoct. berber. Decoct. Icteric. Expressio milleped. icteric. haust. Saponac. pil. Icteric.* (the most approved Medicine) *vinum Chalybeat.* *Several Reme-*



C H A P. IX.

Or the Ninth brief COLLECTION
of Diseases.

Of a RHEUMATISM.

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

*The History of
a Rheumatism.*

Art. 854.



T begins at any time of the Year, especially in Autumn, with a Shivering and Shaking and the rest of the Symptoms of a Fever, in a Day

or two (or sooner) there is a violent Pain, sometimes in one sometimes in another Limb, in the Wrists, Shoulders, and Knees especially; affecting by turns sometimes one, sometimes another, frequently with Redness and Tumor. The Fever gradually vanishes, the Pain remaining: It is a long Distemper, sometimes continuing for some Months, and Years, not continually, but by repeated Fits. In a *Rheumatism* of the Loins, there is a great Pain fixed about the Region of the Loins, counterfeiting *Nephritick* Pains, only that the Patient does not Vomit. In a Rheumatism, the Blood is like *Pleuritick* Blood.

In the Loins.

Art. 855.

Art. 855. Blood is to be taken away even *The Cure.* to the third or fourth Time, with respect to the Strength of the Person, every other or third Day. The *Diet* is to be thin; the Sick is to rise out of Bed every Day for some Hours. Let their common Drink be small Beer, or rather a Ptisan of *Barley rad. Liq. acetos. &c.* or an *Emulsion*; a *Cataplasm* may be applied to the Part in Pain of *white Bread boyled in Milk with a little Saffron.* Those Days that are free from Bleeding, a *Clyster* is to be given of Milk and Sugar, or of the *common Decoction for a Clyster, &c.*

Art. 856. If the Weakness of the Patient will not bear the Repetition of Bleeding, then after the second or third Bleeding the Cure is to be endeavoured after another Method, *viz.* let him take the common *purging Potion* every other Day, till recovered, and the same Night a *Paregorick of Syr. de Mecon.* these things not answering our Intentions, the Relicks of the Distemper are to be carried off by *Antiscorbuticks.* In young People, and those who have lived temperately, not too much given to Wine, a *Rheumatism* may be cured with a simple *refrigerating Diet*, moderately nourishing, as successfully, as by repeated Bleeding; to wit, only of *Whey.* *Another Method of Cure.*

SCHMITZIUS's Opinion.

Art. 857. By a Rheumatism we commonly mean wandring Pains, seizing the external Habit of the Body; and sometimes attended with frequent and slight Shiverings; the Fever if there is any, is mild, most commonly returning at Nights. By the Seat of it, and its growing worse at Nights, and its Stubbornness *A Rheumatism is almost a universal Gout*

ness, it imitates the Pains of the *Venereal Distemper*. A Rheumatism easily degenerates into the *Gout*, for the Matter of both Distempers is common, hence by some it is called an Universal Gout.

*The Curative
Indications.*

Art. 858. It is most conveniently determined by *Sweat*. *Bleeding* is altogether necessary in this Distemper; for it is a very powerful Remedy, nor can it be conquered without a great loss of Blood and Strength; after Bleeding the stronger sort of *Emeticks* are to be given; after these *gentle Purgatives*, as the *Countess of Warwicks Powder*, &c. the parts affected may be bathed warm with a Solution of *Lap. Medicamentos.* in rain Water.

MUSGRAVE'S Opinion.

*The Lensor in
the Blood pro-
ceeds from an
alkalious
Salt.*

Art. 859. It is much more probable that the Lensor or Viscidity in a Rheumatism proceeds from a sharp alkalious Salt than an acid. It appears from *Baynards Experiment*, viz. from the Urine of rheumatick People may be drawn by distillation about one thirtieth part and no more, of that alkaline Salt, which those have that enjoy perfect Health. From whence we may conjecture, that that Salt retained in the Blood is ensnared and involved in Phlegm (perhaps the oily part assisting, as in the composition of *Soap*,) and chiefly contributes to make the Viscidity in a Rheumatism, and to occasion Pains and Tumors. The Serum of the Blood also in those that are ill of a Rheumatism mixed with *Syrup of Violets* grows green, and with *sublimed Mercury* lays down a very white Concretion.

Art. 860.

Art. 860. Of the great Efficacy of an *The advantage*
Emetick sometimes repeated in the Cure of this *of Emeticks.*
 Distemper, the Author is worthy to be con-
 sulted, p. 26. The Limbs that are deprived of
 Motion may be Anointed twice a Day with
Balsam of Sulphur Terebinthinated, or also *Ver-*
nice Terebinthinat. Ol. Terebinth. & Camphora
 are very good Remedies internally and exter-
 nally.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

Art. 861. A wandering scorbutick Gout or *A Rheumatism*
 really a Rheumatism, is akin to a *true Gout*, only *much like the*
 varies in accidents; it is determined sometimes *Gout.*
 by Sweat or Urine, or an Eruption in the Skin
 like the Purples, leaving an Asperity of the
 Skin; there are sometimes very violent Anxie-
 ties about the Heart, a clammy Thirst, Sweats,
 shooting and pricking Pains, an unaptness to
 Motion, Tumors of the painful Parts, &c.
 The foundation of this Distemper is a scorbu-
 tick Salt twinging the Fibres.

Art. 862. Vomiting is convenient in the *The Cure.*
 beginning; Bleeding in the Beginning and the
 Increase; *Volatils* ought not to be given in the
 Beginning, but *alkalies* and *testaceous Medicines*,
 as also *Antimon. Diaphoret. especially arcanum*
duplicat. Mynsicht. afterwards we are to proceed
 to *Volatils* mixed with *Antiscorbuticks*; *Lum-*
brici terrestr. are an unparallel'd Medicine infused
 in Wine, or boyled in Whey, or powdered;
Millepedes are also commended. In the Declin-
 ation of the Distemper, Medicines are conve-
 niently made *expino vel abiete (Scobs abietis boy-*
led in Whey) rob. bac. Junip. Sambac. a De-
coction of the Woods. Decoct. strobilorum pini
 almost

almost finishes the Cure. Externally *Earth Worms* are to be applied to the painful Parts till they die.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Sometimes it
affects the
Noble Parts.

Art. 863. The rheumatical Humour sometimes affects the Brain, the Lungs and the Bowels, tormenting the Person with Pain and Sickneſs. *Boerhaave.*

The Virtues of
Turpentine.

Art. 864. I have ſometimes given *Terebinth. venet* ʒvj. or ʒj. (and the Ancients commonly gave ſuch a Quantity of it) diſſolved in the white of an Egg, in ſome Draught, not only in the *Palfey*, but alſo in affections of the *Gout* and *Rheumatism*, with very good Succeſs, but in this laſt Diſtemper *Bleeding* ought to precede, and to be repeated if there is occaſion. *Harris.*

Horſe-Dung.

Art. 865. An Infuſion of *Stone Horſe Dung* in *White-Wine*, or made in Poſſet-drink, drunk to iv or vj Ounces twice a Day, is no deſpicable Medicine in this Diſtemper. *Willis.*
“ And now ſince we are ſpeaking of ſordid
“ Medicines, we ſhall mention *Cows piſs* uſed
“ at *Paris*, and of late at *London*, very much
“ celebrated, not only in a *Rheumatism* but the
“ *Gout*, the *Dropsy*, and in the Cure of an
“ *Aſthma*, the *Jaundice*, &c. *Memoir. de l'Acad.*
“ Vol. XI. p. 41.

Linum Sylveſtre.

Art. 866. The whole Plant, *Lini ſylveſt. cathart.* with the Stalks and Heads infuſed in *White-Wine* with a gentle Heat ſufficiently purges ſerous Humours, and therefore is very good in a *Rheumatism*; but it is not to be given but in ſtrong Bodies; many of which living in the Country I have ſeen cured only by the uſe of that Medicine. I have not known a better Medicine than *Rhubarb* continued a conſiderable time to cure this Diſtemper when ſtubborn; and

Rhubarb.

if the Distemper is habitual, the Chawing of *Asses-Milk*. it not only takes away the Distemper, but also prevents a Relapse. In weak and ematiated Bodies, occasioned by long Continuance of it, and also Constitutions broke and wore out by the use of too many Medicines, *Asses Milk* or at least a *Milk Diet* most commonly gives a great deal of Relief.

Art. 867. Milk with a Decoction of Tea I *Milk Tea*. have tryed with happy Success, drunk in a Morning to the Quantity of about a Pint in rheumatick Pains of the Loins. *Baglivi*.

Art. 868. *Antiartbritick* and *Antiscorbutick* *Several Remedies*. *Medicines* are all convenient here, especially in the Declination of the Distemper and the Intervals. *Pil. volat. Epithema Saponaceum. Unguent Salina. volatile, &c.*

Of the Scurvy.

BARBETTE'S and DECKERZIUS'S Opinion.

Art. 869. The Scurvy is in some Measure a Species of a *Cachexy*, arising chiefly from a corrupt melancholly Humour, of a peculiar kind; it is most commonly distinguished into a *Cold* and a *hot* one; but it really proceeds from one only Cause, to wit, a thick Lympha or Phlegm; whence there are so many Symptoms according to the Difference of Tempers and Places, according to the various Obstructions and Stagnation of the Humours. *Eugalenus* in his Treatise of the *Scurvy* reckons up fifty nine, but all those never occur in one and the same Body. Sometimes they complain of a pricking Pain, most commonly of a heavy Pain of the Head, of a Palpitation of the Heart, of a Straightness, of an Inflation of the Stomach, a Ten-

The Scurvy what kind of Disease.

Various Symptoms.

a Tension of the Belly; they Cough, they sometimes think themselves Suffocated; they have a difficulty of Breathing, they Vomit, are Feverish; their Appetite fails; they are troubled with Hickups, Belching, Flatulencies and Convulsions; they Tremble, their Limbs are tired, are full of red or purple Spots, (which yet are not to be much valued, except they degenerate into Ulcers, and are elevated) they have most commonly an itching of the Mouth, an Erosion of the Gums, with a discharge of Blood, looseness and blackness of the Teeth, a strong Breath, nay sometimes with a rotten Smell; they Spit a great deal, the Urine is thin and crude, but sometimes thick and red; nay almost black; the Pulse always unequal, and most commonly Weak; they have wandering Pains, especially in their Legs, which chiefly grow worse at Night; malignant Ulcers, Tumours of different Sorts commonly Oedematous, plentiful Sweats, an Atrophy, and a deficiency of Strength, a Caries, and a profound Drowsiness, a Dropsy, &c.

*Very frequent
and chronick
and hard to
Cure.*

Art. 870. It is so familiar in these Regions, that there is scarce any Distemper, which hath not something of the Scurvy in it; it chiefly reigns in the Spring and at Autumn, it is severer in grown and old People; when inveterate and hereditary it is difficult to Cure; it is discharged and carried off sometimes by Stool, by the Hæmorrhoids, or by Urine; it sometimes degenerates into other Distempers; to wit, a *Dropsy, an Atrophy, an Apoplexy, an Epilepsy, a Stupidity, or Convulsions*; sometimes scorbutick Persons die suddenly; they are seldom troubled with a Dysentery; but commonly with a *Diarrhæa* or a *Lientery*, which are difficult to Cure; in a long Progress of time they

they dye *Hydropick* and *Tabid*. Difficulty of Breathing is not so great a Disorder as it is commonly thought. " The Scurvy having a fixed Seat (says *Waldschmidtus*) is seldom cured, except sometimes it be palliative; for it " is impossible to bring the Blood wholly corrupted to a natural State. *Diet* is the best " Medicine in this Distemper, of which consult *Sennertus* in his Practice.

Art. 871. An exact *Diet* is better than Medicines, without which the Scurvy gradually becomes incurable; *Bleeding* is of no service; strong *Purges* do harm; gentle ones are sufficient at proper times: The Humours are to be prepared with *dividing* Medicines, amongst which all *Volatile Salts* challenge the first Rank. The chief simple Antiscorbuticks are, *Rad. rapban. Sylvest. oxylapath. petasitid. Scorzonera, Taraxic. zedoar. angelic. polypod. helenii, Lign. Guaj. sassafr. Sem. Sinap. fol. cochl. becabung. nasturt. aquat. trifol. paludos. acetos. persicar. mala aurant. acidor. pom. Citri, bac. Junip. Sem. Dauci, Gum. Ammoniac. Lac. crem. tart. tart. vitriolat. Chalybs, &c.*

The Cure.

Sugar and all sugar'd things are prejudicial to *Scorbutick* Persons. " I Cure all Scurveys (says *Doleus*) happily in twelve Days, by " the Blessing of God, with *Merc. Dulc.* and " sublimate truly is dulcified by a singular and " peculiar Method, so that it only moves Sweat, " and causes no Salivation; by the help of " which all scorbutick Humours within the " forementioned Time, are consumed and discharged; but during this Cure nothing is to " be drunk, but a proper Decoction, and they " are to abstain from Acids and Hogs-Flesh.

The Vertues of Mercur. Dulc.

Art. 872. The peculiar Cure of all the Symptoms may be seen in *Eugalenus*, of which this is the chief Substance, because *Antiscorbuticks*

Dyspnœa.

ticks are to be mixed with all the *Specificks* appropriated to the Part affected. In a difficulty of Respiration, *Sp. Sal. Armoniac. cum Tinct. croci* & *aq. cochlear.* is specifically proper. (875.)

Ulceration of the Gums.

In a Looseness and Putrefaction of the Gums, *Tinct. Gum. Lacc. sp. cochlear. &c.* for a *Lotion*, also the following Mixture: *℞ Pulv. rad. Ireos. florent. gum. Lacc. āā ʒj. alum. ust. ʒj. mel. rosat. q. s. Sp. salis* a little for a grateful Taste, *M.* (883. 892.)

Pains of the Legs.

In wandring Pains of the Legs, &c. amongst the external Topicks, *Fuller's Epithema saponaceum* is very much commended. (884. 894.)

Gripes of the Belly.

In griping Pains of the Belly, *Sp. Sal. Armon.* infused with *cort. aurant.* and with *Sp. Junip.* or mixed with *Sem. Anis.* Externally Fomentations and the following Linament: *℞ Ol. Lumb. terrest. chamæm. Sp. cochlear. āā p. æ.* (877.)

In Convulsions.

In Convulsions and Contractions internally, the following are convenient. *Sp. sal. Armon. Cort. aurant. salv. & rorismar. affus.* Also *Ol. hyperic. & cochlear.* to anoint the Tendons. (878. 901.)

In an Erisipelas.

In an Erisipelas (1167) besides Externals, Sudorificks are to be given, as *Rob. Sambuci, Sp. sambuci, bezoar. Min. Sp. Sal. Armon. cochlear. &c.*

In an Atrophy.

In an Atrophy a better Medicine cannot be given, than *lac. capril.* first dropping some *Antiscorbutick Spirit* into it. (879.)

CHARLETON'S Opinion.

The chief Causes of the Scurvy.

Art. 873. The Scurvy in these Northern Regions is an endemick Distemper, and most frequent in Places open to the North, smoaky, marshy

marshy and near the Sea; the unwholesome Fumes also of Houses covered with fresh Lime, contribute towards it; as also the Air shut up in Prisons, and in the narrow Confinement of Caves and Dens, not rarified by the Light of the Sun. Those are chiefly afflicted with the Scurvy above all others, whose Nourishment is hardened with Salt and Smoak, being thick, viscid, earthy, marine, and other things of the like Kind, which can neither be easily digested, nor be presently reduced to the highest degree of Fluidity, and when they are long continued in use; also those that delight in Wines and burning Spirits, for as much as the Saline Particles plentifully abounding in them as well as the Sulphureous, infect the Blood and the nutritious Juices with offensive Crudities; to which we may add those who take Pains to indulge their Stomach grown languid with Luxury, with sweet and sower things, and various Pickles, ——— Vinegar, &c. and a Mixture of such like Pickles; for all manner of Acids contribute very much to the production of *Hypochondriack Melancholy*, which is so much akin to the Scurvy, that it only seems to differ from it by some degrees; under the same Head we may reckon unwholesome Drinks, to wit, corrupted Waters, thick, fæculent, strong, brackish Beer, and tainted Wines. Those that live delicately are more subject to the Scurvy, than those that labour; Women more than Men, Citizens than Countrymen, studious Persons than dull ones, &c. More get the Scurvy by Infection than from any other Causes coming from without. “ The Cause of the “ Scurvy (says *Doleus*) is a sharp fixed Salt “ in the Blood, in which a great many acid or “ muriatick Particles lie hid; acid when the

The Causes of the Scurvy.

“ Blood appears thick and black, but *muri-*
 “ *atick* when the whole Consistence being lost,
 “ its Parts run separate; however it is certain
 “ that the Scurvy does not always owe its
 “ origin or depends on any singular and simple
 “ proximate Cause, but often on a manifold
 “ one; for there may be said to be as many
 “ species or differences of the Scurvy, as there
 “ are vitiated Tinctures of the Blood, by diffe-
 “ rent Salts, (which are almost infinite,) and
 “ these arising from their different manner of
 “ Combination.

*Remedies in an
acid Scurvy.*

Art. 874. To those that are troubled with an acid Scurvy, we question whether you can give a more certain Remedy, than a Milk Emulsion of *Amygd. dulc. decoct. chinae*, of medicated Broths, and the rest of the Anti-acids and Analepticks continually used for a great many Weeks.

Dyspnæa.

Art. 875. A Difficulty of Breathing most commonly arises either from Blood growing thick or clotty or a spasmodick Irritation occasioned by stimulating Salts; in the first Case *inciding* Medicines are convenient, *Sp. E. sal. volatilia, viperina, fimus equinus, &c.* sometimes Bleeding is necessary; in the latter Case Antispasmodicks, *Sp. Castor. Lavend.* sometimes Opiates (872. 890.)

A Diarrhæa.

Art. 876. In a scorbutick Diarrhæa, *Rhubarb* moderately tosted satisfies a great many Intentions; which being premised, above all the rest, we may prefer, *Croc. mart. astring. cum conf. rosar. rub.* (882.)

Gripes.

Art. 877. In griping of the Guts, *Asses, Goats Milk, or the Whey of Cows-Milk*, just warm from the Vessels, are very good Medicines; for after the Gripes are eased by these, and the first Passages cleansed, not only the
 Region

Region of the Belly, but also the whole Body is perfectly changed for the better; but the purging Mineral Waters answer all these Intentions, as those of *Epsom*, the Virtues of these are truly admirable, (nor are the Virtues of the *Bath Waters* of less force.) (872.)

Art. 878. In the Palsey, Stupor, or Trembling, &c. Medicines proper to strengthen and corroborate the Brain and Nerves are proper and convenient, along with the best *Antiscorbuticks*, also bathing in *Sulphurous Baths* (and the drinking of the Waters) (872.)

In the Palsey, &c.

Art. 879. A scorbutick Atrophy is occasioned by a Fault in the Parts to be nourished. Amongst the openers of Obstructions I know not whether any thing better is afforded than the Steel Waters, which easily penetrating into the Passages of the Mesentery and the Glands free the chyliferous Vessels from all Obstructions; in the mean time do not leave any marks or tokens of Heat or Acrimony behind them; there is also room for *Asses* and *Goats-Milk*, strengthening Broths made of *Snails*, *River Crabs*, &c. (872. *post.*)

An Atrophy.

In a scorbutick Atrophy, there often happen to be Fat Stools, as if sprinkled with Fat or Oyl, which are wastings or colliquations of the solid Parts; the Patients are to be treated all one as *Heticks*, temperate *Antiscorbuticks* being also made use of to assist.

Fat Stools.

WILLIS's Opinion

Art. 880. The Scurvy is not a simple Affection, but rather a *Legion* of Distempers; according to the vulgar Appellations, it is called *Cholerick* or *Hot*, discovering itself by Blotches or Eruptions and other more apparent Sym-

A legion of Distempers.

toms; or *Melancholly*, the Venom of which lies hid and undiscovered. Pain of the Belly is so familiar in the Scurvy, that from thence in the *German Language* it is called *Scheurbuyck*; this Symptom afflicts some almost continually though in the milder Degree, but in some the Pains are very acute, and frequently appear like disorders of the *Cholick*; but the Fit continuing long, the Pains very often proceed into the Loins and the Back, which Affection is often succeeded by a Palsy: The Reason is because the Nerves of the Loins and Mesentery intimately communicate, and in a great many places inosculate. Pains are frequently found in other Places also, as in the Head, Breast, Legs, &c. I know a great many scorbutick Persons who were troubled for a long time with a most troublesome Pain under the *Sternum*, so that some suspected no less than an *Abcess* in the *Mediastinum*. Head-akes are most frequent and intolerable, as also very violent Pains of the Shins.

*Catharticks
and Digestives.*

Art. 881. If the Constitution of the Patient is hot, *Aloes* and *Diagridium* are to be shunned and the more temperate Purges to be made use of. Among the *Digestive* Medicines, the following may deservedly be reckoned, *Crem. Tart. vitriolat. Tinct. Sal. Tart. Elix. prop. mixtura Simplex*, &c. the Tinctures are made sooner and better with the following Menstruum, than after the common Method: *R. Sp. vitriol. rectific. ℥vj. Sp. Vin. alkalifat. ℥xvj. M.* Distill it in a Glass Retort cohobating it three times.

Diarrhæa.

Art. 882. Besides the radical Cure of the Scurvy, the Physician is to endeavour to relieve the most grievous Symptoms. In an inveterate *Diarrhæa* I have often made use of the following Method with good Success; in the first place, purging with an *Infusion of Rhub.* with

with the Addition of *Aromatick Astringents*, repeating it sometimes after three or four Days Interval. On the other Days let them take a Dose of the following Electuary twice a Day:
Rx Conf. absinth. vulgar. ʒvj. Spec. diarrhod. abbat. ʒij. Santal. alb. rub. āā ʒj. croc. mart. opt. ʒss. Syr. chalyb. q. s. M. f. Elect. (876.)

Art. 883. As to the Faults of the Mouth, *The Faults of the Mouth.* when the Flesh of the Gums swells and grows spongy, our *scorbutick Gargarism* is good. When the Gums putrify and corrupt, stronger Medicines are to be made use of, first an Infusion of the *Lapis Medicamentos.* and *Astringents* when the Teeth are loose. (872. 892.)

Art. 884. In Pain of the Limbs, *sudorificks* *Pain of the Limbs.* with a Julap ex *Aq. cochlear. & Sp. Lumbricor.* and *Diureticks*, also *Lumbrici terrestres* whatever way made use of, frequently give Relief; but sometimes *Bleeding* is necessary. "An Infusion of *Stone Horse Dung decoct. è lignis, gum, guaj. &c.* are of use here, (872. 894.)

Art. 885. "Crackling of the Bones, scarce *Crackling of the Bones.* admits of any Cure, nor is it to be wondered at; for in the opening of dead Bodies it appears that the Epiphyses of the Bones are parted and quite separated from the Extremities of the Bones; for which reason they make a crackling Noise when they move, *Memoir de l'Acad. Vol. III. p. 238.*

PITCAIRN'S Opinion.

Art. 886. The Scurvy is a heap of Distempers of different Natures; as a Fever is a Fault of the Blood, or of all things that ought to be separated, whilst they flow within the Arteries, so the Scurvy is a Fault of all or many of the Excrements, whilst they flow through their
The Essence of the Disease.

Emunctories; or it is a deficiency or increase in the excretory Canals. The Pulse in all scorbutick Persons is slow (amongst the *Pathognomick* Signs) and therefore *Nasturtium* and Medicines called *Antiscorbuticks* are proper; because such Medicines quicken the Pulse.

The Cure.

Art. 887. The Cure of the Scurvy is best performed by resolving it into Symptoms, of which it consists, the Remedies of which, are known.

Spots.

Art. 888. For the Spots in the Scurvy give Medicines against the *Jaundice*; for those Spots are livid and almost black as in the black *Jaundice*.

ETTMULLER's Opinion.

The Primary Signs.

Art. 889. Above all others the *Hollanders*, and *English* are subject to the Scurvy, the Urine is most commonly too fiery, or full of small red Sands, in the Top of various Colours like a Peacocks Tail; when the Stomach is empty there is a frequent Ptyalism or Spitting. The following or primary Signs of a Scurvy are reckoned up by *Lindanus*, viz. a semilunar purple Colour under the Concave of the Eyes, Bloodiness of the Gums, a stinking Mouth, spots upon the Thighs and Legs, a Weakness of the Knees, a Burning and Heat all over the Body.

Difficulty of Breathing.

Art. 890. It is most worthy our notice what *Sennertus* prognosticates of the Scurvy: Difficulty of Breathing (says he) and Straightness of the Breast is a dangerous Mischief, against which if the Physician and those that attend do not their Duty, the Sick often die of a *Syncope* beyond Expectation; but if the Strength of Nature can bear the Distemper longer, they most commonly fall into the Dropsy, especially those,

those, who have now and then used strong Purges. The hot Scurvy is more difficult to cure than the cold one; especially a Scurvy with a Diarrhæa is most dangerous, says *Eugalenus*. (872. 875.)

Art. 891. The Basis of curing the Hypochondriack Distemper and the Scurvy is *Vomiting* in a large Dose; *strong Purges* do hurt. *Laxatives* are convenient; for the Body is always to be kept open; *Tachenius's* Caution of the use of *Martials* is notable; they are less serviceable in those, whose Bowels are tumid and stuffed up and ready to degenerate into a Schirrhous Disposition. *Vinegar* is hurtful, but yet not the acid Juices of Vegetables and Fruits. *Milk* and all milky things are the best in the Scurvy, Universals being premised, as long as the Stomach is yet able to digest any thing. *Mercurials* are to be avoided for fear of Salivation, *Antimonials* are rather to be made choice of. *Martials* contribute very much to the Cure, *Digestives* and *Emeticks* being premised, as *Sal digestivum hypochondriacum* (that is the *Caput Mortuum Sp. Sal. armon.* by Solution, Chrysalization, &c.) *tartar. vitriolat. Sal. absinth.* (*pulv. hysteric. Batean*) *antihæct. Poterii, bezoar. Min. elix. proprietat. &c.* Digestives being thus premised, an *Emetick* is to be given, amongst which *Antimonials*, and *tart. Emet.* are eminent, the Dose from four Grains to six, and afterwards laxatives by Stool, amongst which are *Gum. ammoniac. extract. belleb. nigr. rhabarb. Mercur. dulc.* (but sparingly) At last we are to proceed to *Martials*, and natural *Acidule*, *Bitters* and *Stomachicks*, *arcanum duplicat. Mynsicht.* Specifick Antiscorbuticks are *cochlear. nasturt. flammula Jovis, trifol. palustre, rad. raphan. oxylapath. Bardan. ari, Sem. Sinap. abies, Junip. chin.*

The Cure.

Specificks.

*chin. Sarsaparil. sassafras, Cort. Winteran. Citrin
aurant. Sp. cochlear. rob. Sambuci, Juniper. Sp.
Sal. Armon, & sal. volat. armon.*

Looseness of
the Gums.

Art. 892. In Distempers of the Gums, *Suc.
Salviae. cochl. rorismarin. gum. Lacc. Myrrh. alum.*
perform both Intention, to which we may add
the Cream swimming upon *Aq. calcis.* (872. 883.)

Spots.

Art. 893. Spots of the Skin, are always a
good Sign of an ill Cause breaking out; inter-
nal Diaphoreticks are convenient, *Antihæm.
Poterii, Cinnab. Antimon. Tinct. Coral. &c.* also
Decoct. Summit. pin. expecting Sweat.

Pains of the
Legs.

Art. 894. For Pain of the Legs internally
Sudorificks *Decoct. à Lignis, &c.* are convenient.
Externally, *Sp. Junip. camphorat.* also *Sal. Ar-
mon. in Sp. Lumbricor. Solut.* A Bath also *ex for-
micis earumq; cubiculis* is very good (872. 884.)

A Scorbutick
Cholick.

Art. 895. " There is a sort of scorbutick
" Cholick (says *Waldschmidius*) where the
" Sick complain of a violent Pain about the
" Loins, and not in the Intestines, but in the
" Muscles of the Abdomen; there the Mesen-
" tery is affected, and the morbid Cause
" lodges in the Plexus's of the Nerves, the
" nutritious Juice being depraved, it often ter-
" minates in a Palsy, and the Palsy ceasing; the
" usual Pain returns. *Antiscorbuticks, Nervines,
" Diureticks, Sudorificks, &c.* are convenient.
For the Cholick and spurious Nephritis, *Ol.
amyg. dulc.* in Broth made of a Cock or
Hen, also *Sperm. Ceti*, and Opiates with Cathar-
ticks, *Terebinthinate Clysters, Stomachicks and
Carminatives* (906.) Of the wandering scorbu-
tick Gout, see below.

The Cholick
and Nephri-
tis.

Head-ake.

Art. 900. For a Head-ake, *Sal. Volat. suc-
cin. Cinnab. Antimon.* and the use of Milk.

A Palsy, &c.

Art. 901. A Scorbutick Palsey, as also
Convulsions and Contractions are cured with
Emeticks,

Emeticks, Antiparalyticks, and Antispasmodicks, mixed with Antiscorbuticks. (872. 878.)

Art. 902. The Signs of a Scorbutick Fever are all those, which of themselves denote the Scurvy; but it is observed as the chief Sign, that in this Fever, the Faults in respect of the Appetite are very notable, v. g. it is too great, but most commonly with Vomiting, or depraved, so that the Appetite is inclined to Salt things of every kind. Obstructions of the Belly are very stubborn, &c. *A Scorbutick Fever.*

Art. 903. These Fevers are cured as others, giving also Antiscorbuticks. *Arcanum duplicatum* is an excellent Remedy, and *Sp. sal. Armon.* *The Cure.*

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 904. The Scurvy is not so frequent a Distemper, as it is vulgarly thought; for many of those Diseases which go by the name of Scurvy, are either effects of Distempers breeding, or relicks of those not perfectly cured; which is easily proved by the Example of the *Arthritis*, the Gout in the Foot, and the *Drop-sy*: Matters being so, the Method of Cure is to be accommodated, not to those adulterated Symptoms, but the Disease itself, whatever that be at last, as being perfectly formed, and now actually existing, *Sydenham*. See the Place. *Sydenham's Opinion.*
p. 307.

Art. 905. The Juice of Lemons and Oranges, are Antiscorbuticks never enough to be commended. "Some of the most skilful Empericks in India, says *Piso*, put more confidence in the Virtues of Limons, than in *Lapis Bezoard.* or *Theriaca*, against Malignant Distempers, and Pestilential Fevers, and even Poysons themselves. And without boasting *The Virjuse of Lemons, &c.*

boasting affirm, that I have never observed in my whole Practice so many happy effects by any one simple Medicine as by Lemons.

Lifter.

The Strangury.

Art. 906. A red tartareous Sand in the Urine of scorbutick Persons, which is usually discharged often produces a nephritick Fit, for as much as its Atoms are endued with acute Angles; (which appears from its close Adhesion to the sides of the Chamber-pot, so that it cannot be washed away without force) which stringe the nervous Parts, and occasion very violent nephritick Pains in such Persons, by which means they often bring them into a Strangury; in this Case all hot Diureticks exasperate the Mischief, but *Sp. Sal. Dulcis*, does a great deal here. *Ephem. Germ. Anno. 30. Observ. 44. (895.)*

Several Remedies.

Art. 907. A skillful Person is not ignorant of the Use of the following Medicines. *Æthiops. Miner. Aq. Limacum. Scorbut. aq. omnium flor. aq. raphan. comp. aq. Scolotyrbica, Cerevisia Scorbutica, Cerevisia Scorbutica attemperans, Epithema de calce, Expressio Scorbutica calida, Expressio Scorbutica temperata, fots podagricus, fots spirituosus, Galbanetum Sennerti, Gargarisma contra fetorem, Gargarisma Myrrhisatum. 1. 2. Gargarisma prunellorum, Mistura Ecphraëtica, Pil. Cathart. Scorbutic. Serum Sinapinum, Succ. Antiscorbutici. 1. 2. Tinct. Cantharid. 1. 2. Tinct. Gum. Lacc. Tinct. Antimon. Tinct. Virginiana, pulv. ari comp. vinum Viperinum Vitriolum Martis.*

Of the Gout.

SYDENHAM's Opinion.

Art. 908. The Gout at the latter End of *The History of*
January, or the Beginning of *February*, seizes *the Gout.*
suddenly and almost without any Perception
preceding, except that the Patient hath been
troubled with Crudities of the Stomach, or
want of Appetite for some Weeks before; with
a sort of windy Tumor and Heaviness of the
Body, which is daily increased, till at last the
Fit comes on like Thunder; which for a few
Days is preceded with a Numbness, and like a
descent of Flatulencies through the fleshy Parts
of the Thigh, with a spasmodick Affection;
then also the Day before the Fit, the Appetite
is greedier, but yet not natural; he goes well
to Bed and to Sleep, but about two Hours af-
ter Midnight he is waked with the Pains most
commonly seizing the *great Toe*, but sometimes
the *Heel*, the *Ankle* or *Instep*: This Pain is like
that, which accompanies the Dislocation of those
Bones, with a Sensation as if Water not quite
cold was poured upon the Membranes of the
Part affected. Presently a Shivering and Trem-
bling follow with a sort of a Fever. But this
Pain at first more remiss, gradually increa-
ses, (in like degrees the Shivering and Tremb-
ling slack and go off) and that every Hour till
at last about Night it comes to the Height,
lodging itself upon the various Bones of the
Tarsus or *Metatarsus*, whose Ligaments it affects:
Sometimes representing a violent Tension, or
tearing in pieces of those Ligaments, sometimes
a gnawing Pain as if a Dog was gnawing of
them, and sometimes as if they were pressed
and

and squeezed together; besides the Part affected hath such a lively and exquisite sense, that he can neither bear the Weight of the Linnen lying upon him, nor the Shaking of the Room if they walk hard; upon this he makes a thousand endeavours in vain to ease his Pain to no purpose by a continual desire of changing the Situation of his whole Body, and the Member affected; which yet does not happen before two or three a-Clock in the Morning; (to wit, the space of twenty four Hours being past from the first onset of the Fit) at which time the Patient after a moderate Digestion and Dissipation or breathing out in some Measure of the distempered Matter, he hath a sudden Respite from his Pain. Now falling into a gentle moist Breathing he goes to Sleep, when he wakes, the Pain being much eased, he perceives the Part affected seized with a Tumor. Within a few Days the other Foot is tormented with the same Pain, and acts the same Tragedy; sometimes also it seizes both Feet in the Beginning; after it hath played its part upon both Feet, the following Fits are irregular, both as to the time of Invasion and Duration; yet this they always observe, that the Pain grows worse at Night, but relaxes in the Morning; and the Fit consists of a Series of these small Fits, which is called a Fit of the Gout, longer or shorter according to the Age of the Patient, &c. which in those that are strong, and those, which the Gout seizes seldomer, often continues fourteen Days; in older Persons, and those which it often afflicts, two Months; but in those who have had it some Years, it does not take leave of them, till old Age sends it away.

Art. 909. For the first fourteen Days the *The Progress and Continuation of the Fit.* Urine is high coloured, which after Seperation lays down a red Sediment, and as if full of Sand; nor does the Sick discharge by Urine above a third Part of what he Drinks; the Belly for the first Days mentioned is commonly bound. There is a loss of Appetite, a Shivering of the whole Body towards Evening, and a Heaviness and uneasy Sensation attend the Parts not affected through the whole Fit. When the Fit is going off, an intolerable Itching affects the Part tormented, especially betwixt the Toes, from whence the Scales fall off, and the Feet themselves Scale in the same manner as after drinking of Poyson.

Art. 910. And after this Manner a *Regular* Gout shews itself, but when it is disturbed with improper Medicines, or hath continued a long *The Symptoms after some Years.* time, and for some Years, the Symptoms are much different from what we have described; now it seizes the Hands, Wrists, the Elbows, and other Parts; sometimes distorting the Fingers, by degrees depriving them of Motion, and at last Concretions about the Ligaments of the Joynts, forming Nodes, resembling Chalk or Crabs Eyes; sometimes it occasions a whitish Swelling in the Joynts of the Elbows, almost as big as an Egg, which is gradually inflamed; sometimes seizing the Thigh, it affects the Sense, as if a great Weight was hanged to it, yet without any considerable Pain; but from thence going to the Knee, it handles that most severely; the Patients Limbs are now almost every where contracted and disabled, so that he is Lame, and walks about with a great deal of Uneasiness.

Art. 911.

In an Inveterate Distemper the Pain less, the Sickness greater.

Art. 911. It is to be observed that when any one hath been troubled with the Gout for many Years; the Pain every Fit is gradually diminished, and at last he is rather affected with Sickness, than Pain; Pain and Sickness succeed one another by turns; *Pain in this Distemper is the most bitter Medicine of Nature*, which the more violent it is, the sooner the Fit is over, and the greater and longer the Intermission will be, and the more perfect; and on the Contrary.

Neither bleeding nor purging good.

Art. 912. In gouty Persons though the Blood that is drawn away most commonly is like pleuretick or rheumatick Blood; yet Bleeding is found no less hurtful to the Patient in this Disease, than it is of Advantage in the former; *Purging* also is condemned for very good Reasons. As well in this as in any other Distempers whatsoever, excepting only the Plague, it is the Business of the Physician as well as Nature to promote Sweating; and therefore the Cure is constantly to be endeavoured by *Diaphoretick Medicines*.

Why difficult to Cure.

Art. 913. In the Cure of this Distemper, there are two principal Causes especially to be regarded; the first is the *antecedent Cause*, viz. the Indigestion of the Humours occasioned by a Deficiency of Heat and Spirits; the other is the *continent Cause*, viz. the Heat and Burning of the Humours; these two quite differ from one another, and hence those Remedies that are good for one, are opposite to the other, which makes this Distemper hard to cure.

The chief Curative Indication.

Art. 914. Those Medicines called Digestives, which strengthen the Stomach and help digestion contribute to satisfy the Intention; such as *Rad. Angel. enul. campan.* and *antiscurbuticks*. Amongst the Medicines commonly known *Theriac. Andromach.* contributes above the rest to strengthen

strengthen the Concoctions. Amongst the Simples the *Peruvian Bark* is the best, since it strengthens the Blood and makes it firm, if some Grains of it are taken Morning and Night. The *digestive* Medicines just now commended are chiefly to be made use of in the Intervals of Fits, and long before the following Fit with the greatest Advantage. The following Liquor which is pleasant both in Taste and Colour, pleases the Author best: *℞ Rad. sarsaparil. ʒvj. chin. lign. saffras. ras. C. C. āa ʒij. glycyrrhiz. ʒj.* boil them in two Gallons of spring Water for half an Hour, then let them stand close over hot Ashes for twelve Hours, afterwards let them boil to a consumption of the third Part, as soon as it is taken from the Fire, infuse *Sem. anis. ʒss.* after two Hours let the Liquor be strained, and poured off when it is settled, &c.

Art. 915. It is not in the power of Physick *Nodes.* to cure the *Nody Gout*, yet Exercise prevents the breeding of Nodes, and even dissolves those that are bred and indurated: If a Medicine should be known to any one, which he would conceal, as effectual in this Distemper, as continued riding is in most chronick Diseases; he might easily get great Riches by it. (931.)

Art. 916. In Weakness and Languishing of *Languishing.* the Stomach or the Gripping of the Guts, neither *French-Claret* nor *Theriac. Androm.* nor any one Cordial which I am yet acquainted with, hath equal Virtues with a Draught of *Canary-Wine* now and then when the Languor and Sicknes comes on.

Art. 917. But if any Symptom more violent than ordinary should suddenly come by the *The Gout falling back.* falling back of the Matter of the Gout, and threaten the Patient's Death, neither Wine nor

Exercise above commended are to be trusted to; but unless the Head, or the natural or vital Parts, are affected with it, *Laudanum* mixed with *Cordials* is presently to be made use of. The Sign of the *Retraction* of the Gouty Matter, is a great Sickness, with Vomiting and a sort of Pain in the Belly; in this Case I drink a Gallon of *Poffet-drink* or some such Liquor, and when the whole is thrown up by Vomiting, then I drink a Draught of *Canary with Laud. liquid. gut. xvij.* composing myself to Sleep in Bed. *Sched. monitor. (p. 934.)*

A Diarrhæa. Art. 918. For a *Diarrhæa*, if *Laudanum* will not prevail, the only Remedy is to promote Sweat, by a Method and Medicine properly assigned for this purpose; which if it is continued for two or three Days, for the Space of two or three Hours, the *Diarrhæa* most commonly is stopped, and the Matter of the Distemper will fall with violence upon the Limbs. (937.)

Peripneumonia Art. 919. A Translation of the morbidick Matter upon the Lobes of the Lungs is to be handled after the same Manner, as a confirmed *Peripneumonia*. viz. by *Bleeding*, &c. (941.)

Nephritick Pains.

Art. 920. If *Nephritick Pains* should come upon the Gout (which often happens) laying aside all other things, let the Patient drink a large Quantity of *Poffet-drink* having first boiled in it *Rad. & fol. Althææ & malv.* And let a *Clyster* be given, and last of all a large Dose of *Laudanum*. (938.)

The radical Cure unknown.

Art. 921. The radical Cure of the Gout is yet unknown: Nor is the Gout rashly to be cured; for what is it but the Providence of Nature to cleanse the Blood, and thoroughly

to purify it; to speak according to *Hippocrates*.

LISTER'S Opinion.

Art. 922. The Passages designed to separate *The Causes.* the pituitous Humour in the Joynts being weakened some way or another, that is, either relaxed by some vitious Exercise, especially by Diet, too much Venery, from whence so many convulsive Motions of the Joynts, by the frequent use of Wine, &c. by which the said Passages suffer violent Force; or by any natural Weakness, which renders them unfit for Contraction; or obstructed by a long continued Hæmorrhagy; by Gluttony and Idleness, that Humour being composed of Crudities and viscid Serum, resting in the excretory Ducts of the Joynts, easily contracts a Putridness and Acrimony, and at last becomes Ichorous; corroding at last the Bones themselves, and is able to dissolve them into Nodes, which appears from carious Bones deeply engraved with a Worm-like sort of Work. From whence proceeds a violent Pain, to wit, by the continual Distention and Dilatation of the Ducts, by the corroding Humour, but a much more violent Pain is occasioned by the natural Conformation of those Parts; and from hence proceeds the Sense of infinite Stricture; of Compression, Weight, burning Heat, pricking as with a Dart, Puncture, Corrosion, as the putrifying Humour drove into the narrow and scarce dilatable Passages makes its way.

Art. 923. To ease the Pain, (932.) the *For the Thirst* following Cataplasm may be employed: *Rx Mic. and Pain.*
panis filiginei ex lacte coct. lbj. Croci. ʒss. aloes
succotrin. ad pulv. sic. ʒ friab. ustulat. ʒiij. ol. lil.

q. s. f. Cataplasma. &c. In another violent Fit I have given with no less Success *Emp. viride glyconis* described by *Scribonius largus*. *R. Aris ust. ærugin. āā ℥vj. Sal. Gemm. Gum. Ammoniac. Thuris āā ℥ss. aristoloch. rotund. ℥j. alum. ℥ss. Myrrb. Galban. aloë. āā ℥j. ceræ ℥ij. Terebinth. Chia. ℥jss. ol. ℥j. M. f. s. a. Emplast.* In the Course of the Distemper to moderate Thirst such things are convenient, *aq. Limac. ad. ℥vj.* three times a Day: *R. Cochlear. horten. N. M. ℥j. Lact. rec. ℥xij.* Let them be distilled cautiously to the Half, avoiding the Empyreuma. To every Pound, add half an Ounce of the Juice of ripe Lemons, and a sufficient Quantity of Sugar-Candy.

The Effects of Abstinence.

Art. 924. The Golden Rule of Abstinence pleases me best; because those, who desire either perfect Health, or to enjoy long intervals of good Health, must make it their chief care to keep a slender Diet; and this may be to all Persons in whatever State or Condition they are, instead of Exercise, when they have even lost the use of their Feet.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

The Signs of its approach and the present Symptoms.

Art. 925. The Gout commonly afflicts Persons by Fits, out of which, except when it is inveterate, they are pretty well; as often as the Fit is like to come on, they go to Stool seldom; the Sick feel an uneasiness which they cannot well express about their Heart, they have not the usual Excrement betwixt their Toes, and a Tension is perceived about the Joynts; upon this a pungent Pain, tearing and throbbing, sometimes burning in that called the *hot Gout*; in this the Pains are sharper, but the Fits shorter; in the *cold Gout* the Tumor is more

more or less oedematous, and goes not away in a short time; in the Increase of the Fit the Sick complain of a burning Heat about the Region of the Stomach, from hence comes Thirst, and loss of Appetite. Almost the same Symptoms happen in a *sciatick* Pain; if the Fits return often, and afflict violently, the Joynts are very much weakned. *Bacchus is called the Father, Venus the Mother, and Anger the Nurse of the Gout.*

Art. 926. The Gout coming on an *Emetick* What Medicines are most proper. is convenient, and perhaps *gentle purging*, which is altogether to be avoided in the State. *Opiates* are almost never of any service, they render the Distemper more stubborn, and hinder the Motions of Nature. *Fixed acid absorbents* are most agreeable, *volatiles*, &c. *Bleeding* is less convenient, except in *sciatick Pains*, in the Beginning of the Fit, a *Decoction of the Woods*, *Spir. Cocklear.* *Trifol. palustre*, &c. are commended. *Topicks* have no place, except *Universals* are premised. *Narcoticks* are to be avoided; the Symptoms attending are to be considered, the burning Heat, the Pain, Tumour, &c. *Topicks* are not to be made use of except in the State of the Distemper. *Sp. Lumbricor. cum Camph. sale Armon.* &c. are commended. *Sp. Theriacal, camphorat.* pour *Spirit of Wine* upon *Calx. viv.* and *sal Armoniac.* and when it is distilled, add *Camphor*, and this is accounted the best Specifick in Inflammations of the Gout. *Flores Sambuci* boyled in Milk ease the Pains. *Bullocks Flesh* without the Fat changed Morning and at Night allays the Pain, and is preferred before all others; also *Stercus bubulum* with putrified human Urine in which *calx viv.* is extinguished; *Sapo venet.* dissolv'd in *Spirit of Wine* with an
C c 3 addition

addition of Oyl of Juniper and Petrol. makes a very good Ointment.

A Sciatica.

Art. 931. *Vesicatories* in a *sciatick Pain* do a great deal of Service. For *Nodes* (915.) *Caseus vetus* & *putridus*, with a *Decoction* of *Hogs-Flesh* is very good. In an *Ischiatick Pain*, *Poterrius's Emplast.* de pice sulphurat. is deserving of the greatest Praise: R *Picis naval.* ℥v. *Terebinth. venet* ℥ss. *Mastich.* *Succin.* āa ℥ij. *Sulph. commun.* ℥ss. *M. f. Emplast.*

PITCAIRN'S Opinion.

Pitcarn's Method.

Art. 932. In the Gout you will do no good with purging *Medicines*. *Emeticks* are good; after that *Mercury* given gradually. To the Part in Pain you may apply (923.) *Balsam Guidonis* or Cloths wet in the following *Liquor*. R *Aq. fontan. fervent.* ℥viij. *arsenic. alb. vel. flav.* ℥ij. *calc. vive.* ℥vj. digest it with a gentle Fire for twenty four Hours. (but I am very doubtful about the Use of it) If the Pain happens in the Stomach, use *N. M. cond. pulv. rad. Sarsaparil. Cort. Peruv. ol. cinam. zinzib. condit.* &c. Also the following *Decoction* may be of service in the Gout, R *Vin. alb. vel. cerevis.* ℥viij. *lact. fervent.* ℥iv. the *Coagulum* being taken away, put in *Bacc. oxycanth.* ℥ij. boil it for half an Hour, let the Sick drink a Pint Morning and Evening.

MUSGRAVE'S Opinion.

The Seat of the Gout.

Art. 933. The proper and most received Seat of the Gout is in the Limbs, not in the Trunk of the Body; but in the latter Case it threatens Death, not in the former. "What is to be done, is comprehended in the short saying of Divine *Hippocrates*; to wit, those things

“ things are to be moved by Revulsion, which
 “ go where they ought not; but if where it is
 “ convenient, way ought to be made for them,
 “ that all things may tend thither. When
 there is a Translation of the morbidick Matter
 upon any internal Part, it so exquisitely imitates
 a Distemper of that Part, that there would be
 no question of its existence, if a regular Gout
 had not preceded.

Art. 934. It is a general Indication of Cure, *A universal*
 that the Part affected with an irregular Gout *Indication in*
 may be eased as soon as possible and with Safety; *an irregular*
 and therefore the Nature of the Distemper be- *Gout.*
 ing accurately considered, according to the
 Part it seizes, and necessary *Evacuations* being
 made, the Cure may be performed very well
 and happily, by a Translation of the Matter in-
 to the Limbs; for this is the purpose of Nature.
 The internal Medicines serving to this Intention
 called *Expelling*, are most commonly *Cordials*,
 which are sufficiently known and to thrust out
 the Gout, nothing is found more powerful and
 effectual than *Chalybs nutritus* (you may see the
 Preparation in the Author.) The Topicks which
 draw the Gout into the Limbs are Emplasters
 of *Gum. Caran. Oxycroceum & Cephalic.* with
 an half or third part of *Pix Burgund.* or *Cera-*
tum viride commonly *Hatcase*, and if the Strength
 of the Person will bear it, and matters are
 doubtful, the following Cataplasm: *℞ Ferment*
vet. part. ij. Sem. Sinap. rad. raphan. silv. allii,
cacum. Rut. fim. columbin. āa p. j. contund. cum
acet. vin. alb. q. s. and reduce it to the Consistence
 of a Cataplasm. (917.)

Art. 935. If the Gout seizes the Stomach *The Gout in*
 and continues there, a gentle *Emetick* is indica- *the Stomach.*
 ted of a Decoction of *Theæ virid.* or *card. bene-*
dict. or of *sal. vitriol.*; and when it hath done

working, a *Paregorick*; sometimes also *purging* is convenient, and at last the Gout is to be drove out into the Limbs with all the Skill we can, as it was before shewn.

The Gout Cholick.

Art. 936. In the Arthritick Cholick a *Cathartick* ought to be given fit for that Distemper, and then Medicines that expel the Gout along with Medicines against the Cholick are to be made use of; *Fomentations* and *Liniments* also are useful; but (what is of the greatest Moment) it is to be well observed, and remembered, that all the hopes of exciting the regular Gout in the Limbs, is all in vain and to no purpose, as long as the Intestines are foul and loaden with *Fæces*.

N. B.

Diarrhæa.

Art. 937. In an Arthritick *Diarrhæa* or *Dysentery*, the Flux is gradually to be stopped by *Laudanum*, and then the Enemy is to be drove out with Caution. (918.)

Nephritick.

Art. 938. In a Fit of the Gout and Stone, together, *Paregoricks* are necessary, *adepts Cuniculi* externally used as an Ointment gives wonderful ease by the Experience of an old Man troubled with the Stone (920.)

Asthma.

Art. 939. In an Arthritick *Asthma*, the Cure is to be varied according to the Difference of the Distemper, either *dry* or *moist*; the Gout (if possible) is to be excited in the Limbs; in the mean while in difficulties of Breathing the drinking of *Coffee* wonderfully helps and lays the Inflation most certainly and powerfully of any thing.

The Quinzy.

Art. 940. In an Arthritick *Quinzy* the following Gargarism is very good. *R. Aq. bord. ℥j. diamor. ʒiij. Sp. Sulph. per campan. as much as the Tongue can bear. M.* but I have known nothing better or more effectual than the following Powder: *R. Chrystal. miner. Sacchar. Cryst.*

Cryſt. 2a p. e. M. let a Scruple be held in the Mouth till it is full of Spittle, then spit it out, and repeat it often: You would wonder at the Quantity of Spittle, &c. (941.)

Art. 941. "In a Pleuriſy, Peripneumonia, *APleuriſy, &c.*
"and Atthritick Quinzy, I have not known
"a better Remedy than an Infuſion or Deco-
"ction of *Stercus Equinum*, for it is not only
"a very good Medicine in the primary Affecti-
"ons; but alſo a very powerful one in driving
"the Gout into the Limbs. I ſpeak by Expe-
"rience. (919.)

Art. 942. When the Gout affects the Head, *The Gout in*
it produces ſeveral and very dangerous Effects, *the Head.*
Head-ach, Vertigo, the Apoplexy, Conviuſions,
the Palſey, &c. In theſe Affections the Brain
is ſoon relieved by *Evacuation, Revulſion*, and
by ſending it into the Limbs: In ſuch Caſes I
order the Patients Feet to be put into hot Spring
Water, and there to be held for ſome time,
which gives preſent relief to the Head.

Art. 943. "If you do not think much to *The Author to*
"look into the Learned Author, he will very *be conſulted.*
"amply ſupply you with more of the *Ætiology*
"and Cure of the irregular Gout.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 944. All the Remedies preſcribed for *Temperance.*
Persons ill of the Stone and Gout will be almoſt
un uſeful, unleſs Wine, Women, Slothfulneſs,
and Gluttony, are uſed with more temperance.
Baglivius.

Art. 945. I have known ſome to have re- *A Milk Diet.*
ceived conſiderable relief from a *Milk Diet* for
three or four Months without any other Nou-
riſhment; but others have grown worſe by the
uſe of it, and have contracted Obſtructions of
the

the Bowels; and therefore without a prudent Consideration of the Physician whether it be convenient or not, it is not rashly to be begun. *Willis.*

Art. 946. When I was formerly troubled with Pain of the Joynts (says *Sennertus*) and had read several Authors concerning that Subject, I took notice that they all agreed in this, in the Cure of the Gout, that there was more to be expected from regular Diet, than Medicines.

Art. 947. The Summary of a Prescription of Dr. B——e, for a certain *English* Nobleman, to Cure the Gout, was after this Manner.

— *New Milk* with a double quantity of Water, laying aside all other Liquors whatsoever, is only allowed to be drunk; yet *Coffee* and *Tea* in a moderate Quantity, but in drinking of these, Milk is always to be joined. In the Morning as soon as you rise, the Concoctions being fully and perfectly made; drink a Pint of Spring Water, by my Advice; and then two Hours after go to Breakfast, for which Milk boiled with a little Bread will be sufficient, Water-gruel with or without Milk; sometimes *Coffee*, *Tea*, or *Chocolate* softned with Milk, Bread and Butter, &c. Nothing is to be eat for Dinner, except what is made of *Oats*, *Barley*, *Rice* or *Millet-Seeds*, the Roots of *Wild Parsnips*, *Turnips*, *Spinnage*, *Beans* or *Pease*, &c. may be made use of for Diet; moreover to eat Fruit when ripe, I do not forbid; Pears or Apples baked in the Oven are not to be despised amongst other eatables; but above all I recommend Bisket Bread with Milk; sometimes, though seldom, he may eat moderately of Fresh Fish. Acid and Salt things are to be avoided. Let the Supper be Bread and Milk.

Milk. Let him go to Bed at nine a Clock at Night or sooner. Indulge Sleep; for the more Rest you take, the better it will be for you. *Dry Rubbing* the Parts Morning and Evening will be of great Advantage; for it dissipates the Humours, and hinders the breeding of Nodes and Chalk Stones: I esteem Exercise amongst the chief helps; riding on Horse-back, may be much better than being carried in a Charriot, yet both are useful, and you ought frequently to make use of them. Only have a care in Exercise, that you do not expose your self too much to cold and moist Air. But if notwithstanding these the Gout should seize you, and be very violent, which is scarce credible; to take sometimes a Dose of *Laudanum* will be adviseable, yet sparingly and not without a great Necessity. The Change from the common way of living to this sort of Life is very safe, nor need you be afraid of the sudden Alteration; but this once begun is to be insisted on for the whole Course of your Life; for to return to a luxurious and free way of living will be Dangerous. An hereditary Gout as well as an accidental or adventitious one, gives way to this Method, for the Tincture of the Distemper lies hid in the Mass of Blood, and in both kinds may be rooted out by this sort of Diet. Be not too fond of Venereal Embraces, altogether avoid unlawful Amours, &c.

Art. 948. The following Prescription was *A famous Re-*
 very Famous sometimes amongst the *London medy.*
 Physicians: *℞ Rad. Turbith. hermodact. Jalap.*
tart. vitriolat. aa gr. xv. M. f. pulv. to be taken
 in a Draught of Wine every Month. For the
 same use also *Elect. Caryocostin.* is very much
 cried up by some. But Vomiting is the best
 Preventative of all in the Gout, which may be
 promoted

promoted by the help of an Emetick when there is a large Collection of Humours, when the Joynts are very loose, and the Distemper approaching. But one that hath the Gout commonly self-willed, and will not hearken to physical Prescriptions, but often indulges his own Fancy to the prejudice of his Health.

For the Nausea
of the Stomach.

Art. 949. For the frequent Nausea of the Stomach in this Distemper, there is not a better Medicine than *Canary-Wine* impregnated with *Rad. zedoar. Tinct. Coral.* which is reckoned a Specifick.

Art. 950. The Method of the famous *Verulam* is singular; R *Mic. Panis albif. ℥iij.* boil it in new Milk. About the End, add *Fl. ros. rubr. 3jss. Croc. ʒss. ol. ros. ʒj. M. f. Cataplasma.* to be applied warm to the Part affected; after three Hours let it be moved away, and make use of the following Fomentation for a quarter of an Hour with a red Cloth or Wool of the same Colour: R *Fol. salviae. Mss. rad. cicut. ʒvj. brion. ʒss. fol. ros. rubr. p. ij. coq. in aq. font. in qua chalybs candens sæpius extinct. fuerit. ℔vj. ad. ℔ij. Colatur. add. Sal. marin. Mss.* presently after the use of the Fomentation, apply *Emp. diacalcit. cum ol. ros. malaxat.* *Bacon's Natural Hist.*

Doleus bis
Topick.

" In the Gout we recommend one Topick
" (says *Doleus*) but we do not much esteem
" Repellants in this Distemper, because we
" have found more harm than good by them.
" But we shall communicate the following as
" a Secret for the Advantage of those that are
" troubled with the Gout, which will never
" disappoint you in its effects, if it be gi-
" ven in time; for it is proved by a thousand
" Experiments, that it takes away the Pains of
" the Gout, not by repelling, but by *extract-*
" *ing, resolving, and discussing* the morbidick
" Matter.

“ Matter. For as much as the first Founda-
 “ tions of it are most commonly from an offen-
 “ sive acid, extended through the circumam-
 “ bient Parts of the Body, and molesting the
 “ Limbs; whence the gouty Humour affects
 “ Digestion: *R. Confec. Harnec. ℥j. pulv. Jalap.*
 “ *℥ss. extract. trifol. febrin. ℥ij. Lithargir. aur. ℥vj.*
 “ *sapæ antimon. ℥ss. Sacchar. cand. ℥vj. ol. olivar.*
 “ *q. s. cere & picis parum. f. s. a. Emplastr.*
 “ which put upon the painful Parts, although
 “ inflamed, and let it remain there, till the
 “ Pains and the Humours vanish, which it per-
 “ forms wonderfully.

Art. 951. The following Remedies may *Several Reme-*
 sometimes be made use of as there is occasion, *dies.*
Allium conditum, aq. omnium flor. aurum mosa-
cum, balsamum Rhamelii, cinnab. Antimon. elect,
caryocostin. Emplast. pleuritic. Emp. Smedic. Epi-
them. saponaceum, Expressio milleped. Flor. sal.
armoniac. mart. fetus podagricus, Gum. Guaj.
Mistura balsamic. nephritic. rob. Sambuci. are almost
 Specificks.

Of an ISCHIAS OR SCIATICA.

CÆLIUS AURELIANUS'S Opinion.

Art. 952. An Ischiadick Pain is sometimes
 bred by manifest, and sometimes by occult Cau-
 ses; as by taking of cold, by lying upon the
 Ground, by a fall or sudden Blow, by a Luxa-
 tion, immoderate Venery, or some foregoing
 Distemper. There is first, a heaviness and diffi-
 cult Motion of the Part affected, with a slight
 Numbness and creeping like motion, in some
 with a violent, pungent and hot Pain, and to
 the feeling of the Patient a serpentine like Mo-
 tion

*A History of
 the Disease.*

tion about them; sometimes also a Fever attends it, so that the Sick cannot contain themselves in Bed; a Pain is found in the Vertebra, from thence penetrating into the Articulations of the neighbouring Parts, reaching down to the Knee and the Shin, from thence to the Ankle and the Top of the Foot; in time the whole Leg is extenuated with Weakness, and grows shorter with a miserable Lameness; some walk, stepping upon their Toes ends, some forwards, some outwards, &c. The Places principally affected are the Periosteum, and the Heads or insertions of the Muscles; sometimes it tends to an Abscess. If any one hath a mind, he may consult the Author for the Cure.

Art. 953. "As to the Method of Cure of
 "this stubborn Distemper, Dr. Cheyne by the
 "Suggestion of the famous *Pitcairn* lays it
 "down so; let the Sick take according to the
 "ability of his Strength, and as his Stomach
 "will bear it, *Sp. æther. Terebinth. aa ʒj. ad.*
 "*ʒij. vel ʒss.* with a triple Quantity of fine
 "Honey, every Morning upon an empty
 "Stomach, four, six, or at the most eight
 "Days, drinking after it two or three Draughts
 "of Sack-Whey. It may be intermitted for
 "a Day or two, if it occasions a Nausea;
 "the Days the Spirit is taken, at Night go-
 "ing to Bed, let him take a Dose of *Pil.*
 "*Matthæi. Spiritus æthereus* is that which
 "in distillation comes forth betwixt the Spi-
 "rit and the Oyl. This Method (says the
 "Author) infallibly takes away the Vehe-
 "mence of the Pain, only a sort of Weak-
 "ness of the Limb remaining. And to dis-
 "charge entirely the Relicks of the Disease,
 "a Dose of *Flos. Sulph.* is to be given in
 "Milk, twice a Day for some time.

A COLLECTION of Opinions.

Art. 954. If other things do not avail, a *Cauſtick*. *Cauſtick* is to be applied; I commonly make uſe of *Fol. Ranunculi* or a Mixture of *Calx. viv.* and *liquid Soap*, this is very good. *Baglivius*. The Leaves of *Ranunculus* (ſays *Ettmuller*) being bruised and applied to the Region of the Loins for ſix Hours, till they raiſe Bladders, which being diſcuſſed according to cuſtom, diſcharge a ſharp Serum, and quite take away the Iſchia-tick Pains and conquer the Diſtemper, p. 630. An application of the Leaves *Ranunculi flammei minoris* was made a little below the Knee by a certain Mountebank, as I obſerved, about thirty Years ago with admirable ſucceſs. And I alſo more than once have tried the ſame Experiment.

Art. 955. *Rad. Brion. alb.* freſh bruised and mixed with *Ol. Sem. Lini*, and applied warm to the place in Pain wonderfully eaſes it, and the work is to be renewed, till the whole morbiſick Matter is ſweat out. *Tachenius de Morborum principio. Emp. Poterii.* is commended. (931.)
 “ I have experienced the following Plaister in
 “ Practice: *℞ Pix. Burgund. malaxetur cum q. ſ.*
 “ *ol. Sem. Sinap.* by Expreſſion. Alſo *Emplaſt. Iſchiat.* may be applied.

Art. 960. *Colocynthis* put into *Clyſters* is good *Colocynthis*, for Pains of the Hip. *Liſter*. Internals are the ſame as in the Gout.

Of the LUES VENEREA.

ETTMULLER'S Opinion.

*The Venereal
Distemper.*

Art. 961. This Distemper was not known in *Europe* until the Year 1493. It is a Controversy whether it was known to the Ancients or not. Presently after impure Coition most commonly there appears, an Inflammation and Tumor of the Præpuæ; a heat of Urine, a Gonorrhæa, Buboës in the Groins, several Pustles in the Penis and other Parts, and upon these sordid and malignant Ulcers, cancerous and callous, and in progress of time Corrosions of the Bones, very violent Pains which grow worse in the Night time; Nodes, Tophi, a heat in the Palms of the Hands and the Soles of the Feet, and after this Chops and Excoriations, Warts, Condylomas, &c. a falling off of the Hairs about the Anus; white, yellow or livid Spots. An Inflammation of the Testicles, a Hoarseness and Relaxation and Erosion of the Uvula, an Ulcer of the Palate, an Ozena, a Tingling of the Ears, Deafness, Blindness, the Scab, a Tabes, &c. But all these Symptoms do not happen in every Body; it often lies hid under the Cloak of the *Scurvy* and *Gout*. The Sick most commonly stedfastly deny that they have been concerned with an infected Person.

*The Disease be-
gins variously.*

Art. 962. A little after impure Copulation a burning Heat arises about the Penis or Vulva, or a heat of Urine, upon this within two or three Days a Gonorrhæa; sometimes no Gonorrhæa succeeds, but the Poyson is carried along the Skin to the Groin, and forms a Bubo; sometimes also callous Ulcers happen in the Scrotum and Peritonæum; sometimes also a cancerous

cancerous and callous Ulcer betwixt the Præputium and the Glans; in some the Testicles swell. Blood taken away in an inveterate Lues usually appears with almost livid or bluish Spots on the Top of it. “ In a confirmed Pox (as “ *Lommius* hath rightly observed) Spots fre- *Spot Pustles.* “ quently break out, like Lentile Seed very “ small, some red, some Yellow; in the Fore- “ head, Temples and behind the Ears, espe- “ cially about the Roots of the Hairs, then in “ the Head, and also in the whole Body, ma- “ lignant Pustles, and Tumors break out, not “ of one colour, which heal of themselves, “ and break out again up and down; the Pustles “ are sometimes yellow, sometimes red all “ round, dry without Matter, and have a dry “ Crust; from these afterwards creeping into “ the Circumference, and making Cavities in “ the Skin, a virulent and fordid Ulcer is for- “ med.

Art. 963. The *French* Salivate easy, and *The General* are sooner cured than the *Germans*. Amongst *Cure.* the *Sudorificks*, *Guajac.* and *Sarsaparilla* are eminent; and it is always to be observed as a Rule, that *Guajacum* is convenient in cold Constitutions and *Sarsaparilla* in hot. *Crude Antimony* is not inconveniently added to sudorifick Decoctions. In Mercurial Unctions they proceed with the greatest Security, who sufficiently rub the bendings of the Joynts, the Groin and the Armpits; the Abdomen, Breast and Head are not to be anointed, or very seldom.

Art. 964. In a *Gonorrhæa* the Humour flows out with a great Pain from the places about the Root of the Penis, where the *Prostatae* are, first a seminal watry Liquor, which afterwards gradually grows yellow, then it grows sharper, at last it grows green, or *A Gonorrhæa.* blue,

The Cure.

bleu, and very often stinks sadly; Water is made with a great deal of Pain, it is succeeded with a Tumor of the Præputium and Glans and small Ulcers, sometimes Caruncles in the Urethra. Besides *Mercurial Catharticks* an Emulsion is convenient made *ex Sem. Cannabis viridis, os sepia, Terebinthina, Sacchar. Saturni.* &c. *Mercurius præcipitatus viridis* is much commended. *Mercur. Dulcis, balsam. Saturni Terebinthinatum ex Sacchar. Saturn. & ol. Terebintbin.* prepared with a gentle Fire is very good, where there is too much heat about the Kidneys and the private Parts, as also *Camphor*: Also an Infusion of *Cantharides* in Wine which is an experienced Medicine of a certain Dutch Physician: *R. Cantharid. ʒj. infund. in vin. Rhenan. ʒiij. vel. iv.* let the Infusion stand for some Days in a warm Place, and afterwards let the Liquor be filtrated; at the time of Use let fix, seven or eight Spoonfuls be mixed, with a Cup of Wine, &c. *Resina Lign. Guajac. bals. Capiivi* are esteemed as Specificks. *Antimon. Diaphoret. Bezoard. Mineral.* Simple Water in which quick Silver hath been boiled. An Injection: *R. Aq. cal. viv. ʒiv. Merc. dulc. ʒss. Sacchar. Saturn. ʒj. M. pro injectione.* Let the Liquor be made use of when cleared by settling. (980. 126.)

A Digression of GONORRHEAS not virulent.

A true Gonorrhæa not virulent.

Art. 965. A true Gonorrhæa is that in which the true Semen flows out, *Succus citri. granator Limon,* &c. are the best Medicines, they extinguish Venery, especially if *Camphor.* and *Terebint.* are made use of, as also an Emulsi-

on

on made ex Sem. Cannabin. Sacchar. Saturn. os
Sepiæ. (a Specifick) cum ceruss. antimon. half.
capiui, extract. rad. tormentil. or its Decoction
lenis purgatio cum bol. mercur. and the next Day
Rhabarb. externally astringent fatus's, &c.

Art. 966. A *spurious* Gonorrhæa called *A. Spurious*
benign, not *virulent*, is when a Matter, and *Gonorrhæa*.
not true Semen flows out of the Penis without
titillation or a Venereal Itching, continuing a
long while without any great loss of Strength,
much like the *fluor albus* in Women; it is
usually called a *Catarrhal* Gonorrhæa. The
Parts affected are the Glandulæ Prostratæ, too
much relaxed or ulcerated.

Art. 967. A general Cure ought to be ap- *The Cure.*
pointed, *Digestion* is to be rectified, the Stomach
is to be strengthened, *Crudities* to be corrected,
and the Part affected to be made firm by *Astrin-*
gents. It is a *catarrhal* Affection; *Rosmarin.*
Decoct. è lignis, *acidulæ* are good; sometimes it
depends on the Scurvy. This Gonorrhæa is
not to be stopped too soon: By way of Pre-
caution, an *Issue* is to be made in the Leg.

Art. 968. Ulcers of the Glands and Præ- *Ulcers, &c.*
putium are cured with Unguent. *Diapamphol.*
and *Mercur. Dulc.* If they are cancerous and
callous a Solution of *Mercur. sublimat. corrosiv.*
in *aq. plantaginis* may be used. If the Præpu-
tium is very much swelled and inflamed a Solu-
tion of *Sacchar. Saturni. in aq. calcis* may be ap-
plied; also *Camphor dissolved in ol. amygd. dulc.*
(984.)

Art. 969. In Women the internal Parts of the *Ulcers of the*
Vagina are ulcerated, and they discharge a *Sanies* *Vagina.*
more or less purulent and livid, with a great
deal of Pain and Uneasiness; nor do they re-
quire a Remedy much different from Men.

Of the Venereal Distemper. Chap. 9.

Pustles.

Art. 970. For Pustles and Tubercles Virgins Milk.

The Cure.

Art. 971. To cure the Ulcers, *Unguent. Basil.* with *Mercurius Dulcis* is convenient. (968. 982.)

Ulcers of the Mouth, &c.

Art. 972. Ulcers of the Mouth and Palate are cured with a Gargarism *ex Decoct. Lig. cum melle Rosar. & pauco alum.* An Ozæna is first to be treated with a Decoction *emol. bord. althæa &c.* to remove the Crust, and afterward with *Decoct. e lign.* as Ulcers of the Palate. All these Ulcers go away of their own accord under the Operation of Mercury, nor are Ulcers of the Mouth to be feared, for they are soon healed by *Salivation*.

Buboes.

Art. 973. We are seasonably to endeavour the Suppuration and opening of Buboes to discharge the virulent Humour; Internally *Sudorifics* are to be given, Externally *Suppuratives*, as also *Cupping-Glasses*, which if they succeed not according to expectation, they are to be opened, making deep Incision. (991.)

How propagated.

Art. 974. The Lues Venerea is contagious, by Generation, Sucking, Handling, by the Spittle, Sweat, the genital Liquor, and Exhalations; and in the Part it is contracted by, it usually manifests it self first. *Boerhaave.*

SYDENHAM'S Opinion.

The Method of Salivation.

Art. 975. A confirmed Pox cannot be cured unless by *Salivation* raised by *Mercury*, and we may proceed to this without any previous evacuation or preparing the Body. I usually prescribe an Ointment of *axung. porcin. ʒij. argent. viv. ʒj.* With a third part of this I let the Patient anoint his Arms, Legs, and Shins three Nights continually with his own Hands,

Hands, yet so that he touches not his Armpits, nor his Groin, nor the Abdomen at all. After the third Uction the Gums most commonly swell, and a *Salivation* begins; but if it does not proceed within that time, then *Turbith. Min. gr. viij. in Conf. ros. rub.* may be given to the Patient, which Remedy will excite Vomiting, and raise a *Ptyalism*, and afterwards if the Salivation now begun should languish or fall off, before the Symptoms quite disappear, it is to be quickned now and then with a Dose of *Mercur. Dulc.* As to the Diet and the rest of the Regimen of the Patient, the same things are to be ordered as in purging.

Art. 976. In some Persons there is a peculiar Disposition proper to themselves, both in respect of Salivation and as to purging, so that the Method recommended will scarce produce an Exulceration of their Gums, much less raise a Salivation; in such sort of Persons the Physician is to take care, that he does not press too violently, Nature resisting, and occasion horrid Symptoms; therefore let him make slow haste, and make halts giving *℞j. of Merc. Dulc.* once a Week and though Salivation should never be brought to the Height, yet the Patient will spit more than customary, and there will be that fetid-Smell, the Companion of a true Salivation and by this Method the Distemper will be conquered, allowing a due space of time. These things being rightly performed (though the Distemper seems to be quite vanished) that the Patient may be in less danger of a Relapse (however well he may seem to be) let him take *Merc. Dulc. ℞j.* once a Week four or six times successively. “Mercurial Ointments in a less Quantity than what is sufficient to raise a *Salivation*, made use of, and continued a long while

What is to be done when it fails.

Of the Venereal Distemper. Chap. 9.

“ while is allowed by some to take away all the
 “ Symptoms of the Venereal Distemper, and
 “ quite to eradicate the Disease.

LISTER'S Opinion.

Its Original.

Art. 977. The Lues Venerea is a Contagious Distemper, from some venomous Humour, commonly contracted in Coition, discovering itself with Ulcers and Pains. This Distemper was very common in the *Islands of America*, before the *Spaniards* came there, and no Body doubts but it was brought by the *Spaniards* into *Europe*: It is very credible that it took its Origin from some serpentine kind, either by Biting or Nourishment taken in. Being bit by a Serpent or Scorpion they are relieved by Coition, but the Women are hurt by it according to *Pliny*, a great Argument of the rise of the Venereal Distemper from some venomous Cause, or Infection. The Bite of a Serpent is of all Evils the worst, and may therefore be compared to the Venereal Distemper. Who would so much doubt that the Lues proceeded from Animals; for the Penis is very much swelled and extended by such venomous Bites, that is, stirred up with Fury and Lust, they covet nothing more than Copulation. So that the Remedy for those that are Poysoned, is a Calamity to the Women, and the Women being thus infected, the Men are again Sufferers to the great detriment of their Posterity. (*de humoribus. p. 417.*)

The Cure.

Art. 978. A Woman troubled with a most violent burning heat and pricking, and also cancerous Condylomas in the Lips of the private Parts, not without a vehement Pain of the Head; I *purged* her every fourth Day, with
 I *Pil.*



T O T H E R E A D E R.



HIS Book has been so well received at Home and Abroad, that it has run through several Editions within a few Years time in the Latin Tongue. And as there are doubtless many, to whom it might be of use, who read their native Language with more Facility; and the most learned Performances of every kind, have lately not disdained to appear in English; I was easily induced to Translate this useful Book, thinking it pity this Language shou'd want such an Ornament and the Nation in general so great an Advantage.

It is hoped therefore, that the Publick, who never fail shewing a Value for good Performances, will receive this Translation with Applause in gratitude to the Author; and if any Merit at all be allowed to the Translator, it may be with respect that the greatest care possible hath been taken to draw a faithful and exact Copy from the Original.

To the READER.

What gives this Book an uncommon Value, is this, that the whole Practice of Physick is here Collected in two small Volumes, from the most eminent Authors; so that the Reader may with ease consult their different Sentiments on all sorts of Cases, without the Expence of buying, or the tedious Labour of turning over, so many different Books, upon every Occasion; or if he wants farther Information, he is by the Quotations directed where he may read those Authors at large.

Concerning the Ætiology or Rationale of Distempers, the Authors Opinion is, that the origin or proximate Causes of Diseases are generally too abstruse for Human Nature to penetrate; and that except we dissemble, we must acknowledge, that they are so far hid from us that a Physician in this respect is often like one who sails on the deep, Ignorant of Longitude and Latitude.

And as Practice or the Art of Healing, is the principal part of Physick, and new Hypotheses are daily raised, rather to embarrass, than to clear the Study of Physick, and the Faculty cannot agree among themselves which of them is the best; The Author takes no notice of the Theory, but chiefly aims at the practical Part, and therefore he draws here to the Life, all known Distempers from the most celebrated Authors, with their

their Symptoms and chief Causes; the Judgments of their Events, and the Indications of Cure, and also lays down the necessary Remedies, with some of the choicest Forms, to teach the Peruser how to heal Distempers, quickly, safely, and pleasantly, and with the greatest Certainty.

Here is also a very particular Account of most Cases in Surgery, and that of the new Practice of Inoculating the Small-Pox is plain, concise and satisfactory. The Passage upon Midwifery is clear and skilful, expressing the whole Science in a small Compass and all the Difficulties that may arise before, in, and after Delivery; with proper Instructions how to assist Women at that time.

The whole is judiciously digested into Sixteen Chapters or Treatises; the last of which on the several sorts of Animal, Vegetable and Mineral Poysons is an excellent Performance in its kind.

All the Preparations mentioned in the Two Volumes are set down in an Alphabetical Order, at the End of the Second Volume, where the Reader will find 'em either described at large or see where they may be met with in the several Authors who invented them.

*There is also a Syllabus of all Diseases and their Symptoms, digested Alphabetically; so that a young Physician, af-
ter*

ter he has examined the Patient and those about him, concerning the Sufferings he complains of; may, by looking into this Syllabus and comparing the several Symptoms together, discover the Nature of the Disease, however obscure and complicate, and pronounce a true and seldom failing Judgment thereon. This done, by the help of the common Index, he may find what is proper for the Cure.

The Author has in the Third Edition (which this Translation is taken from) almost every where interspersed something from his own Observation, which being the Produce of a long and judicious Practice is deservedly esteemed a considerable Improvement to this Work: And lastly he Acquaints the Reader in his Preface, that he did not Publish these Collections thro' the Importunity of his Friends, or to gain Reputation, but out of an honest and generous Principle, being desirous to contribute to the Benefit of the Sick, and of all Physicians in general; especially of the Young ones.

I heartily wish this Work may perfectly answer all these good Intentions and beg leave to conclude in the Authors Words

The Physician Administers, Nature Heals, and may God in the mean while mercifully grant his Blessing.

Pil. ex duobus, with an addition of an equal part of *Merc. dulc.*, with an *Apozem* of *Guajac.* &c. which was for common drink, besides sweating. She also took twice a Day, a Spoonful of the following Tincture in four Ounces of a Decoction of *Guajacum*: *R. Cochincl. ʒij. Cambarid. ʒj. Vin. Rben. ℥j. digere in B. M. ʒ f. Tinct.* By the use of these a very virulent Gonorrhæa, discharging a fetid and bloody greenish Matter, was entirely taken off, and in about two Months time the Ulcers were dried up without any assistance of Surgery, and the Pain of the Head wholly vanished.

(*Art. 979.* In Night Pains, Universals being premised the following Powder is most advantageous: *R. Cochincl. ʒj. os. Sepiæ subtilis. levigat. ʒss. m. Dos. ʒij.* taken every sixth Hour with a strong Decoction of *Guajacum*. *Guajacum* is an Antidote for *argentum vivum*, as *argent. viv.* is for the *Venom*. *Night Pains.*

PITCAIRN'S Opinion.

(*Art. 980.* In the Beginning of a virulent Gonorrhæa they are to Purge, with a Laxative Pilsan of *Fol. sen. Sal. Tart. ʒ flor. melilot.* and let the Patient drink Whey or Posset-drink; after three or four Days employed in Purgatives, if the heat of Urine and Running diminish, and the Colour and Consistence are better, let them take a Bolus *ex Terebinth. ʒ Rheo.* for six or seven Days; if it makes the Body open, that usually gives Relief. All Astringents are to be avoided; for a Gonorrhæa never turns to a Pox unless it is stopped too soon. *Pitcairn in M. S. (1964. 987.)* *The Cure.*

The Method of
Cure.

Art. 981. Pitcairn's radical Method of Cure is thus; after an *Emetick* repeated twice or thrice, let *Mercury* be given twice a Day for some Days; when the Mouth begins to be sore, let him abstain from *Mercury* for three or four Days, then Purge every other Day; when the Pain of the Mouth is over, repeat the use of *Mercury*; and let this Method be repeated, till the Symptoms vanish.

Art. 982. For Ulcers and Eruption of a Leprous kind, the following Medicines are recommended by the Author as very effectual
Decoct. prolotione, Unguent. aq. Cosmetica and Cerevisia. Guajacana.

HARRIS'S Opinion.

The Cure of
Infants.

Art. 983. Infants infected by sucking their Nurses, though full of Spots, Pustles and Ulcers, and sometimes troubled with those nocturnal Pains, are the easiest of all cured. The Powder of *Sarsaparilla* almost insipid, at least with no ungrateful Taste, mixed with their Spoon Meat, as is most convenient, with an addition of a little Powder of *Sant. Citrin.* for the Stomachs sake, with Purges at due intervals, I have often observed hath restored those of the most tender Years to perfect Health, to my great Satisfaction.

BLEGNY'S Opinion.

Ulcers of the
Penis and præputium.

Art. 984. The following Lotion is very good for Ulcers of the Penis and Præputium:
℞ Vitriol. alb. ʒij. auripigment. alum. nitri āā ʒj. Burn them together in a Crucible, that they may unite in a Stone: *℞ Pulv. prædict. ʒj. aq. calc. Vin. alb. āā ℥ij. f. Solutio, &c.*

The

The following Lotion of *Lanfranc's* also is very good, especially in Ulcers of the Glans and Præputium: R *Vin. alb. ℥ij. aq. rosar. plantag. aa ℥ij. auripigment. ʒij. eris. virid. ʒj. Myrrh. aloes aa ʒj. M.* When the Ulcers are sufficiently deterged, the Medicine ought to be made milder for the Future by adding Water to it, and at last Cure with *Virgins-Milk* or *aq. divin Fernelii.* (1147.) R *Alum. Rupei. ʒiv. coq. in aq. fontan. ℥ij. ad tertias;* then, R *Lith. auri. ℥ss. Vin. alb. ℥ss. decoq. ad ℥j.* Let them be strained, and both Waters mixed together, and shaken till they are white, the Cure is to be perfected. But if the Ulcers are of long standing, so as to become callous and cancerous, commonly called *Shankers*, very penetrating Medicines are to be applied, as *Merc. præcip. rub. Lap. Infernal. aq. phagedenica.* Yet it is to be noted, that as soon as by the Use of these a Crust is brought over, *Escharoticks* are presently to be moved away, *Suppuratives* and *Digestives* to be made use of; by which the Crust being taken off, the Ulcers are at last to be healed with *Emp. de Vigonis* (see also p. 102.) Internal Medicines in the mean time are not to be neglected.

Callous Ulcers.

Art. 985. Sometimes there happen oedematous or cristaline Tumors of the Genitals: External Medicines in this Case ought to be drying, discussing, and in some Measure astringent; such as *Sp. vin. camphorat. aq. calc. cum Sal. Armoniac. Sp. Vin. cum Sapone nigro.* If cancerous Ulcers and hard Tumors happen together, a *Gangrene* is to be prevented.

Oedematous Tumors of the Genitals.

Art. 986. Of a Phymosis, paraphymosis, and amputation of the Penis, consult the Au-

Phymosis, &c.

Art. 987:

Gonorrhæa.

Art. 987. The rational Cure of a Gonorrhæa is to be begun with a gentle Cathartick, every other Day of *Cassia Decoct. sen* & *crist min.* in Whey or Posset-drink. *Decoct. Tamarind. Altheæ* & *rhabarb.* (the Gonorrhæa being almost stopped) in the mean time also *Diureticks* are to be given, especially *Terebinthines*, and last of all gentle *Astringents*, *aq. Minerales*, *croc. mart. astring. in aq. simpl. coct. tinct. rosar. Tinct. coral.* in a Spoonful of the same Syrup or *Syr. cydon.* Spitting never cures a Gonorrhæa. (*Pil. de certa Palmarii. Tinct. cantharid.*)

Heat of Urine.

Art. 988. Heat of Urine by *Emulsions* and the following *Ptisan*: *R Rad. althæ. ʒvj. malv. ʒj. fol. acetos. p. fs. hord. mundat. Sem. papav. alb. āa ʒij. coq. in aq. font. itx. ad tertias sub finem addend. rad. glycyrrhiz. ras. ʒj. f. Ptisan.* I frequently use it, which mitigates and takes it away; sometimes when the Case is bad Bleeding is necessary, as in a Suppression of Urine Bathing; *R Rad. & fol. alth. rad. & fol. malv. rad. fenicul. apii, petroselin. eryngo marin. āa ʒij. (rad. rapar. itij.) herb. parietar. violar. veronic. flor. cham. melilot. Genist. Sambuc. āa itij. Sem. fenugræc. lini. āa ʒj. petroselin. anis. fenic. genist. āa ʒij. coq. in. q. f. aq. font. pro semicupio.*

Tumor of the Testes.

Art. 989. In inflammatory Tumors of the Testicles and the Scrotum bleeding is necessary; discussing Topicks and such as mitigate Pain are to be made use of.

Caruncles hard to Cure.

Art. 990. Caruncles in the Urethra are most difficult to cure, the following Remedy is reckoned the best, *R Pulv. alum. ust. ʒj. precip. rubr. auripigment. eris. virid. āa ʒss. unguent. desicc. rubr. ʒj.* boyl it to the middle Consistence betwixt an Ointment and a Plaister; let a little bit of

of this be put on the top of a thin Wax Taper, and thrust into the Urethra. Of the taking away of Caruncles see the Place, p. 177. and consult other Writers of Surgery.

Art. 991. Buboes are by all means to be *Buboes.* suppurated, internally *Cordials* and *Alexipharmicks* are good; good Food and Drink; externally, *strong Suppuratives*, *Emplasters*, or rather *Cataplasms*; they are to be contracted with a *Cupping-Glass* once or twice a Day, and when they are ripe enough they ought to be opened with a *Cautstick*, rather than a *Lancet*, and to be kept open a long time. (973.) Out of the learned and elegant Treatise, of a *French Surgeon*, D. *Blegny*.

P. S. In treating of this Distemper, I thought to have given an Epitome of Dr. *Turners Siphylis*, but I had not time; and therefore I refer the Reader to that most excellent Treatise, and also admonish him to consult, the famous *Boerhaave's* Commentations. There we have a new Idea of the Distemper, a new Theory from the chief support of the physical Art, I had almost said Oracle, and a new Method of Cure, at least something is proposed to this end candidly and modestly, by Dr. *Turner's* leave who hath also deserved well of the Faculty. O thrice and more happy Youths almost to be envied by your Seniors, who under so great a *Gamaliel* even sitting on Matts on the Ground have the Happiness to sprinkle your selves with the Dust of his Feet, who is the greatest Promoter of Knowledge of the Age!

F I N I S.

THE Third Edition, Corrected and much improved,
(being the compleatest Family-Book hitherto extant
beautifully printed upon a fine Paper) of,

The Compleat **H O U S E W I F E**: Or, Accomplished
Gentlewoman's Companion: Being a Collection of upwards
of five hundred of the most approved Receipts in
Cookery, Pastry, Confectionary, Preserving, Pickles,
Cakes, Creams, Jellies, Made-Wines, Cordials, &c.
With Copper Plates, curiously engraven for the regular dis-
position of placing the various Dishes and Courses. And
also Bills of Fare for every Month in the Year. To which
is added, a Collection of above two hundred Family Receipts
of Medicines, *viz.* Drinks, Syrups, Salves, Ointment,
and various other things of sovereign and approved Efficacy
in most Distempers, Pains, Achs, Wounds, Sores, &c.
Particularly Receipts for cure of a Bite of a mad Dog: Which
have cured when the Person was disordered, and the Salt
Water failed: Never before made publick; fit for either pri-
vate Families, or such publick-spirited Gentlewomen as would
be beneficent to their poor Neighbours.

Printed for J. PEMBERTON, at the *Golden Buck* over a-
gainst *St. Dunstan's Church* in *Fleetstreet*. Price 5 s.

BEAUTIFULLY printed on a Superfine Paper,
in Quarto, adorn'd with Sixty Curious Copper Plates,
the like not Extant in EUROPE.

The compleat **PRACTICAL COOK**; Or, A New
System of the whole Art and Mystery of Cookery; Being a
Select Collection of above 500 Receipts for Dressing after the
most curious and elegant Manner (as well Foreign as English)
all Kinds of Flesh, Fish, Fowl, &c.

As also Directions to make all Sorts of Excellent Pottages
and Soops, fine Pastry, both sweet and savory, delicate
Puddings, exquisite Sauces, and rich Jellies.

With the best Rules for Preserving, Potting, Pickling,
&c. Fitted for all Occasions, but more especially for the
most Grand and Sumptuous Entertainments.

The Copper Plates exhibit the full Seasons of the Year, and
Tables proper for every Month; as also Variety of large
Ovals and Rounds, and Ambogues and Square Tables for
Coronation Feasts, Instalments, &c.

The whole entirely New, and none of the Receipts ever
publish'd in any Treatise of this Kind.

Approv'd by divers of the Prime Nobility; and by several
Masters of the Art and Mystery of Cookery By
Charles Carter, lately Cook to his Grace the Duke of *Argyle*,
the Earl of *Pontefract*, the Lord *Cornwallis*, &c.

Printed for W. MEADOWS in *Cornhill*.

